

FR30
32-Bit Microcontroller
MB91F109
Hardware Manual

FR30
32-Bit Microcontroller
MB91F109
Hardware Manual

FUJITSU LIMITED

PREFACE

■ Objectives and Intended Reader

The MB91F109 has been developed as one of the "32-bit single-chip microcontroller FR30 series" products that use new RISC architecture CPUs as their cores. It has optimal specifications for embedding applications that require high CPU processing power.

This manual explains the functions and operations of the MB91F109 for the engineers who actually develop products using the MB91F109. Read this manual thoroughly. Refer to the instruction manual for details on individual instructions.

■ Trademarks

FR stands for FUJITSU RISC controller, a product of Fujitsu Limited.

Embedded AlgorithmTM is a trademark of Advanced Micro Devices, Inc.

■ Organization of This Manual

This manual consists of 16 chapters and an appendix.

Chapter 1 Overview

Chapter 1 provides basic general information on the MB91F109, including its characteristics, a block diagram, and function overview.

Chapter 2 CPU

Chapter 2 provides basic information on the FR series CPU core functions including the architecture, specifications, and instructions.

Chapter 3 Clock Generator and Controller

Chapter 3 provides detailed information on the generation and control of the clock that controls the MB91F109.

Chapter 4 Bus Interface

Chapter 4 explains the basic items of the external bus interface, register configuration and functions, bus operations, bus timing, and provides bus operation program samples.

Chapter 5 I/O Ports

Chapter 5 provides an overview of I/O ports, explains the I/O port register configuration and the conditions for using external terminals as I/O ports.

Chapter 6 External Interrupt/NMI Controller

Chapter 6 provides an overview of the external interrupt/NMI controller, explains the register configuration and functions, and operations of the external interrupt/NMI controller.

Chapter 7 Delayed Interrupt Module

Chapter 7 provides an overview of the delayed interrupt module, explains the register configuration and functions, and operations of the delayed interrupt module.

Chapter 8 Interrupt Controller

Chapter 8 provides an overview of the interrupt controller, explains the register configuration and functions, and operations of the interrupt controller. The chapter also explains the hold request cancel request function using examples.

Chapter 9 U-TIMER

Chapter 9 provides an overview of the U-TIMER, explains the register configuration and functions, and operations of the U-TIMER.

Chapter 10 UART

Chapter 10 provides an overview of the UART, explains the register configuration and functions, and operations of the UART.

Chapter 11 A/D Converter (Successive Approximation Type)

Chapter 11 provides an overview of the A/D converter, explains the register configuration and functions, and operations of the A/D converter.

Chapter 12 16-bit Reload Timer

Chapter 12 provides an overview of the 16-bit reload timer, explains the register configuration and functions, and operations of the 16-bit reload timer.

Chapter 13 Bit Search Module

Chapter 13 provides an overview of the bit search module, explains the register configuration and functions, and operations and save/restore processing of the bit search module.

Chapter 14 PWM Timer

Chapter 14 provides an overview of the PWM timer, explains the register configuration and functions, and operations of the PWM timer.

Chapter 15 DMAC

Chapter 15 provides an overview of the DMAC, explains the register configuration and functions, and operations of the DMAC.

Chapter 16 Flash Memory

Chapter 16 explains the flash memory functions and operations.

The chapter provides information on using the flash memory from the FR CPU.

For information on using the flash memory from the ROM writer, refer to the user's guide for the ROM writer.

Appendix

The appendix provides information on I/O maps, interrupt vectors, terminal states in each CPU status, notes on using the little endian area, and a listing of instructions. It includes details of these types of information that are not covered by the text that can be referenced for programming.

1. The contents of this document are subject to change without notice. Customers are advised to consult with FUJITSU sales representatives before ordering.
2. The information and circuit diagrams in this document are presented as examples of semiconductor device applications, and are not intended to be incorporated in devices for actual use. Also, FUJITSU is unable to assume responsibility for infringement of any patent rights or other rights of third parties arising from the use of this information or circuit diagrams.
3. The contents of this document may not be reproduced or copied without the permission of FUJITSU LIMITED.
4. FUJITSU semiconductor devices are intended for use in standard applications (computers, office automation and other office equipments, industrial, communications, and measurement equipments, personal or household devices, etc.).

CAUTION:

Customers considering the use of our products in special applications where failure or abnormal operation may directly affect human lives or cause physical injury or property damage, or where extremely high levels of reliability are demanded (such as aerospace systems, atomic energy controls, sea floor repeaters, vehicle operating controls, medical devices for life support, etc.) are requested to consult with FUJITSU sales representatives before such use. The company will not be responsible for damages arising from such use without prior approval.

5. Any semiconductor devices have inherently a certain rate of failure. You must protect against injury, damage or loss from such failures by incorporating safety design measures into your facility and equipment such as redundancy, fire protection, and prevention of over-current levels and other abnormal operating conditions.
6. If any products described in this document represent goods or technologies subject to certain restrictions on export under the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Control Law of Japan, the prior authorization by Japanese government should be required for export of those products from Japan.

How to Read This Manual

■ Description Format of this Manual

Major terms used in this manual are explained below:

Term	Meaning
I-BUS	16-bit wide bus used for internal instructions. Since the FR series uses an internal Harvard architecture, independent buses are used for instructions and data. A bus converter is connected to the I-BUS.
D-BUS	Internal 32-bit wide data bus. Internal resources are connected to the D-BUS.
C-BUS	Internal multiplex bus. The C-BUS is connected to the I-BUS and D-BUS via a switch. An external interface module is connected to the C-BUS. Data and instructions are multiplexed in the external data bus.
R-BUS	Internal 16-bit wide data bus. The R-BUS is connected to the D-BUS via an adapter. Various I/O ports, the clock generator, and interrupt controller are connected to the R-BUS. Since the R-BUS is 16 bits wide in which addresses and data are multiplexed, it takes twice as much or more cycle time than usual for the CPU to access these resources.
E-unit	Operation executing unit
ϕ	System clock output from the clock generator to each internal resource connected to the R-BUS. The system clock at the highest speed shows the same cycle as source oscillation but is divided into 1, 1/2, 1/4, and 1/8 (or 1/2, 1/4, 1/8, and 1/16) by PCK1 and PCK0 of the clock generator GCR register.
θ	System clock or operation clock for the CPU and resources connected to a bus other than the R-BUS. The system clock at the highest speed shows the same cycle as source oscillation but is divided into 1, 1/2, 1/4, and 1/8 (or 1/2, 1/4, 1/8, and 1/16) by CCK1 and CCK0 of the clock generator GCR register.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1 OVERVIEW	1
1.1 MB91F109 Characteristics	2
1.2 General Block Diagram of MB91F109	6
1.3 Outside Dimensions	7
1.4 Pin Arrangement Diagrams	10
1.5 Pin Functions	14
1.6 I/O Circuit Format	22
1.7 Memory Address Space	24
1.8 Handling of Devices	26
CHAPTER 2 CPU	29
2.1 CPU Architecture	30
2.2 Internal Architecture	31
2.3 Programming Model	33
2.3.1 General-Purpose Registers	35
2.3.2 Special Registers	36
2.3.3 Program Status Register (PS)	39
2.4 Data Structure	42
2.5 Word Alignment	43
2.6 Memory Map	44
2.7 Instruction Overview	46
2.7.1 Branch Instructions with Delay Slots	48
2.7.2 Branch Instructions without Delay Slots	51
2.8 EIT (Exception, Interrupt, and Trap)	52
2.8.1 EIT Interrupt Levels	54
2.8.2 Interrupt Control Register (ICR)	56
2.8.3 System Stack Pointer (SSP)	57
2.8.4 Interrupt Stack	58
2.8.5 Table Base Register (TBR)	59
2.8.6 EIT Vector Table	60
2.8.7 Multiple EIT Processing	62
2.8.8 EIT Operation	64
2.9 Reset Sequence	68
2.10 Operation Mode	69
CHAPTER 3 CLOCK GENERATOR AND CONTROLLER	73
3.1 Outline of Clock Generator and Controller	74
3.2 Reset Reason Resister (RSRR) and Watchdog Cycle Control Register (WTCR)	76
3.3 Standby Control Register (STCR)	78
3.4 DMA Request Suppression Register (PDRR)	80
3.5 Timebase Timer Clear Register (CTBR)	81
3.6 Gear Control Register (GCR)	82
3.7 Watchdog Timer Reset Delay Register (WPR)	85
3.8 PLL Control Register (PCTR)	86

3.9	Gear Function	87
3.10	Standby Mode (Low Power Consumption Mechanism)	90
3.10.1	Stop State	92
3.10.2	Sleep State	95
3.10.3	Standby Mode State Transition	98
3.11	Watchdog Function	99
3.12	Reset Source Hold Circuit	101
3.13	DMA Suppression	103
3.14	Clock Doubler Function	105
3.15	Example of PLL Clock Setting	108
 CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE		111
4.1	Outline of Bus Interface	112
4.2	Chip Select Area	115
4.3	Bus Interface	116
4.4	Area Select Register (ASR) and Area Mask Register (AMR)	118
4.5	Area Mode Register 0 (AMD0)	121
4.6	Area Mode Register 1 (AMD1)	123
4.7	Area Mode Register 32 (AMD32)	124
4.8	Area Mode Register 4 (AMD4)	125
4.9	Area Mode Register 5 (AMD5)	126
4.10	DRAM Control Register 4/5 (DMCR4/5)	127
4.11	Refresh Control Register (RFCR)	130
4.12	External Pin Control Register 0 (EPCR0)	132
4.13	External Pin Control Register 1 (EPCR1)	135
4.14	DRAM Signal Control Register (DSCR)	136
4.15	Little Endian Register (LER)	138
4.16	Relationship between Data Bus Widths and Control Signals	139
4.16.1	Bus Access with Big Endians	141
4.16.2	Bus Access with Little Endians	147
4.16.3	External Access	151
4.16.4	DRAM Relationships	155
4.17	Bus Timing	159
4.17.1	Basic Read Cycle	162
4.17.2	Basic Write Cycles	164
4.17.3	Read Cycles in Each Mode	166
4.17.4	Write Cycles in Each Mode	168
4.17.5	Read and Write Combination Cycles	170
4.17.6	Automatic Wait Cycles	171
4.17.7	External Wait Cycles	172
4.17.8	Usual DRAM Interface: Read	173
4.17.9	Usual DRAM Interface: Write	175
4.17.10	Usual DRAM Read Cycles	177
4.17.11	Usual DRAM Write Cycles	179
4.17.12	Automatic Wait Cycles in Usual DRAM Interface	181
4.17.13	DRAM Interface in High-Speed Page Mode	182
4.17.14	Single DRAM Interface: Read	185
4.17.15	Single DRAM Interface: Write	186
4.17.16	Single DRAM Interface	187

4.17.17 Hyper DRAM Interface: Read	188
4.17.18 Hyper DRAM Interface: Write	189
4.17.19 Hyper DRAM Interface	190
4.17.20 DRAM Refresh	191
4.17.21 External Bus Request	193
4.18 Internal Clock Multiplication (Clock Doubler)	194
4.19 Program Example for External Bus Operation	196
CHAPTER 5 I/O PORTS	201
5.1 Outline of I/O Ports	202
5.2 Port Data Register (PDR)	203
5.3 Data Direction Register (DDR)	204
5.4 Using External Pins as I/O Ports	205
CHAPTER 6 EXTERNAL INTERRUPT/NMI CONTROLLER	211
6.1 Overview of External Interrupt/NMI Controller	212
6.2 Enable Interrupt Request Register (ENIR)	213
6.3 External Interrupt Request Register (EIRR)	214
6.4 External Level Register (ELVR)	215
6.5 External Interrupt Operation	216
6.6 External Interrupt Request Levels	217
6.7 Nonmaskable Interrupt (NMI) Operation	218
CHAPTER 7 DELAYED INTERRUPT MODULE	219
7.1 Overview of Delayed Interrupt Module	220
7.2 Delayed Interrupt Control Register (DICR)	221
7.3 Operation of Delayed Interrupt Module	222
CHAPTER 8 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER	223
8.1 Overview of Interrupt Controller	224
8.2 Interrupt Controller Block Diagram	227
8.3 Interrupt Control Register (ICR)	228
8.4 Hold Request Cancel Request Level Setting Register (HRCL)	230
8.5 Priority Check	231
8.6 Returning from the Standby Mode (Stop/Sleep)	234
8.7 Hold Request Cancel Request	235
8.8 Example of Using the Hold Request Cancel Request Function (HRCR)	236
CHAPTER 9 U-TIMER	239
9.1 Overview of U-TIMER	240
9.2 U-TIMER Registers	241
9.3 U-TIMER Operation	243
CHAPTER 10 UART	245
10.1 Overview of UART	246
10.2 Serial Mode Register (SMR)	248
10.3 Serial Control Register (SCR)	250
10.4 Serial Input Data Register (SIDR) and Serial Output Data Register (SODR)	252

10.5	Serial Status Register (SSR)	253
10.6	UART Operation	255
10.7	Asynchronous (Start-Stop) Mode	257
10.8	CLK Synchronous Mode	258
10.9	UART Interrupt Occurrence and Flag Setting Timing	260
10.10	Notes on Using the UART and Example for Using the UART	263
10.11	Setting Examples of Baud Rates and U-TIMER Reload Values	265
CHAPTER 11 A/D CONVERTER (Successive approximation type)		267
11.1	Overview of A/D Converter (Successive Approximation Type)	268
11.2	Control Status Register (ADCS)	270
11.3	Data Register (ADCR)	275
11.4	A/D Converter Operation	276
11.5	Conversion Data Protection Function	278
11.6	Notes on Using the A/D Converter	280
CHAPTER 12 16-BIT RELOAD TIMER		281
12.1	Overview of 16-bit Reload Timer	282
12.2	Control Status Register (TMCSR)	284
12.3	16-Bit Timer Register (TMR) and 16-Bit Reload Register (TMRLR)	286
12.4	Operation of 16-Bit Reload Timer	287
12.5	Counter States	289
CHAPTER 13 BIT SEARCH MODULE		291
13.1	Overview of the Bit Search Module	292
13.2	Bit Search Module Registers	293
13.3	Bit Search Module Operation and Save/Restore Processing	295
CHAPTER 14 PWM TIMER		299
14.1	Overview of PWM Timer	300
14.2	PWM Timer Block Diagram	302
14.3	Control Status Register (PCNH, PCNL)	304
14.4	PWM Cycle Setting Register (PCSR)	308
14.5	PWM Duty Cycle Setting Register (PDUT)	309
14.6	PWM Timer Register (PTMR)	310
14.7	General Control Register 1 (GCN1)	311
14.8	General Control Register 2 (GCN2)	314
14.9	PWM Operation	315
14.10	One-Shot Operation	317
14.11	Interrupt	319
14.12	Constant "L" or Constant "H" Output from PWM Timer	320
14.13	Starting Multiple PWM Timer Channels	321
CHAPTER 15 DMAC		323
15.1	Overview of DMAC	324
15.2	DMAC Parameter Descriptor Pointer (DPDP)	326
15.3	DMAC Control Status Register (DACSR)	327
15.4	DMAC Pin Control Register (DATCR)	329

15.5	Descriptor Register in RAM	332
15.6	DMAC Transfer Modes	335
15.7	Output of Transfer Request Acknowledgment and Transfer End signals	338
15.8	Notes on DMAC	339
15.9	DMAC Timing Charts	342
15.9.1	Timing Charts of the Descriptor Access Block	343
15.9.2	Timing Charts of Data Transfer Block	345
15.9.3	Transfer Stop Timing Charts in Continuous Transfer Mode	347
15.9.4	Transfer Termination Timing Charts	349
CHAPTER 16	FLASH MEMORY	351
16.1	Outline of Flash Memory	352
16.2	Block Diagram of Flash Memory	354
16.3	Flash Memory Status Register (FSTR)	355
16.4	Sector Configuration of Flash Memory	357
16.5	Flash Memory Access Modes	359
16.6	Starting the Automatic Algorithm	361
16.7	Execution Status of the Automatic Algorithm	364
APPENDIX	369
APPENDIX A	I/O Maps	370
APPENDIX B	Interrupt Vectors	379
APPENDIX C	Pin Status for Each CPU Status	383
APPENDIX D	Notes on Using Little Endian Areas	395
D.1	C Compiler (fcc911)	396
D.2	Assembler (fsm911)	399
D.3	Linker (flnk911)	401
D.4	Debuggers (sim911, eml911, and mon911)	402
APPENDIX E	Instructions	403
E.1	FR-Series Instructions	409
INDEX	425

FIGURES

Figure 1.2-1	General Block Diagram of MB91F109	6
Figure 1.3-1	Outside Dimensions of FPT-100P-M06	7
Figure 1.3-2	Outside Dimensions of FPT-100P-M05	8
Figure 1.3-3	Outside Dimensions of BGA-112P-M01	9
Figure 1.4-1	QFP-100 Pin Arrangements	10
Figure 1.4-2	LQFP-100 Pin Arrangements	11
Figure 1.4-3	FBGA-112 Pin Arrangements	12
Figure 1.7-1	MB91F109 Memory Map	24
Figure 1.8-1	Example of Using an External Clock (Normal Method)	26
Figure 1.8-2	Example of Using an External Clock (Possible at 12.5 MHz or Lower)	27
Figure 2.2-1	Internal Architecture	31
Figure 2.2-2	Instruction Pipeline	32
Figure 2.3-1	Configuration of general-purpose registers	33
Figure 2.3-2	Configuration of special registers	34
Figure 2.3-3	Configuration of General-Purpose Registers	35
Figure 2.3-4	Configuration of Special Registers	36
Figure 2.4-1	Data Mapping in Bit Ordering Mode	42
Figure 2.4-2	Data Mapping in Byte Ordering Mode	42
Figure 2.6-1	MB91F109 Memory Map	44
Figure 2.6-2	Memory Map Common to the FR Series.	45
Figure 2.8-1	Example of Interrupt Stack	58
Figure 2.8-2	Example of Multiple EIT Processing	63
Figure 2.10-1	Mode Register Configuration	70
Figure 3.1-1	Clock Generator and Controller Registers	74
Figure 3.1-2	Block Diagram of the Clock Generator and Controller	75
Figure 3.9-1	Gear Controller Block Diagram	87
Figure 3.9-2	Clock Selection Timing Chart	89
Figure 3.10-1	Stop Controller Block Diagram	92
Figure 3.10-2	Sleep Controller Block Diagram	95
Figure 3.10-3	Standby Mode State Transition	98
Figure 3.11-1	Watchdog Timer Block Diagram	99
Figure 3.11-2	Watchdog Timer Operating Timing	100
Figure 3.11-3	Timebase Timer Counter	100
Figure 3.12-1	Block Diagram of Reset Source Hold Circuit	101
Figure 3.13-1	DMA Suppression Circuit Block Diagram	103

Figure 3.15-1	Example of PLL Clock Setting	108
Figure 3.15-2	Clock System Reference Diagram	109
Figure 4.1-1	Bus Interface Registers	113
Figure 4.1-2	Bus Interface Block Diagram	114
Figure 4.2-1	Example of Setting Chip Select Areas	115
Figure 4.4-1	Sample Maps of the Chip Select Areas	120
Figure 4.16-1	Data bus Widths and Control Signals in Usual Bus Interface	139
Figure 4.16-2	Data Bus Widths and Control Signals in DRAM Interface	139
Figure 4.16-3	Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for Word Access	141
Figure 4.16-4	Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for Half-Word Access	141
Figure 4.16-5	Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for Byte Access	142
Figure 4.16-6	Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for 16-bit Bus Width	142
Figure 4.16-7	Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for 8-bit Bus Width	143
Figure 4.16-8	External Bus Access for 16-bit Bus Width	144
Figure 4.16-9	External Bus Access for 8-bit Bus Width	145
Figure 4.16-10	Example of Connection between MB91F109 and External Devices	146
Figure 4.16-11	Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for Word Access	147
Figure 4.16-12	Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for Half-word Access	148
Figure 4.16-13	Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for Byte Access	148
Figure 4.16-14	Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for 16-bit Bus Width	149
Figure 4.16-15	Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for 8-bit Bus Width	149
Figure 4.16-16	Example of Connection between MB91F109 and External Devices (16-Bit Bus Width)	150
Figure 4.16-17	Example of Connection between MB91F109 and External Devices (8-Bit Bus Width)	150
Figure 4.16-18	Example of Connection between MB91F109 and One 8-bit Output DRAM (8-Bit Data Bus) .	156
Figure 4.16-19	Example of Connection between MB91F109 and Two 8-Bit Output DRAMs (16-Bit Data Bus)	157
Figure 4.16-20	Example of Connection between MB91F109 and Two 16-Bit Output DRAMs (16-Bit Data Bus)	158
Figure 4.17-1	Example of Basic Read Cycle Timing Chart	162
Figure 4.17-2	Example for Basic Write Cycle Timing	164
Figure 4.17-3	Example 1 of Read Cycle Timing Chart	166
Figure 4.17-4	Example 2 of Read Cycle Timing Chart	166
Figure 4.17-5	Example 3 of Read Cycle Timing Chart	166
Figure 4.17-6	Example 4 of Read Cycle Timing Chart	167
Figure 4.17-7	Example 5 of Read Cycle Timing Chart	167
Figure 4.17-8	Example 1 of Write Cycle Timing Chart	168
Figure 4.17-9	Example 2 of Write Cycle Timing Chart	168
Figure 4.17-10	Example 3 of Write Cycle Timing Chart	168
Figure 4.17-11	Example 4 of Write Cycle Timing Chart	169

Figure 4.17-12	Example 5 of Write Cycle Timing Chart	169
Figure 4.17-13	Example of Read and Write Combination Cycle Timing Chart	170
Figure 4.17-14	Example of Automatic Wait Cycle Timing Chart	171
Figure 4.17-15	Example of External Wait Cycle Timing Chart	172
Figure 4.17-16	Example of Usual DRAM Interface Read Timing Chart	173
Figure 4.17-17	Example of Usual DRAM Interface Write Timing Chart	175
Figure 4.17-18	Example 1 of Usual DRAM Read Cycle Timing Chart	177
Figure 4.17-19	Example 2 of Usual DRAM Read Cycle Timing Chart	178
Figure 4.17-20	Example 3 of Usual DRAM Read Cycle Timing Chart	178
Figure 4.17-21	Example 1 of Usual DRAM Write Cycle Timing Chart	179
Figure 4.17-22	Example 2 of Usual DRAM Write Cycle Timing Chart	180
Figure 4.17-23	Example 3 of Usual DRAM Write Cycle Timing Chart	180
Figure 4.17-24	Example of Automatic Wait Cycle Timing Chart in Usual DRAM Interface	181
Figure 4.17-25	Example 1 of DRAM Interface Timing Chart in High-Speed Page Mode	182
Figure 4.17-26	Example 2 of DRAM Interface Timing Chart in High-Speed Page Mode	182
Figure 4.17-27	Example 3 of DRAM Interface Timing Chart in High-Speed Page Mode	183
Figure 4.17-28	Example 4 of DRAM Interface Timing Chart in High-Speed Page Mode	184
Figure 4.17-29	Example of Single DRAM Interface Read Timing Chart	185
Figure 4.17-30	Example of Single DRAM Interface Write Timing Chart	186
Figure 4.17-31	Example of Single DRAM Interface Timing Chart	187
Figure 4.17-32	Example of Hyper DRAM Interface Read Timing Chart	188
Figure 4.17-33	Example of Hyper DRAM Interface Write Timing Chart	189
Figure 4.17-34	Example of Hyper DRAM Interface Timing Chart	190
Figure 4.17-35	Example of CAS before RAS (CBR) Refresh Timing Chart	191
Figure 4.17-36	Example of Timing Chart of CBR Refresh Automatic Wait Cycle	192
Figure 4.17-37	Example of Selfrefresh Timing Chart	192
Figure 4.17-38	Example of Bus Control Release Timing Chart	193
Figure 4.17-39	Example of Bus Control Acquisition Timing	193
Figure 4.18-1	Example of Timing Chart for 2X Clock (BW-16bit, Access-Word Read)	194
Figure 4.18-2	Example of Timing for 1X Clock (BW-16bit, Access-Word Read)	195
Figure 5.1-1	Basic I/O Port Block Diagram	202
Figure 6.1-1	External Interrupt/NMI Controller Registers	212
Figure 6.1-2	External Interrupt/NMI Controller Block Diagram	212
Figure 6.5-1	External Interrupt Operation	216
Figure 6.6-1	Clearing the Interrupt Cause Hold Circuit at Level Setting for the Interrupt Request Mode ...	217
Figure 6.6-2	Input of an Interrupt Cause in Interrupt Enable Mode and a Request Issued to the Interrupt Controller	217
Figure 6.7-1	NMI Request Detection Block	218

Figure 7.1-1	Delayed Interrupt Module Register	220
Figure 7.1-2	Delayed Interrupt Module Block Diagram	220
Figure 8.1-1	Interrupt Controller Registers (1/2)	225
Figure 8.1-2	Interrupt Controller Registers (2/2)	226
Figure 8.2-1	Block Diagram of the Interrupt Controller	227
Figure 8.8-1	Example of Hardware Configuration for Using the Hold Request Cancel Request Function ..	236
Figure 8.8-2	Example of Timing for Hold Request Cancel Request Sequence (Interrupt Level: HRCL > a)	237
Figure 8.8-3	Example of Timing for Hold Request Cancel Request Sequence (Interrupt Level: HRCL > a > b)	237
Figure 9.1-1	U-TIMER Registers	240
Figure 9.1-2	U-TIMER Block Diagram	240
Figure 9.3-1	Example of Using U-TIMER Channels 0 and 1 in Cascade Mode	243
Figure 10.1-1	UART Registers	246
Figure 10.1-2	UART Block Diagram	247
Figure 10.7-1	Format of Data Transferred in Asynchronous (Start-Stop) Mode (Mode 0 or 1)	257
Figure 10.8-1	Format of Data Transferred in CLK Synchronous Mode (Mode 2)	258
Figure 10.9-1	ORE, FRE, and RDRF Set Timing (Mode 0)	260
Figure 10.9-2	ORE, FRE, and RDRF Set Timing (Mode 1)	261
Figure 10.9-3	ORE and RDRF Set Timing (Mode 2)	261
Figure 10.9-4	TDRE Set Timing (Mode 0 or 1)	262
Figure 10.9-5	TDRE Set Timing (Mode 2)	262
Figure 10.10-1	Sample System Structure for Mode 1	263
Figure 10.10-2	Communication Flowchart for Mode 1	264
Figure 11.1-1	A/D Converter Registers	268
Figure 11.1-2	Block Diagram of the A/D Converter.	269
Figure 11.5-1	Workflow of the Data Protection Function when DMA Transfer is Used	279
Figure 12.1-1	16-Bit Reload Timer Registers	282
Figure 12.1-2	16-Bit Reload Timer Block Diagram	283
Figure 12.4-1	Counter Start and Operation Timing	287
Figure 12.4-2	Underflow Operation Timing	288
Figure 12.5-1	Counter States Transition	289
Figure 13.1-1	Bit Search Module Registers	292
Figure 13.1-2	Block Diagram of the Bit Search Module	292
Figure 14.1-1	PWM Timer Registers	301
Figure 14.2-1	General Block Diagram of PWM Timer	302
Figure 14.2-2	Block Diagram of Single PWM Timer Channel	303
Figure 14.9-1	PWM Operation Timing Chart (Trigger Restart Disabled)	316
Figure 14.9-2	PWM Operation Timing Chart (Trigger Restart Enabled)	316

Figure 14.10-1	One-Shot Operation Timing Chart (Trigger Restart Disabled)	318
Figure 14.10-2	One-Shot Operation Timing Chart (Trigger Restart Enabled)	318
Figure 14.11-1	Causes of Interrupts and Their Timing (PWM Output: Normal Polarity)	319
Figure 14.12-1	Example of Keeping PWM Output at a Lower Level	320
Figure 14.12-2	Example of Keeping PWM Output at a High Level	320
Figure 15.1-1	DMAC Registers	324
Figure 15.1-2	DMAC Block Diagram	325
Figure 16.1-1	Flash Memory Registers	352
Figure 16.2-1	Block diagram of the Flash Memory	354
Figure 16.4-1	Memory Map and Sector Configuration	357
Figure 16.7-1	Structure of the Hardware Sequence Flag	364

TABLES

Table 1.4-1	FBGA Package Pin Names	13
Table 1.5-1	Pin Functions (1/5)	14
Table 1.5-2	Pin Functions (2/5)	15
Table 1.5-3	Pin Functions (3/5)	17
Table 1.5-4	Pin Functions (4/5)	18
Table 1.5-5	Pin Functions (5/5)	20
Table 1.6-1	I/O circuit format (1/2)	22
Table 1.6-2	I/O circuit format (1/2)	23
Table 2.8-1	Interrupt Level	54
Table 2.8-2	Assignments of Interrupt Causes and Interrupt Vectors	56
Table 2.8-3	Vector Table	61
Table 2.8-4	Priority for EIT Event Acceptance and Masking Other Events	62
Table 2.8-5	EIT Handler Execution Order	63
Table 2.10-1	Mode Pins and Setting Modes	69
Table 2.10-2	Bus Mode Setting Bit and the Function	70
Table 3.2-1	Watchdog Timer Cycles Specified by WT1 and WT0	77
Table 3.3-1	Oscillation Stabilization Wait Time Specified by OSC1 and OSC0	79
Table 3.6-1	CPU Machine Clock	82
Table 3.6-2	Peripheral Machine Clock	83
Table 3.7-1	Watchdog Timer Cycles Specified by WT1 and WT0	85
Table 3.10-1	Types of Operation in Standby Mode	90
Table 3.14-1	Operating Frequency Combinations Depending on whether the Clock Doubler Function is Enabled or Disabled	107
Table 4.3-1	Correspondence between Chip Select Areas and Selectable Bus Interfaces	116
Table 4.10-1	Page Size of DRAM Connected	127
Table 4.10-2	Combinations of Bus Widths Available in Areas 4 and 5	129
Table 4.15-1	Mode Setting Using the Combination of Bits (LE2, LE1, and LE0)	138
Table 4.16-1	Relationship between Data Bus Widths and Control Signals	140
Table 4.16-2	Functions and Bus Widths of DRAM Control Pins	155
Table 4.16-3	Page Size Select Bits	156
Table 5.4-1	External Bus Functions to be Selected (1/4)	205
Table 5.4-2	External Bus Functions to be Selected (2/4)	206
Table 5.4-3	External Bus Functions to be Selected (3/4)	207
Table 5.4-4	External Bus Functions to be Selected (4/4)	209
Table 6.4-1	External Interrupt Request Mode	215

Table 8.3-1	Correspondences between the Interrupt Level Setting Bits and Interrupt Levels	229
Table 8.5-1	Relationships among Interrupt Causes, Numbers, and Levels (1/2)	231
Table 8.5-2	Relationships among Interrupt Causes, Numbers, and Levels (2/2)	232
Table 8.7-1	Settings for the Interrupt Levels for which a Hold Request Cancel Request is Issued	235
Table 10.2-1	Selection of UART Operation Modes	248
Table 10.6-1	UART Operation Modes	255
Table 10.11-1	Baud Rates and U-TIMER Reload Values in Asynchronous (Start-Stop) Mode	265
Table 10.11-2	Baud Rates and U-TIMER Reload Values in CLK Synchronous Mode	265
Table 11.2-1	Selecting the Causes for Starting the A/D Converter	271
Table 11.2-2	Selecting the A/D Converter Operation Mode	272
Table 11.2-3	Setting the A/D Conversion Start Channel	273
Table 11.2-4	Setting the A/D Conversion End Channel	273
Table 12.2-1	CSL Bit Setting Clock Source	284
Table 13.3-1	Bit Positions and Returned Values (Decimal)	296
Table 14.3-1	Selection of the Count Clock	305
Table 14.3-2	PWM Output When "1" is Written to PGMS	305
Table 14.3-3	Selection of Trigger Input Edge	305
Table 14.3-4	Selection of Interrupt Causes	306
Table 14.3-5	Specification of the Polarity of the PWM Output and the Edge	306
Table 14.7-1	Selection of Ch3 Trigger Input	312
Table 14.7-2	Selection of Ch2 Trigger Input	312
Table 14.7-3	Selection of Ch1 Trigger Input	313
Table 14.7-4	Selection of Ch0 Trigger Input	313
Table 15.2-1	Channel Descriptor Addresses	326
Table 15.4-1	Selection of Transfer Input Detection Levels	330
Table 15.4-2	Specification of Transfer Request Acknowledgment Output	330
Table 15.4-3	Specification of Transfer End Output	331
Table 15.5-1	Specification of Transfer Source or Destination Address Update Modes	333
Table 15.5-2	Address Increment/Decrement Unit	333
Table 15.5-3	Specification of Transfer Data Size	333
Table 15.5-4	Transfer Mode Specification	334
Table 15.9-1	Codes Used in the Timing Charts	342
Table 16.4-1	Sector Addresses	358
Table 16.6-1	Commands	361
Table 16.7-1	Statuses of the Hardware Sequence Flag	365
Table A-1	I/O Map (1/6)	371
Table A-2	I/O Map (2/6)	372
Table A-3	I/O Map (3/6)	373

Table A-4	I/O Map (4/6)	375
Table A-5	I/O Map (5/6)	376
Table A-6	I/O Map	377
Table B-1	Interrupt Vectors (1/2)	379
Table B-2	Interrupt Vectors (2/2)	380
Table C-1	Explanation of Terms Used in the Pin Status List	383
Table C-2	Pin Status for 16-bit External Bus Length and 2CA1WR Mode	384
Table C-3	Pin Status for 16-bit External Bus Length and 2CA1WR Mode	387
Table C-4	Pin Status in 8-bit External Bus Mode	390
Table C-5	Pin Status in Single Chip Mode	393
Table E-1	Explanation of Addressing Mode Codes	405
Table E-2	Instruction Formats	407
Table E.1-1	Addition and Subtraction Instructions	410
Table E.1-2	Compare Operation Instructions	410
Table E.1-3	Logical Operation Instructions	411
Table E.1-4	Bit Operation Instructions	411
Table E.1-5	Multiplication and Division Instructions	412
Table E.1-6	Shift Instructions	412
Table E.1-7	Immediate Value Setting or 16/32-Bit Immediate Value Transfer Instruction	413
Table E.1-8	Memory Load Instructions	413
Table E.1-9	Memory Store Instructions	414
Table E.1-10	Interregister Transfer Instructions	414
Table E.1-11	Standard Branch (Without Delay) Instructions	415
Table E.1-12	Delayed Branch Instructions	416
Table E.1-13	Other Instructions	417
Table E.1-14	20-Bit Standard Branch Macro Instructions	418
Table E.1-15	20-Bit Delayed-Branch Macro Instructions	419
Table E.1-16	32-Bit Standard Branch Macro Instructions	420
Table E.1-17	32-Bit Delayed-Branch Macro Instructions	421
Table E.1-18	Direct Addressing Instructions	422
Table E.1-19	Resource Instructions	422
Table E.1-20	Coprocessor Control Instructions	423

CHAPTER 1 OVERVIEW

This chapter provides basic general information on the MB91F109, including its characteristics, block diagram, and function overview.

- 1.1 MB91F109 Characteristics
- 1.2 General Block Diagram of MB91F109
- 1.3 Outside Dimensions
- 1.4 Pin Arrangement Diagrams
- 1.5 Pin Functions
- 1.6 I/O Circuit Format
- 1.7 Memory Address Space
- 1.8 Handling of Devices

1.1 MB91F109 Characteristics

The MB91F109 is a standard single-chip microcontroller using a 32-bit RISC CPU (FR30 series) as its core. It contains various I/O resources and bus control mechanisms for embedded control applications that require high-speed CPU processing.

This microcontroller contains 254-kilobyte flash ROM and 4-kilobyte RAM.

It has optimal specifications for embedding applications such as navigation systems, high-performance facsimiles, and printer controls, which require high CPU processing power.

■ Characteristics

○ FR-CPU

- 32-bit RISC (FR30), load/store architecture, 5-stage pipeline
- Operating frequency: Internal 25 MHz [external 25 MHz] (source oscillation 12.5 MHz with PLL used)
- General-purpose registers: 32 bits x 16
- 16-bit fixed-length instructions (basic instructions), one instruction per cycle
- Inter-memory transfer, bit processing, and barrel shift instructions, which are suitable for embedding applications
- Function entry/exit instructions and register data multiload/store instructions, which are compliant with high-level language instructions
- Register interlock function, which eases assembler coding
- Branch instruction with delay slot, which reduces overheads in branch processing
- Built-in adder, supported in the instruction level
 - Signed 32-bit addition: 5 cycles
 - Signed 16-bit addition: 3 cycles
- Interrupt (PC, PS saving): 6 cycles, 16 priority levels

○ Bus interface

- Operating frequency: Up to 25 MHz (internal), 25 MHz (external bus)
- 25-bit address bus (32-megabyte address space)
- 16-bit address output, 8-bit or 16-bit data input and output
- Basic bus cycle: 2 clock cycles
- Chip Select output that can be set in 64 kilobytes minimum: 6 lines
- Interface support for each type of memory
 - DRAM interface (areas 4 and 5)

- Automatic wait cycle: Any number of cycles (0 to 7) can be set for each area.
- Unused data and address terminals can be used as I/O ports.
- Support for little endian mode (selecting one of areas 1 to 5)

○ DRAM interface

- 2-bank independent control (areas 4 and 5)
- Double CAS DRAM (normal DRAM interface), single CAS DRAM, and hyper DRAM
- Basic bus cycle: Five cycles in normal mode. Two-cycle access is enabled in high-speed page mode.
- Programmable waveform: Automatic 1-cycle wait can be inserted into RAS or CAS.
- DRAM refresh
 - CBR refresh (The interval can be set as desired using the 6-bit timer.)
 - Self-refresh mode
- Support for 8-, 9-, 10-, or 12-line column address
- Choice between 2CAS/1WE and 2WE/1CAS

○ DMAC (DMA controller)

- Eight channels
- Transfer cause: External terminal or internal resource interrupt request
- Transfer sequence
 - Step transfer or block transfer
 - Burst transfer or continuous transfer
- Transfer data length: Selectable from 8, 16, and 32 bits
- A temporary stop is enabled by an NMI/interrupt request.

○ UART

- Independent three channels
- Full duplex double buffer
- Data length: 7 to 9 bits (no parity) or 6 to 8 bits (with parity)
- Choice between asynchronous (start-stop synchronization) communication and clock asynchronous communication
- Multiprocessor mode
- Built-in 16-bit timer (U-Timer) as a baud rate generator, which can generate a desired baud rates
- An external clock can be used as a transfer clock.
- Error detection: Parity error, frame error, and overrun

○ A/D converter (successive approximation conversion type)

- 10-bit resolution, 4 channels
- Successive approximation conversion type: 5.6 μ s at 25 MHz
- Built-in sample and hold circuit
- Conversion mode: Selectable from single conversion, scan conversion, and repeat

CHAPTER 1 OVERVIEW

- conversion
 - Starting: Selectable from software, external trigger, and internal timer
- **Reload timer**
 - 16-bit timer: Three channels
 - Internal clock: 2-clock cycle resolution. Selectable from 2-, 8-, and 32-frequency division mode
- **Other interval timers**
 - 16-bit timer: Three channels (U-Timer)
 - PWM timer: Four channels
 - Watchdog timer: One channel
- **Bit search module**
 - Searches for the bit position that first changes between 1 and 0 beginning from MSB of a word in one cycle.
- **Interrupt controller**
 - External interrupt input: Nonmaskable interrupt, normal interrupt × 4 (INT0 to INT3)
 - Internal interrupt causes: UART, DMAC, A/D, reload timer, PWM, UTIMER, and delayed interrupt
 - Up to 16 priority levels are programmable for interrupts other than nonmaskable interrupts.
- **Reset types**
 - Power-on reset, watchdog timer reset, software reset, and external reset
- **Power save mode**
 - Sleep/stop mode
- **Clock control**
 - Gear function: Desired operating clock frequencies can be set for the CPU and peripherals independently.
A gear clock can be selected from 1/1, 1/2, 1/4, and 1/8 (or 1/2, 1/4, 1/8, and 1/16).
However, the operating clock frequency for peripherals cannot exceed 25 MHz.
- **Others**
 - Packages: QFP-100, LQFP-100, FBGA-112
 - CMOS technology: 0.5 μm
 - Power supply: 3.3 V plus or minus 0.3 V
 - 254-kilobyte flash ROM: Can be read, written, and erased by a single power supply.

■ Available Types

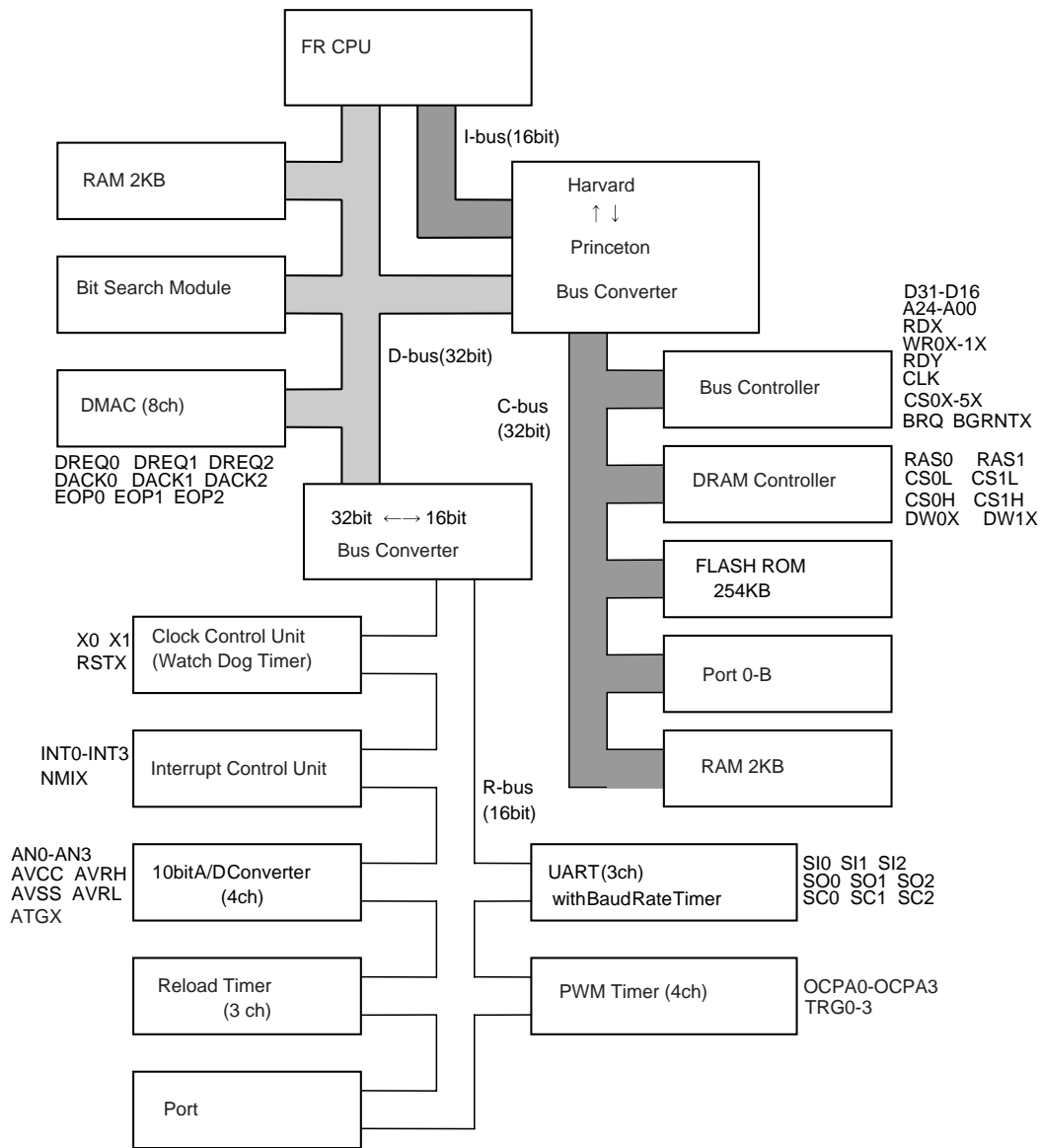
	MB91V106	MB91106	MB91F109
IROM	-	63 Kbyte	-
IRAM	64 Kbyte	-	-
CROM	-	64 Kbyte	254 Kbyte
CRAM	64 Kbyte	-	2 Kbyte
RAM	2 Kbyte	2 Kbyte	2 Kbyte
I\$	-	-	-
Others	-	-	-

1.2 General Block Diagram of MB91F109

Figure 1.2.1 is a general MB91F109 block diagram.

■ General Block Diagram of MB91F109

Figure 1.2-1 General Block Diagram of MB91F109



Notes:

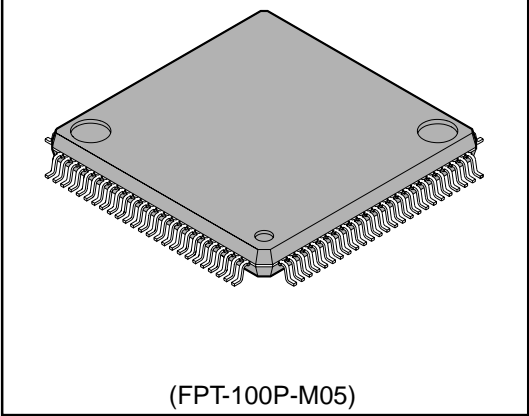
- Terminals are represented by the function (some terminals are actually multiplexed).
- When REALOS is used, perform time management using an external interrupt or internal timer.

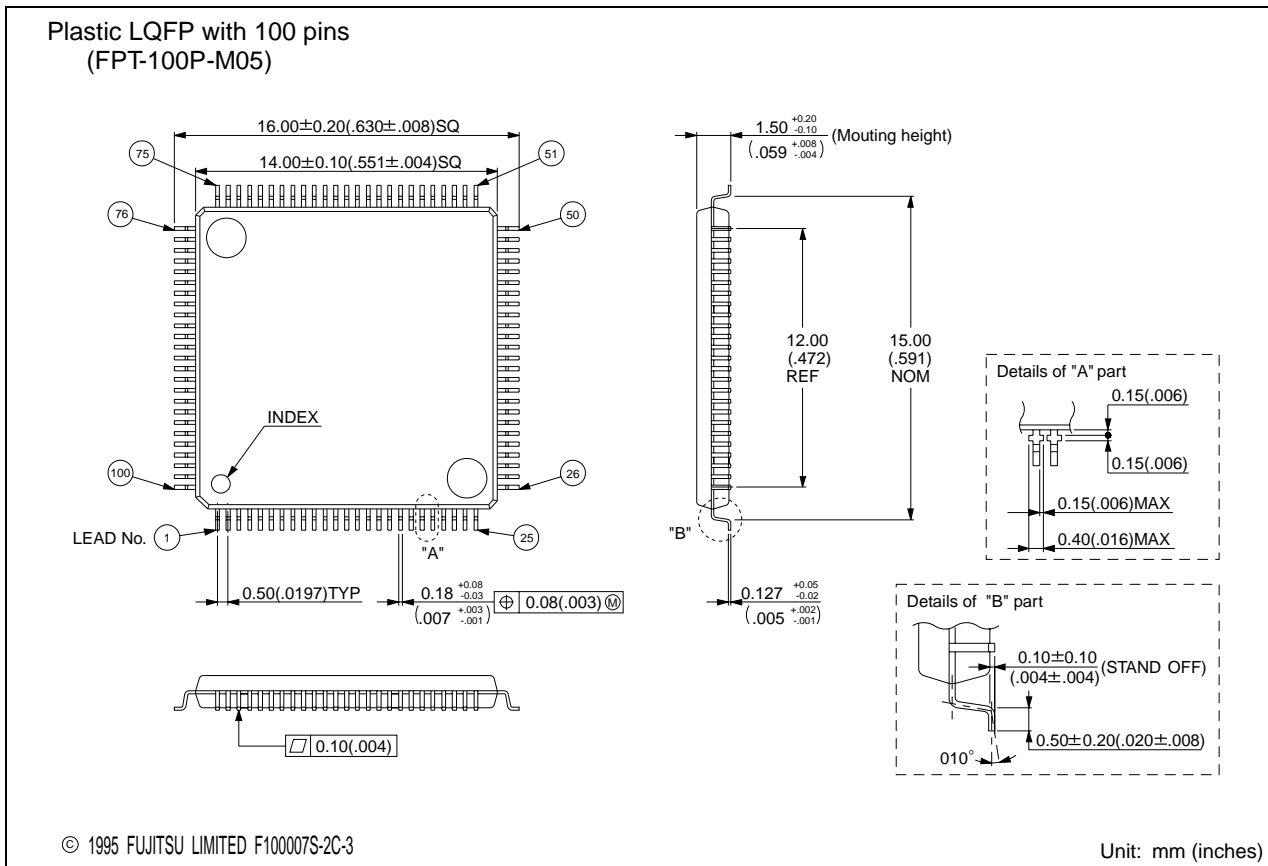
CHAPTER 1 OVERVIEW

■ Outside Dimensions (LQFP-100)

Figure 1.3-2 Outside Dimensions of FPT-100P-M05

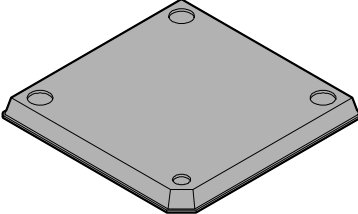
EIAJ code: * QFP100-P-1414-1

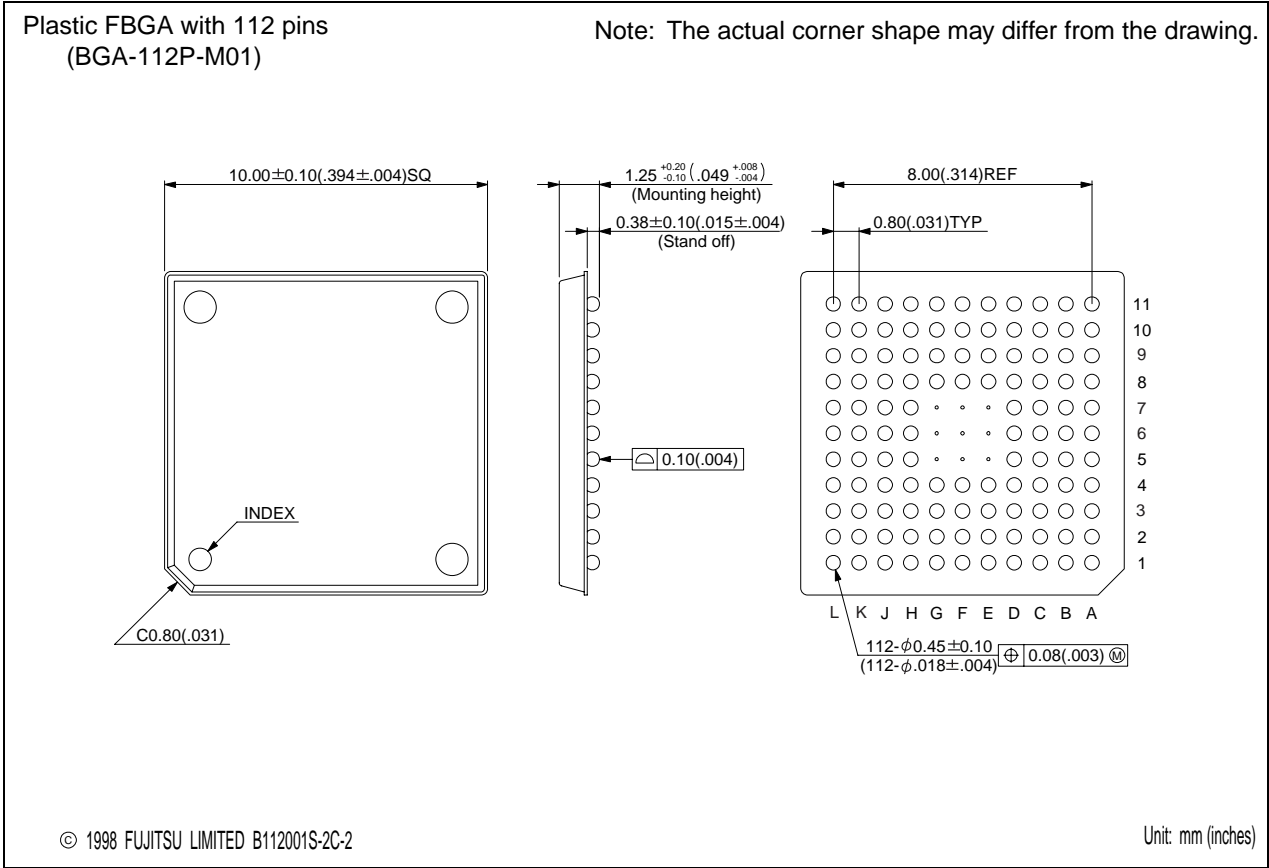
<p>Plastic LQFP with 100 pins</p>  <p>(FPT-100P-M05)</p>	Lead pitch	0.50 mm	
	Package width x length	14 x 14 mm	
	Lead shape	Gull wing	
	Sealing	Plastic mold	



■ Outside Dimensions (FBGA-112)

Figure 1.3-3 Outside Dimensions of BGA-112P-M01

<p>Plastic FBGA with 112 pins</p>  <p>(BGA-112P-M01)</p>	Ball pitch	0.80 mm
	Ball matrix	11
	Package width x length	10.00 × 10.00 mm
	Sealing	Plastic mold
	Mount height	1.45 mm MAX
	Ball size	Ø 0.45

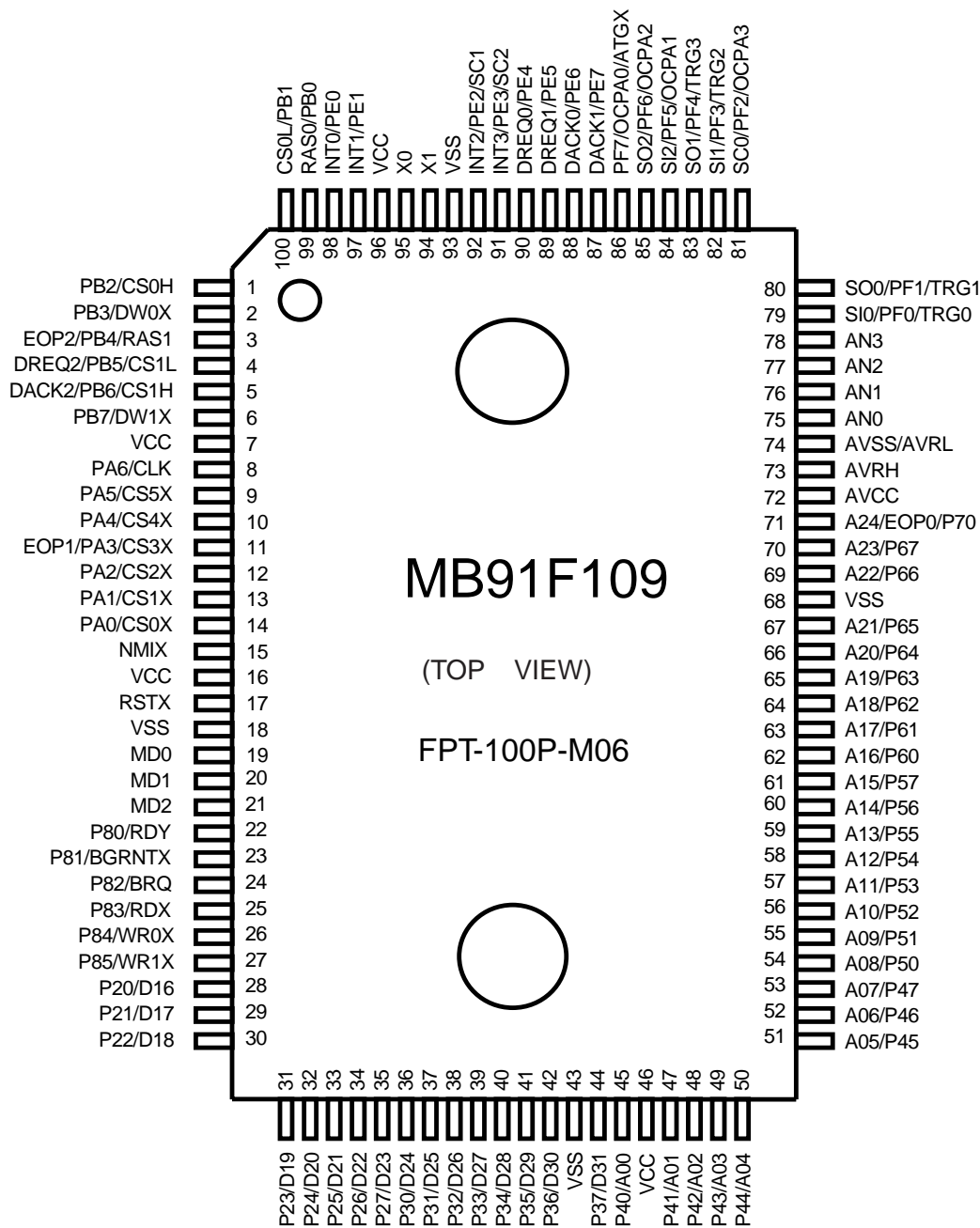


1.4 Pin Arrangement Diagrams

Figures 1.4.1 to 1.4.3 show the pin arrangements of the MB91F109.

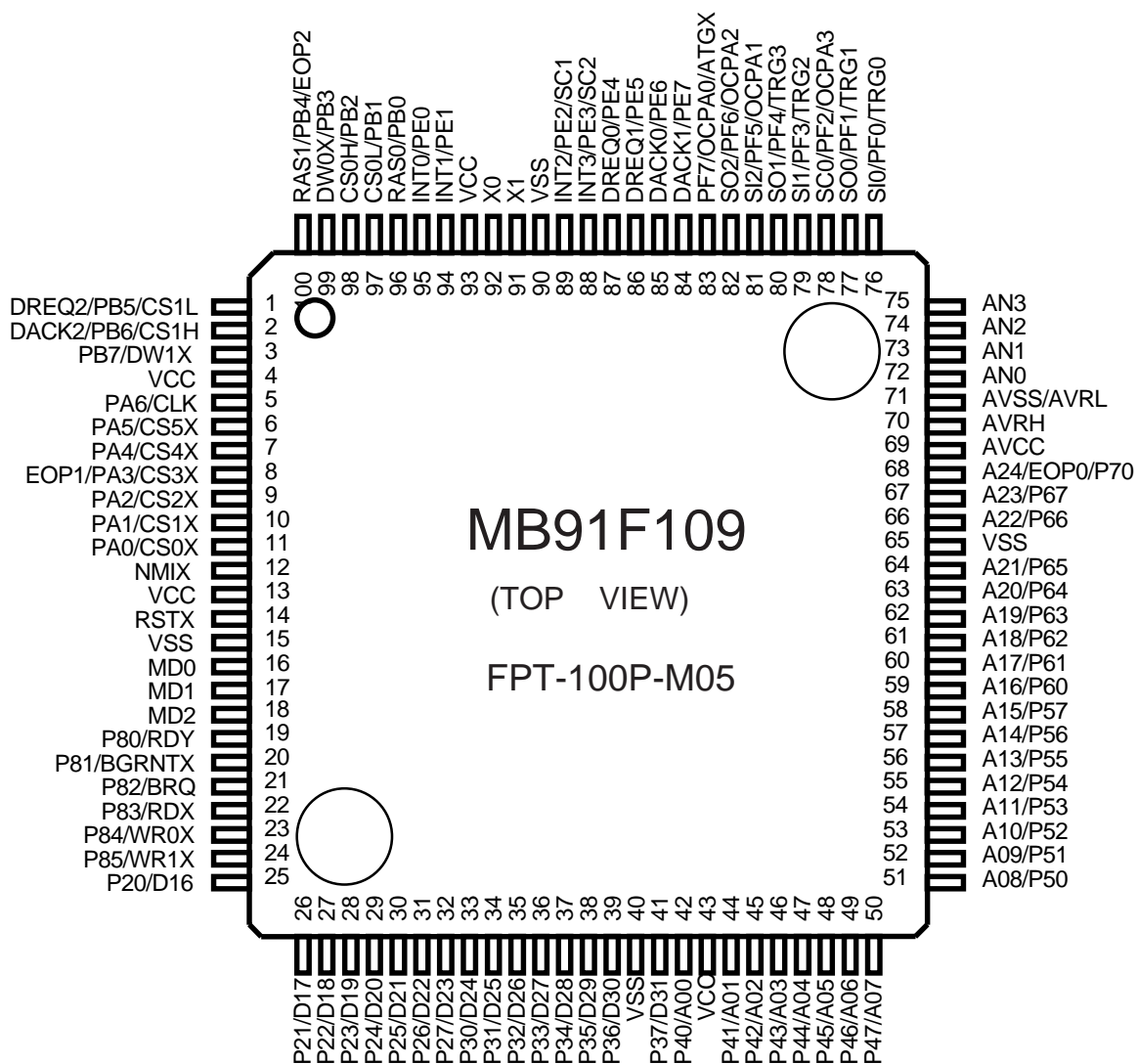
■ Pin Arrangements (QFP-100)

Figure 1.4-1 QFP-100 Pin Arrangements



■ Pin Arrangements (LQFP-100)

Figure 1.4-2 LQFP-100 Pin Arrangements



CHAPTER 1 OVERVIEW

■ Pin Arrangements (FBGA-112)

Figure 1.4-3 FBGA-112 Pin Arrangements

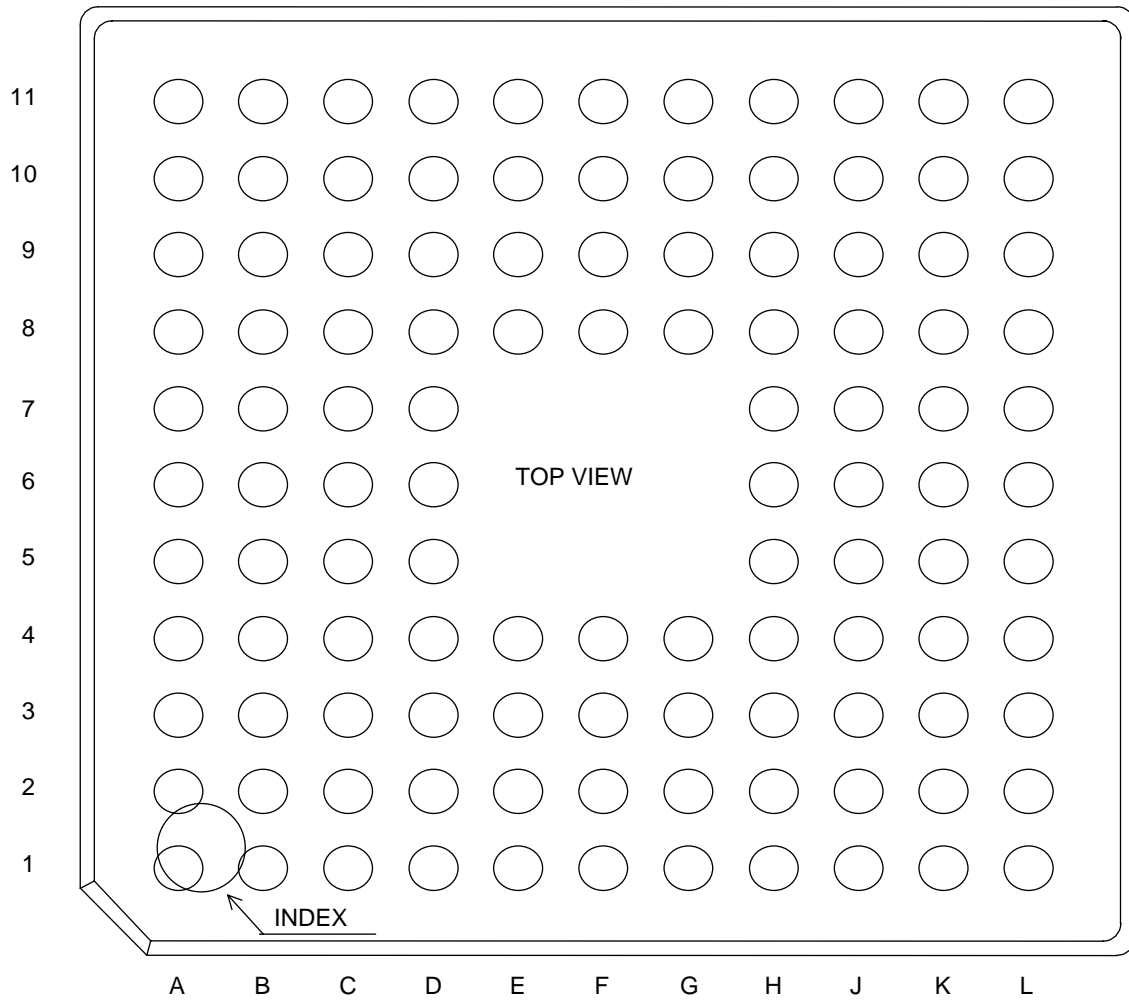


Table 1.4.1 shows the cross-references of the FBGA package pin names.

1.4 Pin Arrangement Diagrams

Table 1.4-1 FBGA Package Pin Names

BALL-No.	PIN-NAME	BALL-No.	PIN-NAME	BALL-No.	PIN-NAME
A1	N.C	D6	VCC	H9	A14/ P56
A2	RAS1/ PB4/ EOP2	D7	DREQ0/ PE4	H10	A13/ P55
A3	CS0L/ PB1	D8	OCPA0/ PF7/ ATGX	H11	N.C.
A4	INT1/ PE1	D9	AN2	J1	RDX/ P83
A5	X1	D10	AVRH	J2	WR0X/ P84
A6	INT3/ SC2/ PE3	D11	AVCC	J3	D21/ P25
A7	DACK1/ PE7	E1	CS1X/ PA1	J4	D24/ P30
A8	SI2/ OCPA1/ PF5	E2	CS0X/ PA0	J5	N.C.
A9	SC0/ OCPA3/ PF2	E3	NMIX	J6	VSS
A10	SI0/ TRG0/ PF0	E4	VCC	J7	VCC
A11	N.C.	E8	AVSS/ AVRL	J8	A06/ P46
B1	CS1L/ PB5/ DREQ2	E9	N.C.	J9	A12/ P54
B2	CS1H/ PB6/ DACK2	E10	A23/ P67	J10	A11/ P53
B3	CS0H/ PB2	E11	A22/ P66	J11	N.C.
B4	INT0/ PE0	F1	RSTX	K1	D16/ P20
B5	X0	F2	VSS	K2	D18/ P22
B6	INT2/ SC1/ PE2	F3	MD0	K3	D20/ P24
B7	DACK0/ PE6	F4	MD2	K4	D23/ P27
B8	SO2/ OPCA2/ PF6	F8	A24/ P70/ EOP0	K5	D27/ P33
B9	SI1/ TRG2/ PF3	F9	VSS	K6	D30/ P36
B10	SO0/ TRG1/ PF1	F10	A21/ P65	K7	A00/ P40
B11	AN3	F11	A20/ P64	K8	A02/ P42
C1	DW1X/ PB7	G1	N.C.	K9	A05/ P45
C2	VCC	G2	MD1	K10	A10/ P52
C3	CLK/ PA6	G3	RDY/ P80	K11	A09/ P51
C4	DW0X/ PB3	G4	N.C.	L1	N.C.
C5	N.C.	G8	A19/ P63	L2	D17/ P21
C6	VSS	G9	A18/ P62	L3	D19/ P23
C7	DREQ1/ PE5	G10	A17/ P61	L4	D22/ P26
C8	N.C	G11	A16/ P60	L5	D26/ P32
C9	SO1/ TRG3/ PF4	H1	BGRNTX/ P81	L6	D29/ P35
C10	AN1	H2	BRQ/ P82	L7	D31/ P37
C11	AN0	H3	WR1X/ P85	L8	A01/ P41
D1	CS5X/ PA5	H4	D25/ P31	L9	A04/ P44
D2	CS4X/ PA4	H5	D28/ P34	L10	A07/ P47
D3	CS3X/ PA3/ EOP1	H6	N.C.	L11	A08/ P50
D4	CS2X/ PA2	H7	A03/ P43		
D5	RAS0/ PB0	H8	A15/ P57		

1.5 Pin Functions

Tables 1.5.1 to 1.5.5 lists the MB91F109 pin functions.

The numbers shown in the tables has nothing to do with the package pin numbers.

Since pins have different pin numbers among QFP, LQFP, and FBGA, see Section 1.4, "Pin Arrangement Diagrams."

■Pin Functions

Table 1.5-1 Pin Functions (1/5)

NO.	Pin name	I/O circuit format	Function
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	D16/P20 D17/P21 D18/P22 D19/P23 D20/P24 D21/P25 D22/P26 D23/P27	E	Bits 16 to 23 of external data bus. When the external bus width is set to 8 bits or in single-chip mode, these pins can be used as general-purpose I/O ports (P20 to P27).
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	D24/P30 D25/P31 D26/P32 D27/P33 D28/P34 D29/P35 D30/P36 D31/P37	E	Bits 24 to 31 of external data bus. When these pins are not used for the data bus, they can be used as general-purpose I/O ports (P30 to P37).
17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32	A00/P40 A01/P41 A02/P52 A03/P43 A04/P44 A05/P45 A06/P46 A07/P47 A08/P50 A09/P51 A10/P52 A11/P53 A12/P54 A13/P55 A14/P56 A15/P57	F	Bits 00 to 15 of external address bus. When these pins are not used for the address bus, they can be used as general-purpose I/O ports (P40 to P47 and P50 to P57).

Table 1.5-1 Pin Functions (1/5)

NO.	Pin name	I/O circuit format	Function
33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40	A16/P60 A17/P61 A18/P62 A19/P63 A20/P64 A21/P65 A22/P66 A23/P67	F	Bits 16 to 23 of external address bus. When these pins are not used for the address bus, they can be used as general-purpose I/O ports (P60 to P67).

Table 1.5-2 Pin Functions (2/5)

NO.	Pin name	I/O circuit format	Function
41	A24/P70/EOP0	F	Bit 24 of external address bus. This pin is enabled when DMAC EOP output is enabled. [EOP0] DMAC EOP output (ch0) [P70] When this pin is not used as A24 and EOP0, the pin can be used as a general-purpose I/O port.
42	RDY/P80	E	External Ready input. 0 is input when the bus cycle being executed is not completed. When the pin is not used for this purpose, it can be used as a general-purpose I/O port.
43	BGRNTX/P81	F	Output of external bus release acceptance. L is output when the external bus has been released. When the pin is not used for this purpose, it can be used as a general-purpose I/O port.
44	BRQ/P82	E	Input of external bus release request. 1 is input to request that the external bus be released. When the pin is not used for this purpose, it can be used as a general-purpose I/O port.
45	RDX/P83	F	External bus read strobe. When the pin is not used for this purpose, it can be used as a general-purpose I/O port.
46	WROX/P84	F	External bus write strobe. Individual control signals and data bus byte positions have the following relationships:

CHAPTER 1 OVERVIEW

Table 1.5-2 Pin Functions (2/5)

NO.	Pin name	I/O circuit format	Function												
47	WR1X/P85	F	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>16-bit bus width</th> <th>8-bit bus width</th> <th>Single-chip mode</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>D15 to D08</td> <td>WR0X</td> <td>WR0X</td> <td>(can be used as a port)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D07 to D00</td> <td>WR1X</td> <td>(can be used as a port)</td> <td>(can be used as a port)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: WR1X is Hi-Z while it is in reset state. When it is used as a 16-bit bus, attach a pull-up resistor to the outside. [P84 or P85] When WR0X or WR1X is not used, the pin can be used as a general-purpose I/O port.</p>		16-bit bus width	8-bit bus width	Single-chip mode	D15 to D08	WR0X	WR0X	(can be used as a port)	D07 to D00	WR1X	(can be used as a port)	(can be used as a port)
	16-bit bus width	8-bit bus width	Single-chip mode												
D15 to D08	WR0X	WR0X	(can be used as a port)												
D07 to D00	WR1X	(can be used as a port)	(can be used as a port)												
48 49 50	CS0X/PA0 CS1X/PA1 CS2X/PA2	F	<p>Chip Select 0 output (Low active) Chip Select 1 output (Low active) Chip Select 2 output (Low active) [PA0, 1, or 2] When the pin is not used for the above purpose, it can be used as a general-purpose I/O port.</p>												
51	CS3X/PA3/EOP1	F	<p>Chip Select 3 output (Low active) [EOP1] DMAC EOP1 output (ch1). This function is valid when DMAC EOP output is enabled. [PA3] When CS3X and EOP1 are not used, the pin can be used as a general-purpose I/O port.</p>												
52 53	CS4X/PA4 CS5X/PA5	F	<p>Chip Select 4 output (Low active) Chip Select 5 output (Low active) [PA4 or 5] When the pin is not used for the above purpose, it can be used as a general-purpose I/O port.</p>												
54	CLK/PA6	F	<p>System clock output. The pin outputs the same clock frequency as the external bus operating frequency. [PA6] When the pin is not used for this purpose, it can be used as a general-purpose I/O port.</p>												

Table 1.5-3 Pin Functions (3/5)

NO.	Pin name	I/O circuit format	Function
55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62	RAS0/PB0 CS0L/PB1 CS0H/PB2 DW0X/PB3 RAS1/PB4/EOP2 CS1L/PB5/DREQ2 CS1H/PB6/DACK2 DW1X/PB7	F	<p>RAS output of DRAM bank 0 CASL output of DRAM bank 0 CASH output of DRAM bank 0 \overline{WE} output of DRAM bank 0 (Low active) RAS output of DRAM bank 1 CASL output of DRAM bank 1 CASH output of DRAM bank 1 \overline{WE} output of DRAM bank 1 (Low active) See the description of the DRAM interface for more information. [EOP2] DMAC EOP output (ch2). This function is valid when DMAC EOP output is enabled. [DREQ2] Input of DMA external transfer request. This input is used from time to time when this pin is selected for the DMAC transfer cause. Therefore, it is needed to stop output by other functions except when such output is performed intentionally. [DACK2] Output of DMAC external transfer request acceptance (ch2). This function is valid when the output of DMAC transfer request acceptance is enabled. [PB0-7] When each pin is not used for the corresponding purpose, the pin can be used as a general-purpose I/O port.</p>
63 64 65	MD0 MD1 MD2	C	<p>Mode pins 0 to 2. Use these pins to set the basic MCU operation mode. Connect these pins directly to Vcc or Vss.</p>
66 67	X0 X1	A	<p>Clock (oscillator) input Clock (oscillator) output</p>
68	RSTX	B	External reset input
69	VCC	-	<p>Digital circuit power supply. Be sure to connect the power supply to every VCC pin.</p>
70	NMIX	D	Nonmaskable interrupt (NMI) input (Low active)
71 72	INT0/PE0 INT1/PE1	F	<p>[INT0, 1] Input of external interrupt request. This input is used from time to time while the corresponding external interrupt is enabled. Therefore, it is needed to stop output by other functions except when such output is performed intentionally. [PE0, 1] General-purpose I/O ports</p>

CHAPTER 1 OVERVIEW

Table 1.5-3 Pin Functions (3/5)

NO.	Pin name	I/O circuit format	Function
73	INT2/SC1/PE2	F	[INT2] Input of external interrupt request. This input is used from time to time while the corresponding external interrupt is enabled. Therefore, it is needed to stop output by other functions except when such output is performed intentionally.
			[SC1] UART1 clock I/O. Clock output can be used when UART1 clock output is enabled.
			[PE2] General-purpose I/O port. This function is valid when UART1 clock output is disabled.
74	INT3/SC2/PE3	F	[INT3] Input of external interrupt request. This input is used from time to time while the corresponding external interrupt is enabled. Therefore, it is needed to stop output by other functions except when such output is performed intentionally.
			[SC2] UART2 clock I/O. Clock output can be used when UART2 clock output is enabled.
			[PE3] General-purpose I/O port. This function is valid when UART2 clock output is disabled.

Table 1.5-4 Pin Functions (4/5)

NO.	Pin name	I/O circuit format	Function
75 76	DREQ0/PE4 DREQ1/PE5	F	[DREQ0, 1] Input of DMA external transfer request. This input is used from time to time when this pin is selected for the DMAC transfer cause. Therefore, it is needed to stop output by other functions except when such output is performed intentionally.
			[PE4, 5] General-purpose I/O ports
77	DACK0/PE6	F	[DACK0] Output of DMAC external transfer request acceptance (ch0). This function is valid when the output of DMAC transfer request acceptance is enabled.
			[PE6] General-purpose I/O port. This function is valid when the output of DMAC transfer request acceptance or DACK0 output is disabled.

Table 1.5-4 Pin Functions (4/5)

NO.	Pin name	I/O circuit format	Function	
78	DACK1/PE7	F	[DACK1] Output of DMAC external transfer request acceptance (ch1). This function is valid when the output of DMAC transfer request acceptance is enabled.	
			[PE7] General-purpose I/O port. This function is valid when the output of DMAC transfer request acceptance or DACK1 output is disabled.	
79	SI0/TRG0/PF0	F	[SI0] UART0 data input	The input of each pin is used from time to time while input operation is selected. Therefore, it is needed to stop output by other functions except when such output is performed intentionally.
			[TRG0] External trigger input of PWM timer	
			[PF0] General-purpose I/O port.	
80	SO0/TRG1/PF1	F	[SO0] UART0 data output. This function is valid when UART0 data output is enabled.	
			[TRG1] External trigger input of PWM timer. This function is valid when PF1 and UART0 data output is disabled.	
			[PF1] General-purpose I/O port. This function is valid when UART0 data output is disabled.	
81	SC0/OCPA3/PF2	F	[SC0] UART0 clock I/O. Clock output can be used when UART0 clock output is enabled.	
			[OCPA3] PWM timer output. This function is valid when PWM timer output is enabled.	
			[PF2] General-purpose I/O port. This function is valid when UART0 clock output is disabled.	
82	SI1/TRG2/PF3	F	[SI1] UART1 data input	The input of each pin is used from time to time while input operation is selected. Therefore, it is needed to stop output by other functions except when such output is performed intentionally.
			[TRG2] External trigger input of PWM timer	
			[PF3] General-purpose I/O port.	

CHAPTER 1 OVERVIEW

Table 1.5-4 Pin Functions (4/5)

NO.	Pin name	I/O circuit format	Function
83	SO1/TRG3/PF4	F	[SO1] UART1 data output. This function is valid when UART1 data output is enabled.
			[TRG3] External trigger input of PWM timer. This function is valid when PF4 and UART1 data output is disabled.
			[PF4] General-purpose I/O port. This function is valid when UART1 data output is disabled.

Table 1.5-5 Pin Functions (5/5)

NO.	Pin name	I/O circuit format	Function
84	SI2/OCPA1/PF5	F	[SI2] UART2 data input. This input is used from time to time while UART2 is operating for input. Therefore, it is needed to stop output by other functions except when such output is performed intentionally.
			[OCPA1] PWM timer output. This function is valid when PWM timer output is enabled.
			[PF5] General-purpose I/O port.
85	SO2/OCPA2/PF6	F	[SO2] UART2 data output. This function is valid when UART2 data output is enabled.
			[OCPA2] PWM timer output. This function is valid when PWM timer output is enabled.
			[PF6] General-purpose I/O port. This function is valid when UART2 data output is disabled.
86	OCPA0/PF7/ATGX	F	[OCPA0] PWM timer output. This function is valid when PWM timer output is enabled.
			[PF7] General-purpose I/O port. This function is valid when PWM timer output is disabled.
			[ATGX] External trigger input for A/D converter. This input is used from time to time when this pin is selected for the A/D start cause. Therefore, it is needed to stop output by other functions except when such output is performed intentionally.
87 to 90	AN0 to AN3	G	[AN0-3] A/D converter analog input.
91	AVCC	-	VCC power supply for A/D converter

Table 1.5-5 Pin Functions (5/5)

NO.	Pin name	I/O circuit format	Function
92	AVRH	-	Reference voltage of A/D converter (high potential side). Always turn the pin on or off while the voltage equal to AVRH or higher is applied to VCC.
93	AVSS/AVRL	-	A/D converter VSS power supply and reference voltage (low potential side)
94 to 96	VCC	-	Digital circuit power supply. Be sure to connect the power supply to every VCC pin.
97 to 100	VSS	-	Digital circuit ground level

Note:

An I/O port and resource I/O are multiplexed, as shown like xxxx/Pxx, at most pins listed above. If the port conflicts with resource output at this type of pin, the resource output is given priority.

1.6 I/O Circuit Format

Tables 1.6.1 and 1.6.2 shows I/O circuit formats.

■ I/O Circuit Format

Table 1.6-1 I/O circuit format (1/2)

Classification	Circuit format	Remarks
A		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 50 MHz • Oscillation feedback transistor: About 1 MΩ • Standby control
B		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CMOS level hysteresis input • No standby control • Pull-up resistance: About 50 kΩ
C		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CMOS level input • High voltage control enabled for flash test

Table 1.6-1 I/O circuit format (1/2)

Classification	Circuit format	Remarks
D	<p>The diagram shows a diffused resistor connected to the input of a CMOS inverter. The inverter consists of a P-channel transistor and an N-channel transistor. The output of the inverter is labeled 'Digital input'.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CMOS level hysteresis input • No standby control

Table 1.6-2 I/O circuit format (1/2)

Classification	Circuit format	Remarks
E	<p>The diagram shows a diffused resistor connected to a digital output stage. The output stage consists of a P-channel transistor and an N-channel transistor. The output of the output stage is labeled 'Digital output'. A 'STANDBY' input is connected to an AND gate, which is also connected to the diffused resistor. The output of the AND gate is connected to a CMOS inverter, whose output is labeled 'Digital input'.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CMOS level output • Standby control
F	<p>The diagram shows a diffused resistor connected to a digital output stage. The output stage consists of a P-channel transistor and an N-channel transistor. The output of the output stage is labeled 'Digital output'. A 'STANDBY' input is connected to an AND gate, which is also connected to the diffused resistor. The output of the AND gate is connected to a CMOS inverter, whose output is labeled 'Digital input'.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CMOS level output • CMOS level hysteresis input • Standby control
G	<p>The diagram shows a diffused resistor connected to a digital output stage. The output stage consists of a P-channel transistor and an N-channel transistor. The output of the output stage is labeled 'Digital output'. The diffused resistor is also connected to an 'Analog input'.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Analog input

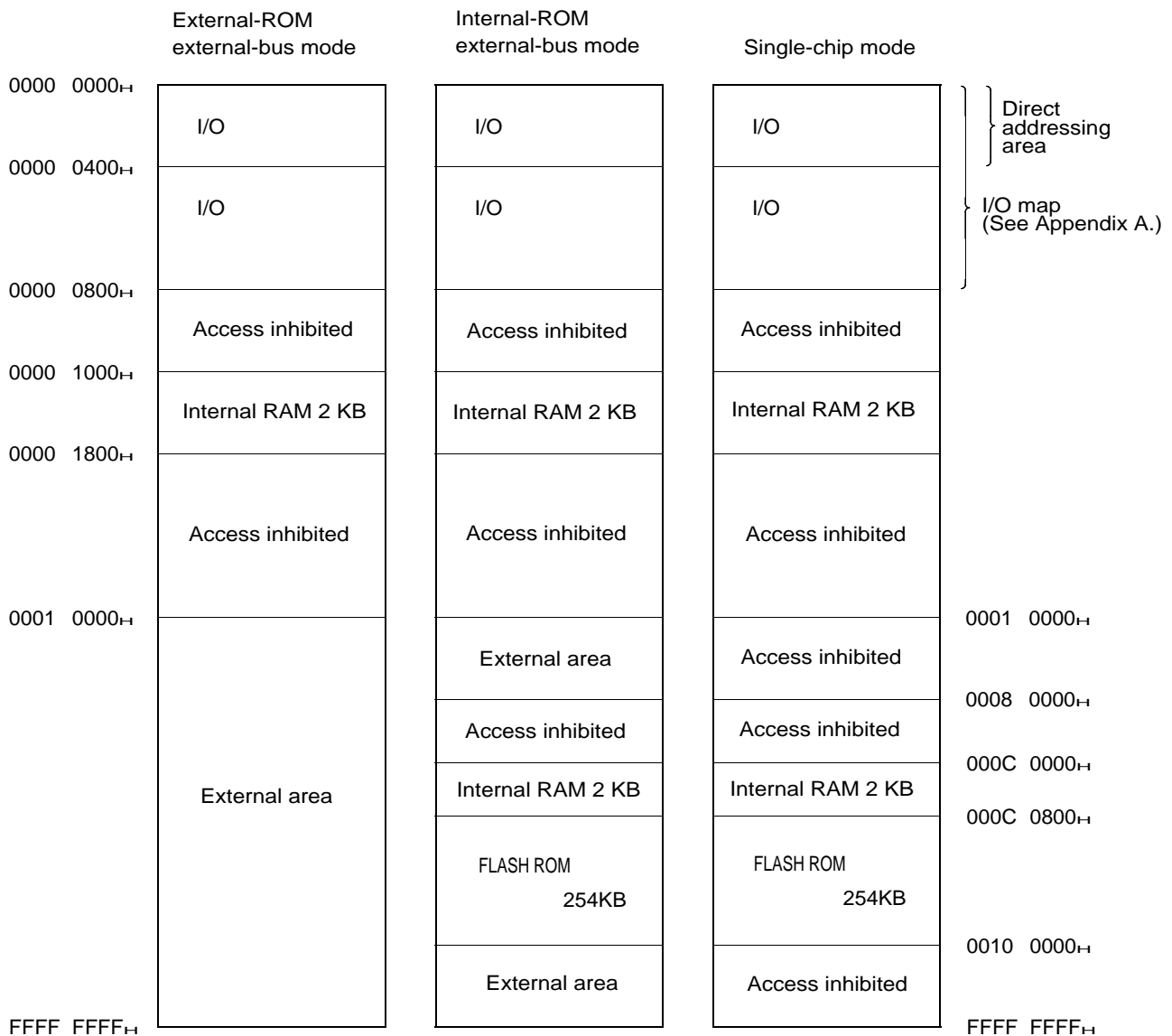
1.7 Memory Address Space

The logical address space of the FR series consists of 4 gigabytes (2^{32} addresses) and the CPU accesses them linearly.

■ Memory map

Figure 1.7.1 shows the memory address space of the MB91F109.

Figure 1.7-1 MB91F109 Memory Map



Note:

The CPU can access no external areas in single-chip mode.

To enable the CPU to access an external area, select internal ROM external bus mode using the mode register.

○ Direct addressing area

The following area in the address space is used for I/O. This area is called the direct addressing area. The addresses in this area can be directly specified for instruction operands. The direct addressing area varies depending on the size of accessed data as follows:

- Byte data access: 0 to 0FF_H
- Half-word data access: 0 to 1FF_H
- Word data access: 0 to 3FF_H

1.8 Handling of Devices

This section provides notes on using devices.

■ Device Handling

○ Latchup prevention

If voltage higher than V_{cc} or lower than V_{ss} is applied to a CMOS IC input or output pin or if voltage exceeding the rating is applied between V_{cc} and V_{ss} , latchup may be caused. Latchup rapidly increases supply current and may cause thermal damage to the device. To prevent such damage, do not let voltage exceed the maximum rated voltage.

Also, do not let the analog power supply exceed the digital power supply.

○ Treatment of unused input pin

Leaving an unused input pin open may cause a malfunction. To avoid this malfunction, pull it up or push it down.

○ Input of external reset signal

To ensure that the device is completely reset when the L level is input to the RSTX pin, the L level input to the RSTX pin must continue for at least five machine cycles.

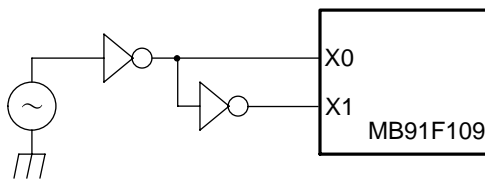
○ Note on using an external clock

When an external clock is used, use the X0 pin unless otherwise specified and supply a negative-phase clock to the X1 pin simultaneously. Do not use STOP mode (oscillation stop mode) for this operation because the X1 pin is disabled when H is output at STOP.

At 12.5 MHz, an external clock can be used by supplying it to only the X0 pin.

Figures 1.8.1 and 1.8.2 show examples of using an external clock.

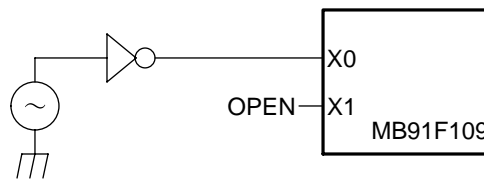
Figure 1.8-1 Example of Using an External Clock (Normal Method)



Note:

STOP mode (oscillation stop mode) cannot be used.

Figure 1.8-2 Example of Using an External Clock (Possible at 12.5 MHz or Lower)



○ Connection of power pins (Vcc and Vss)

When two or more Vcc or Vss pins are used, the device is designed so that the pins, which should be at the same potential, are connected to one another inside the device to prevent a malfunction such as a latchup. However, to minimize unnecessary radiation, prevent strobe signal malfunction that might be caused by an increase of the ground level, and observe the total output current standard, be sure to connect all power pins to the power supply and ground outside.

In addition, consider measures so that impedance is minimized for connection from the power supply to Vcc and Vss of the device.

It is recommended to insert a ceramic capacitor of about 0.1 μ F as a bypass capacitor, near the device, between Vcc and Vss.

○ Crystal oscillation circuit

Noise generated near the X0 or X1 pin causes the device to malfunction. Design the PC board so that the X0 and X1 pins, crystal oscillator (or ceramic oscillator), and bypass capacitor to the ground are located as near to one another as possible. Also, prevent the wiring of these components from crossing the wiring of other components wherever possible.

Such PC board artwork that places the ground around the X0 and X1 pins is strongly recommended for stable operation.

○ Treatment of NC pin

Be sure to keep the NC pin open.

○ Mode pins (MD0 to MD2)

Connect the mode pins directly to Vcc or Vss.

To prevent malfunction by noise, minimize the pattern length between each mode pin and Vcc or Vss on the PC board and also minimize impedance for pattern connection.

○ At power-on

When power is turned on, be sure to begin by putting the RSTX pin in the L level and secure the time for at least five cycles of the internal operating clock after the power supply reaches the Vcc level. Put the RSTX pin in the H level only after that.

○ Pin conditions at power-on

The pin conditions at power-on are unstable. When power is turned on, oscillation begins and the circuits are initialized.

○ Input of source oscillation at power-on

When power is turned on, be sure to input clock signals until the oscillation stabilization wait flag is reset.

CHAPTER 1 OVERVIEW

- **Initialization by power-on reset**

Devices contain registers that are initialized only by power-on reset. To initialize these registers, turn the power off and turn it on again to execute power-on resetting.

- **Recovery from sleep or stopped state**

To recover from the sleep or stopped state that has been entered from a program in C-bus RAM, do not use an interrupt but execute resetting.

CHAPTER 2 CPU

This chapter provides basic information on the FR series CPU core functions including the architecture, specifications, and instructions.

- 2.1 CPU Architecture
- 2.2 Internal Architecture
- 2.3 Programming Model
- 2.4 Data Structure
- 2.5 Word Alignment
- 2.6 Memory Map
- 2.7 Instruction Overview
- 2.8 EIT (Exception, Interrupt, and Trap)
- 2.9 Reset Sequence
- 2.10 Operation Mode

2.1 CPU Architecture

The FR30 CPU is a high performance core that uses the RISC architecture and supports advanced functional instructions geared to embedding applications.

■ Characteristics of CPU Architecture

- **RISC architecture**
 - Basic instruction: One instruction per cycle
- **32-bit architecture**
 - 32-bit general-purpose register x 16
- **Linear 4-gigabyte memory space**

- **Internal operation of the adder**
 - Addition of 32 bits x 32 bits: Five cycles
 - Addition of 16 bits x 16 bits: Three cycles
- **Enhanced interrupt processing function**
 - High-speed response (six cycles)
 - Support of multiple concurrent interrupts
 - Level mask function (16 levels)
- **Enhanced I/O operation instructions**
 - Inter-memory transfer instruction
 - Bit processing instruction
- **High coding efficiency**
 - Basic instruction word length: 16 bits
- **Low power consumption**
 - Sleep mode and stop mode

2.2 Internal Architecture

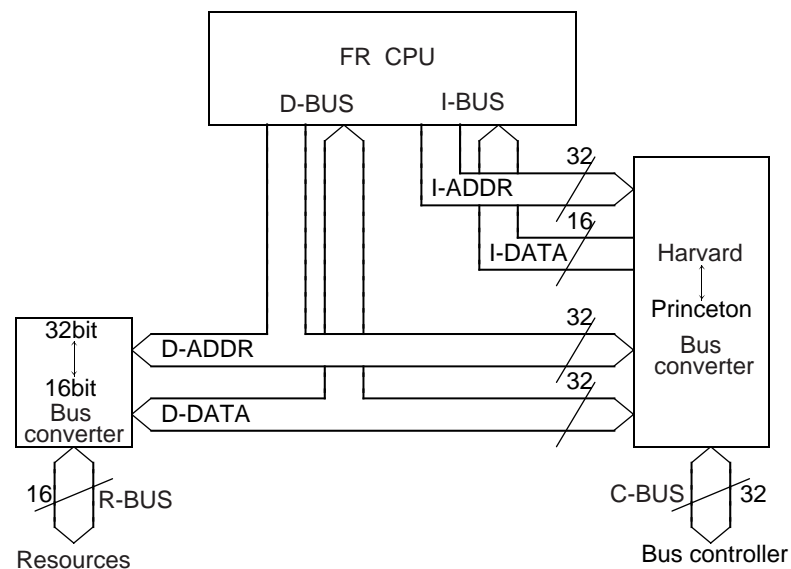
The FR CPU uses the Harvard architecture in which the instruction bus and data bus are independent of each other.

The "32 bits <--> 16 bits" bus converter is connected to the data bus (D-BUS) to implement the interface between the CPU and peripheral resources. The "Harvard <--> Princeton" bus converter is connected to both I-BUS and D-BUS to implement the interface between the CPU and bus controller.

■ Internal Architecture

Figure 2.2.1 shows the internal architecture.

Figure 2.2-1 Internal Architecture



○ CPU

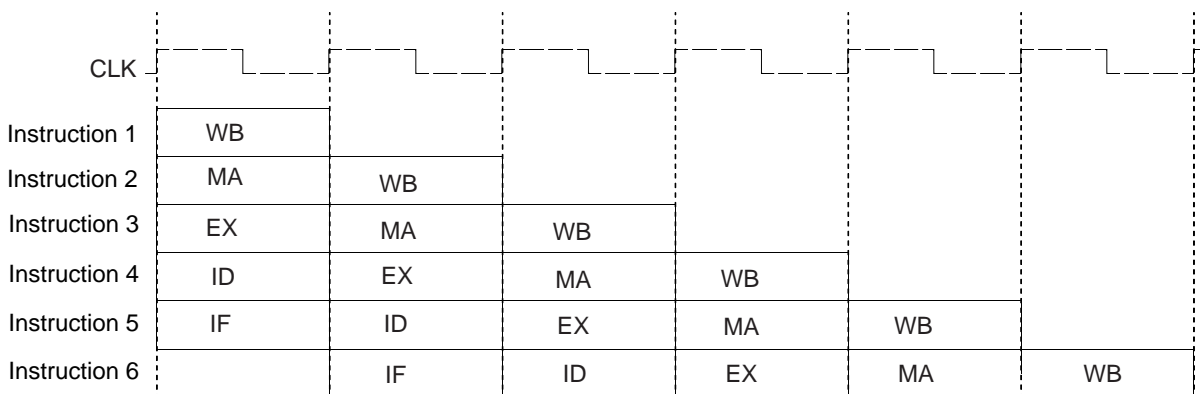
The CPU is a compact implement of the 32-bit RISC FR architecture.

It uses a five-stage instruction pipeline system to execute one instruction per cycle. The pipeline consists of the following five stages:

- Instruction fetch (IF): Outputs an instruction address and fetches the instruction.
- Instruction decode (ID): Decodes the fetched instruction and also reads registers.
- Execution (EX): Executes operation.
- Memory access (MA): Accesses memory for loading or storing data.
- Write back (WB): Writes the operation results (or loaded memory data) to registers.

Figure 2.2.2 shows the instruction pipeline.

Figure 2.2-2 Instruction Pipeline



Instructions are always executed in order. That is, instruction A that is put into the pipeline before instruction B always reaches the write back stage before instruction B.

Instructions are normally executed at a rate of one instruction per cycle. However, a load/store instruction involving memory wait, branch instruction without a delay slot, or multiple-cycle instruction, requires multiple cycles to complete execution. The instruction execution speed is also slowed down when instruction supply takes time.

○ **"32 bits <--> 16 bits" bus converter**

The "32 bits <--> 16 bits" bus converter interfaces between the D-BUS that allows high-speed 32-bit wide access and R-BUS that allows 16-bit wide access. It thus enables the CPU to access data in the internal peripheral circuits.

Upon receipt of a 32-bit wide access from the CPU, the bus converter converts it into two 16-bit wide accesses to implement access to the R-BUS. Some internal peripheral circuits have restrictions on access width.

○ **"Harvard <--> Princeton" bus converter**

The "Harvard <--> Princeton" bus converter coordinates the instruction access and data access of the CPU to implement smooth interfacing with the external bus.

The CPU has Harvard architecture in which the instruction bus and data bus are independent of each other. The bus controller that controls the external bus has Princeton architecture consisting of a single bus. The bus converter gives priority to the instruction and data accesses of the CPU to control accesses to the bus controller. This control always optimizes the order of access to the external bus.

The bus converter has a two-word write buffer to eliminate the CPU's bus wait time and a one-word prefetch buffer for instruction fetch.

2.3 Programming Model

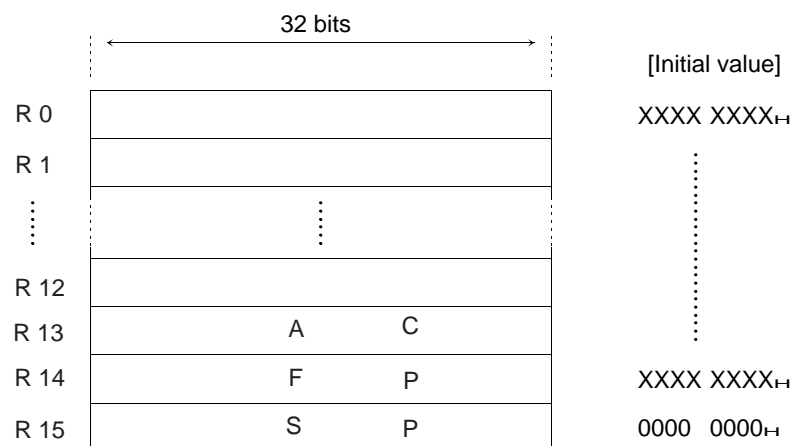
This section explains the CPU registers that are essential for programming. The CPU registers are classified into the following two groups:

- General-purpose registers
 - Special registers
-

■ General-Purpose Registers

Figure 2.3.1 shows the configuration of general-purpose registers.

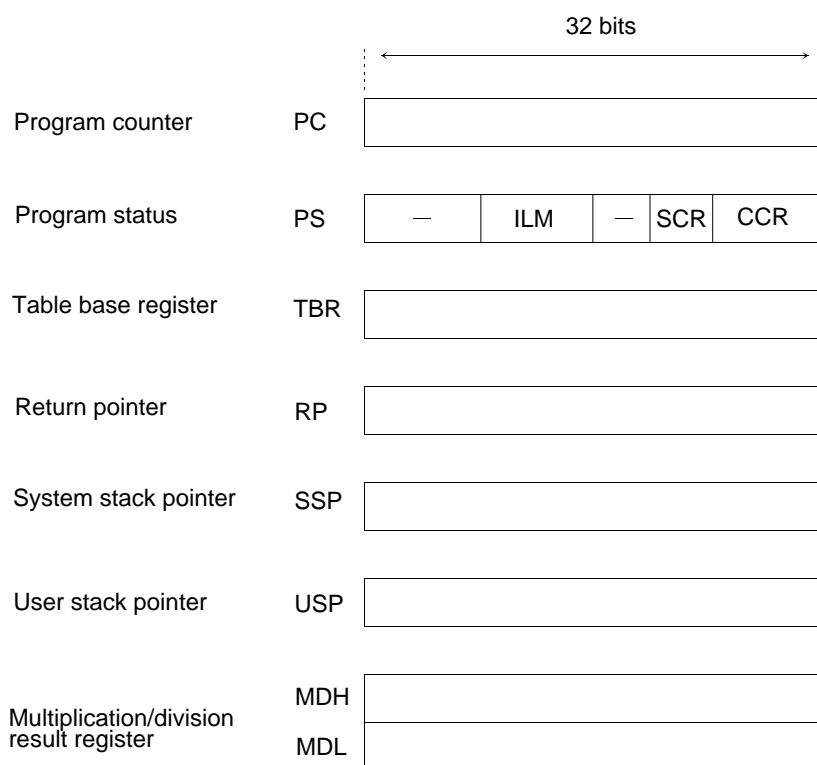
Figure 2.3-1 Configuration of general-purpose registers



■ Special Registers

Figure 2.3.2 shows the configuration of special registers.

Figure 2.3-2 Configuration of special registers



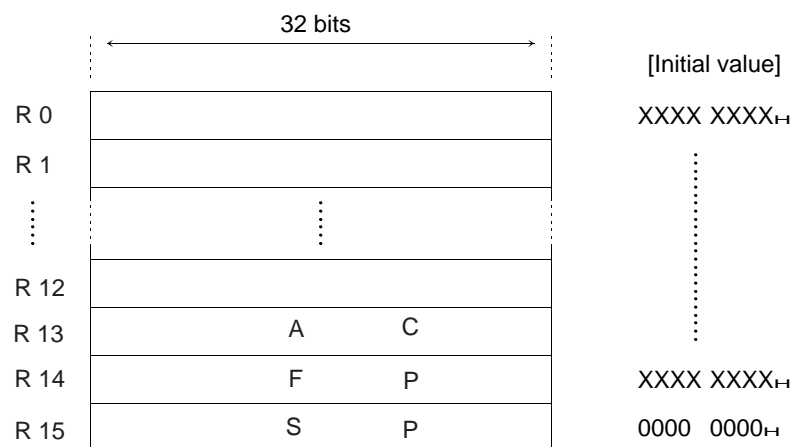
2.3.1 General-Purpose Registers

Registers R0 to R15 are general-purpose registers. They are used as accumulators for various types of operation or memory access pointers.

■ General-Purpose Registers

Figure 2.3.3 shows the configuration of general-purpose registers.

Figure 2.3-3 Configuration of General-Purpose Registers



Of 16 registers, the following registers are provided for special applications, with some instructions being enhanced.

- R13: Virtual accumulator
- R14: Frame pointer
- R15: Stack pointer

The initial values of R0 to R14 after resetting are undefined. The initial value of R15 is 00000000_H (SSP value).

○ Program status (PS)

The program status register holds the program status in three parts, CCR, SCR, and ILM. See Section 2.3.3 for more information.

The undefined bits are all reserved. When the register is read, 0 is always read from these bits.

No data can be written to this register.

○ Table base register (TBR)

The table base register holds the first address of the vector table used for EIT processing.

The initial value after resetting is 000FFC00_H.

○ Return pointer (RP)

The return pointer register holds the address to which control returns from a subroutine.

When the CALL instruction is executed, the PC value is transferred to the RP.

When the RET instruction is executed, the RP value is transferred to the PC.

The initial value after resetting is undefined.

○ System stack pointer (SSP)

SSP stands for system stack pointer.

When the S flag is 0, the SSP functions as R15.

The SSP can be specified explicitly.

It can also be used as a stack pointer to specify the stack for saving the PS and PC when EIT occurs.

The initial value after resetting is 00000000_H.

○ User stack pointer (USP)

USP stands for user stack pointer.

When the S flag is 1, the USP functions as R15.

The USP can be specified explicitly.

The initial value after resetting is undefined.

The USP cannot be used for the RETI instruction.

○ Multiplication/division result register (MDH/MDL)

The MDH and MDL are each 32 bits long.

The initial value after resetting is undefined.

[Multiplication]

When 32-bit data is multiplied by 32-bit data, the resultant 64-bit data is stored in the multiplication/division result register as follows:

- MDH: 32 high-order bits
- MDL: 32 low-order bits

The result of multiplying 16 bits by 16 bits is stored as follows:

- MDH: Undefined
- MDL: Resultant 32-bit data

CHAPTER 2 CPU

[Division]

When calculation begins, a dividend is stored in the MDL.

The result of division by the DIV0S/DIV0U, DIV1, DIV2, DIV3, or DIV4S instruction is stored in the MDL and MDH as follows:

- MDH: Remainder
- MDL: Quotient

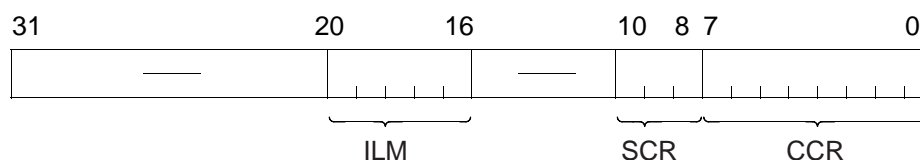
2.3.3 Program Status Register (PS)

The program status register holds the program status in three parts, ILM, SCR, and CCR. The undefined bits are all reserved. When the register is read, 0 is always read from these bits.

No data can be written to this register.

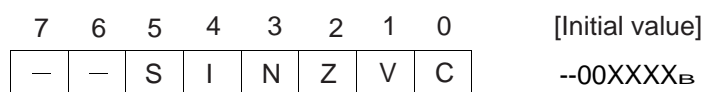
■ Program Status Register (PS)

The configuration of the program status register (PS) is shown below:



○ Condition code register (CCR)

The configuration of the condition code register (CCR) is shown below:



[bit 5] S: Stack flag

This bit specifies the stack pointer used as R15.

0: Uses SSP as R15.

The bit is automatically set to 0 when EIT occurs.

1: Uses USP as R15.

This bit is cleared to 0 by resetting.

Set the bit to 0 when the RETI instruction is executed.

[bit 4] I: Interrupt enable flag

This bit enables or disables a user interrupt request.

0: Disables user interrupts.

The bit is cleared to 0 when the INT instruction is executed.

(The value before the bit is cleared is saved to the stack.)

1: Enables user interrupts.

The masking of user interrupt requests is controlled by the value held in the ILM.

This bit is cleared to 0 by resetting.

[bit 3] N: Negative flag

This bit indicates a sign applicable when the operation result is assumed to be an integer that is represented in two's complement.

0: Indicates that the operation result is a positive value.

1: Indicates that the operation result is a negative value.

The initial value after resetting is undefined.

[bit 2] Z: Zero flag

This bit indicates whether the operation result is 0.

0: Indicates that the operation result is a value other than 0.

1: Indicates that the operation result is 0.

The initial value after resetting is undefined.

[bit 1] V: Overflow flag

This bit assumes that the operands used for operation are each an integer represented in two's complement and indicates whether an overflow occurred as the result of operation.

0: Indicates that no overflow occurred as the result of operation.

1: Indicates that an overflow occurred as the result of operation.

The initial value after resetting is undefined.

[bit 0] C: Carry flag

This bit indicates whether carry from the most significant bit or borrow occurred during operation.

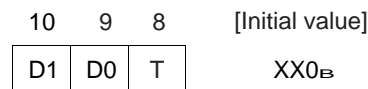
0: Indicates that no carry and borrow occurred.

1: Indicates that carry or borrow occurred.

The initial value after resetting is undefined.

○ **System condition code register (SCR)**

The configuration of the system condition code register (SCR) is as follows:



[bit 10, 9] D1, D0: Step division flag

These bits hold intermediate data during execution of step division.

They must not be changed during execution of step division.

When other processing is performed during execution of step division, continued operation for step division is guaranteed by saving and restoring the value in the PS register.

The initial value after resetting is undefined.

When the DIV0S instruction is executed, the dividend and divisor are referenced and set.

Execution of the DIV0U instruction forcibly clears the bits.

[bit 8] T: Step-trace-trap flag

This flag specifies whether to enable step-trace-trap.

0: Disables step-trace-trap.

1: Enables step-trace-trap.

Setting the bit to 1 inhibits all user NMIs and user interrupts.

The flag is cleared to 0 by resetting.

The step-trace-trap function is used by an emulator. It cannot be used in user programs while it is used by the emulator.

○ Interrupt level mask register (ILM)

The configuration of the interrupt level mask register (ILM) is as follows:

20	19	18	17	16	[Initial value]
ILM4	ILM3	ILM2	ILM1	ILM0	01111 _B

The ILM register holds an interrupt level mask value. The value held by the ILM register is used for level masking.

Of the interrupt requests input to the CPU, only those with higher interrupt levels than the level indicated by the ILM are accepted.

The level values range in descending order of highness from 0 (00000_B) to 31 (11111_B).

The values that can be set from a program are limited. When the original value is in the range from 16 to 31, a new value that can be set must be in the same range, i.e., from 16 to 31. If an instruction that sets a value from 0 to 15 is executed, the "specified value + 16" is returned.

When the original value is in the range from 0 to 15, a desired value from 0 to 31 can be set.

The register is cleared to 15 (01111_B) by resetting.

2.4 Data Structure

FR-series data is mapped as follows:

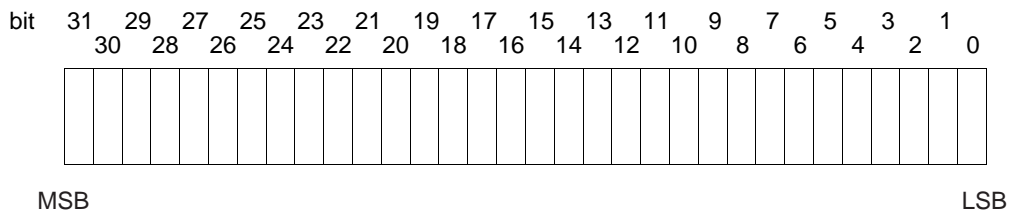
- Bit ordering: Little endian
- Byte ordering: Big endian

■ Bit Ordering

The FR series uses little endian for bit ordering.

Figure 2.4.1 shows data mapping in bit ordering mode.

Figure 2.4-1 Data Mapping in Bit Ordering Mode

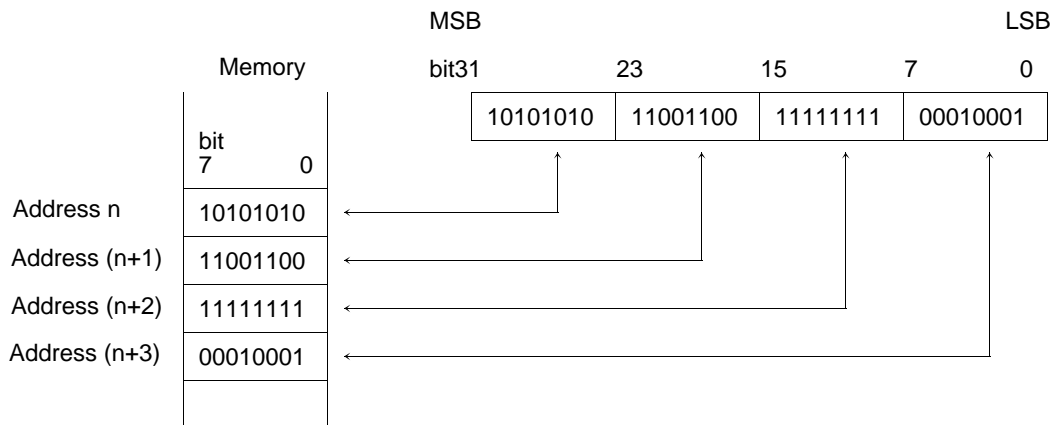


■ Byte Ordering

The FR series uses big endian for byte ordering.

Figure 2.4.2 shows data mapping in byte ordering mode.

Figure 2.4-2 Data Mapping in Byte Ordering Mode



2.5 Word Alignment

Since instructions and data are accessed in bytes, mapping addresses vary depending on instruction length or data width.

■ Program Access

A program running in the FR series must be placed at an address consisting of a multiple of two.

Bit 0 of the program counter (PC) is set to 0 when the PC is updated according to instruction execution. Bit 0 may be set to 1 only when an odd-numbered address is specified for the branch destination address. Even at this event, bit 0 is invalid and an instruction must be placed at an address consisting of a multiple of two.

No odd-numbered address exception occurs.

■ Data Access

When data access is made in the FR series, address alignment is performed forcibly in accordance with access width as follows:

- Word access: Addresses are aligned in multiples of four (the two least significant bits are forcibly set to 00).
- Half-word access: Addresses are aligned in multiples of two (on least significant bit is forcibly set to 0).
- Byte access: -

As explained above, some bits are forcibly set to 0 when a word or half-word data access is made, but this is applicable only to the calculation result of an effective address. For instance, in @(R13, R1) addressing mode, the register before addition is used as is for calculation (even if the least significant bit is 1), and the least significant bit of the result of addition is masked. Thus, the register before calculation is not masked.

[Example] LD @(R13, R2), R0

R13	00002222H
+) R2	00000003H
Result of addition	00002225H
	↓ Forced masking of two LSBs
Address pin	00002224H

2.6 Memory Map

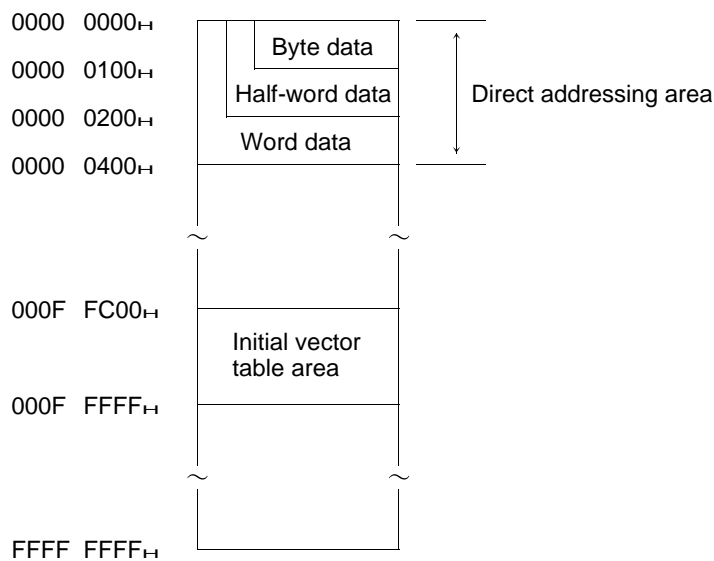
This section shows an MB91F109 memory map and a memory map common to the FR series.

■ MB91F109 Memory Map

The address space is 32 bits long linearly.

Figure 2.6.1 shows an MB91F109 memory map.

Figure 2.6-1 MB91F109 Memory Map



○ Direct addressing area

The following area in the address space is used for I/O. The addresses in this area can be directly specified for instruction operands.

The size of the direct addressing area varies depending on data length.

- Byte data (8 bits): 0 to 0FF_H
- Half-word data (16 bits): 0 to 1FF_H
- Word data (32 bits): 0 to 3FF_H

○ Initial vector table area

The area ranging from 000FFC00_H to 000FFFFFF_H is the EIT vector table initial area.

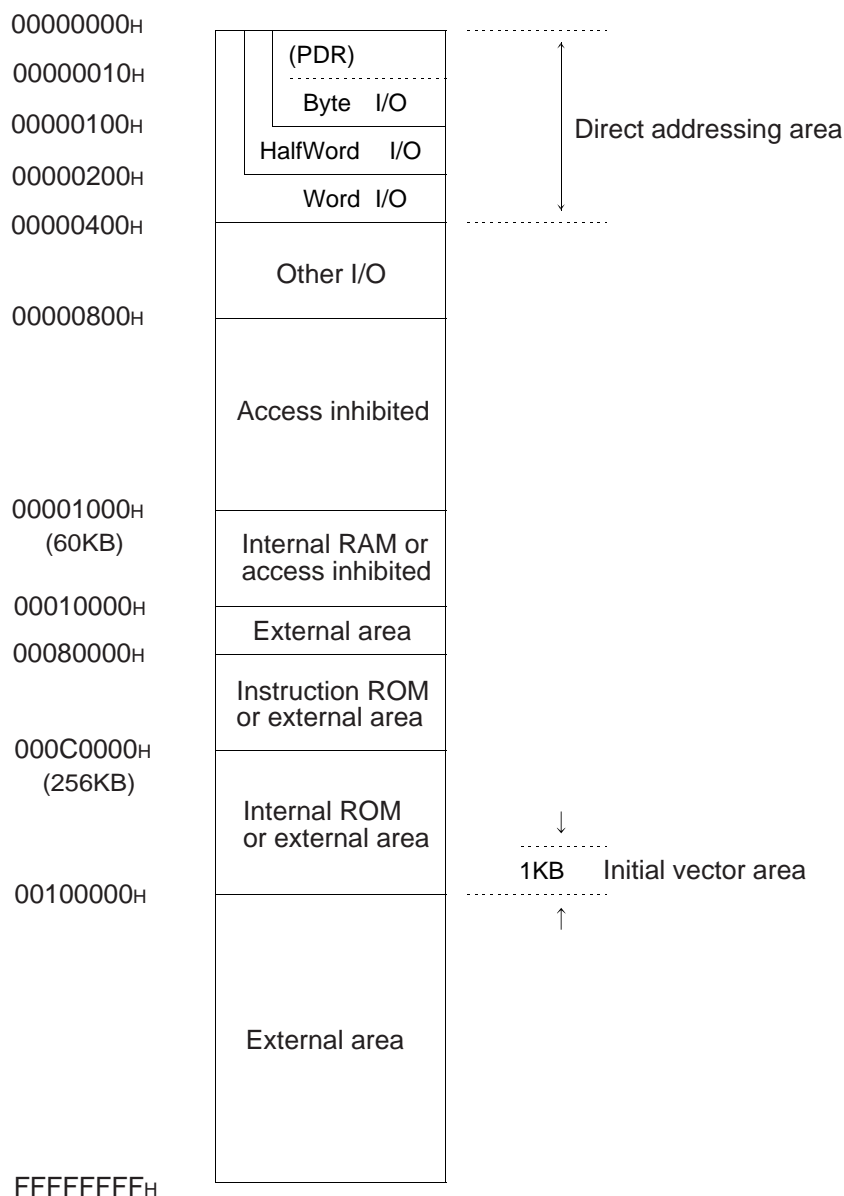
The vector table used for EIT processing can be mapped to desired addresses by rewriting the TBR. The table is returned to these initial addresses when the TBR is reset.

■ Memory Map Common to the FR Series

The FR series defines the following memory map. This memory map is common throughout the FR series regardless of types (except in single chip mode).

Figure 2.6.2 shows the memory map common to the FR series.

Figure 2.6-2 Memory Map Common to the FR Series.



<Note>

The external areas cannot be accessed in single chip mode.

The MB91F109 assigns internal ROM area 0C0000_H to 0C07FF_H to 2 kilobytes of internal RAM.

2.7 Instruction Overview

The FR series supports logical operation, bit manipulation, and direct addressing instructions, which are optimized for embedding applications, in addition to general RISC instructions. Each instruction, which is 16 bits long (some are 32 bits or 48 bits long), shows excellent memory use efficiency. See Appendix E, "Instructions," for details about instructions.

The instruction set can be divided into the following function groups:

- Arithmetic operation
 - Load and store
 - Branch
 - Logical operation and bit manipulation
 - Direct addressing
 - Others
-

■ Instruction Overview

○ Arithmetic operation

Arithmetic operation includes the standard arithmetic operation instructions (addition, subtraction, and comparison) and shift instructions (logical shift and arithmetic shift). For addition and subtraction, operation with carry for multiword length operation, and operation without changing the flag value, which is useful for address calculation, are also supported.

Furthermore, the "32 x 32 bits" and "16 x 16 bits" multiply instructions and "32/32 bits" step divide instructions are available.

The FR series also supports immediate transfer instructions, which allow immediate data to be set in registers, and inter-register transfer instructions.

Every arithmetic operation instruction executes using the general-purpose registers and multiplication/division registers in the CPU.

○ Load and store

Load or store instructions are used to read data from external memory or write data to it. They are also used to read data from the peripheral circuits (I/O) inside the chip or write data to it.

Load and store instructions each use three types of access data length: byte, half word, and word. The FR series supports not only general register indirect memory addressing but also, for some instructions, register indirect memory addressing with displacement or with register increment/decrement.

○ Branch

The branch instruction group includes branch, call, interrupt, and recovery instructions. There are two types of branch instructions. One has a delay slot and one does not. They can be used most suitably for applications.

For more information on the branch instructions, see Sections 2.7.1, "Branch instructions with delay slot," and 2.7.2, "Branch instructions without delay slot."

○ **Logical operation and bit manipulation**

A logical operation instruction can execute AND, OR, or EOR logical operation between general-purpose registers or between a general-purpose register and memory (or I/O). A bit manipulation instruction can directly manipulate the contents of memory (or I/O). These instructions use general register indirect memory addressing.

○ **Direct addressing**

The direct addressing instructions are used for access between I/O and general-purpose registers or between I/O and memory. Specifying an I/O address directly in an instruction, not via a register, enables high-speed and highly efficient access. For some instructions, register indirect memory addressing with register increment/decrement is also available.

○ **Others**

Other instructions are available for PS register flag setting, stack operation, and sign/zero extension. The FR series also supports function entry/exit and register multiload/store instructions compliant with high-level languages.

2.7.1 Branch Instructions with Delay Slots

A branch instruction causes the program to branch and execute the instruction at the branch destination after the instruction (called the delay slot) placed immediately after the branch instruction is executed.

■ Branch Instructions with Delay Slots

The following instructions execute branch operation with a delay slot:

JMP:D	@Ri	CALL:D	label12	CALL:D	@Ri	RET:D	
BRA:D	label9	BNO:D	label9	BEQ:D	label9	BNE:D	label9
BC:D	label9	BNC:D	label9	BN:D	label9	BP:D	label9
BV:D	label9	BNV:D	label9	BLT:D	label9	BGE:D	label9
BLE:D	label9	BGT:D	label9	BLS:D	label9	BHI:D	label9

■ Theory of Operation of Branch Instructions with Delay Slots

A branch instruction causes the program to branch and execute the instruction at the branch destination after the instruction (called the delay slot) placed immediately after the branch instruction is executed.

Since a delay slot instruction is executed before branching, the execution speed seems one cycle. However, when a valid instruction cannot be put at the delay slot, the NOP instruction must be provided.

[Example]

```

;      Instruction list
      ADD      R1, R2      ;
      BRA:D    LABEL      ; Branch instruction
      MOV      R2, R3      ; Delayed slot---Executed before branching
      :
LABEL :  ST      R3, @R4    ; Branch destination
    
```

For a conditional branch instruction, the instruction placed at the delay slot is executed whether the branch condition is satisfied or not.

For delayed branch instructions, the execution order of some instructions seems to be reversed. This is only applicable to PC updating. Other operations, such as register updating and referencing, are executed in order of coding.

Concrete examples are shown below.

- **Ri that is referenced by the JMP:D @Ri or CALL:D @Ri instruction is not affected even when the instruction in the delay slot updates the Ri.**

[Example]

```
LDI:32  #Label,  R0
JMP:D   @R0      ; Branches to Label.
LDI:8   #0,      R0      ; Does not affect the branch destination
                        address.
:
```

- **RP that is referenced by the RET:D instruction is not affected even when the instruction in the delay slot updates the RP.**

[Example]

```
RET:D           ; Branches to the address indicated by the RP that
                is set previously.
MOV   R8,      RP ; Does not affect the return operation.
:
```

- **The flag that is referenced by the Bcc:D rel instruction is not affected by the instruction in the delay slot.**

[Example]

```
ADD   #1,      R0      ; Changes the flag.
BC:D  Overflow  ; Branches according to the execution result of the
                above instruction.
ANDCCR #0      ; Updates the flag which is not referenced by the
                above branch instruction.
:
```

- **When RP is referenced by the instruction in the delay slot of the CALL:D instruction, the data updated by the CALL:D instruction is read.**

[Example]

```
CALL:D Label      ; Updates RP and branches.
MOV   RP,        R0 ; Transfers the RP; the execution result of
                the above CALL:D instruction.
:
```

■ Restrictions on Branch Instructions with Delay Slots

○ Instructions that can be placed in delay slots

An instruction that can be executed in the delay slot must satisfy all of the following conditions:

- One-cycle instruction
- Non-branch instruction
- Instruction whose operation is not affected even when the execution order changes

"One-cycle instruction" is an instruction for which 1, a, b, c, or d is indicated in the cycle count column in the list of instructions.

○ Step-trace-trap

No step-trace-trap is generated between the delay slot and the execution of the branch instruction having the delay slot.

○ Interrupt/NMI

No interrupt/NMI is accepted between the delay slot and the execution of the branch instruction having the delay slot.

○ Undefined-instruction exception

Even if an undefined instruction is placed in the delay slot, no undefined-instruction exception occurs. The undefined instruction works as the NOP instruction

2.7.2 Branch Instructions without Delay Slots

Instructions including branch instructions without delay slots are executed in order of coding.

■ Branch Instructions Without Delay Slots

The instructions represented as follows execute branching without delay slots:

JMP	@Ri	CALL	label12	CALL	@Ri	RET	
BRA	label9	BNO	label9	BEQ	label9	BNE	label9
BC	label9	BNC	label9	BN	label9	BP	label9
BV	label9	BNV	label9	BLT	label9	BGE	label9
BLE	label9	BGT	label9	BLS	label9	BHI	label9

■ Theory of Operation of Branch Instructions Without Delay Slots

Instructions including branch instructions without delay slots are executed in order of coding. The instruction provided immediately before the branch instruction is not executed before branching.

[Example]

```

;      Instruction list
      ADD   R1, R2   ;
      BRA   LABEL   ; Branch instruction (without a delay slot)
      MOV   R2, R3   ; Not executed
      :
LABEL:  ST    R3, @R4 ; Branch destination

```

The number of execution cycles for a branch instruction without a delay slot is two cycles when it involves branching, or one cycle when it does not involve branching.

Since no dummy instruction is placed in the delay slot, the instruction coding efficiency is better than that of a branch instruction with a delay slot containing a NOP instruction.

Selecting an operation with a delay slot when an effective instruction can be placed in the delay slot and selecting an operation without a delay slot otherwise can satisfy both execution speeds and coding efficiency.

2.8 EIT (Exception, Interrupt, and Trap)

EIT indicates that the program being executed is interrupted by an event and another program is executed. EIT is a generic name coined from the words: exception, interrupt, and trap.

An exception is an event that occurs in connection with the context of the current execution. Program execution resumes from the instruction that has caused an exception.

An interrupt is an event that occurs regardless of the context of the current execution. The event is caused by hardware.

A trap is an event that occurs in connection with the context of the current execution. Some traps such as a system call are indicated by a program. Execution resumes from the instruction following the one that caused a trap.

■ EIT Characteristics

- Support of multiple concurrent interrupts
- Interrupt level mask function (The user can use 15 levels.)
- Trap instruction (INT)
- EIT for emulator activation (hardware and software)

■ EIT Causes

The EIT causes are as follows:

- Reset
- User interrupt (internal resource, external interrupt)
- NMI
- Delayed interrupt
- Undefined-instruction exception
- Trap instruction (INT)
- Trap instruction (INTE)
- Step-trace-trap
- Coprocessor nonexistent trap
- Coprocessor error trap

■ Return from EIT

Use the following instruction to return from EIT:

- RETI instruction

■ Note on EIT

○ Delay slot

The delay slot of a branch instruction has restrictions on EIT. See Section 2.7, "Instruction Overview," for details of the restrictions.

2.8.1 EIT Interrupt Levels

The EIT interrupt levels range from 0 to 31, which are managed using five bits.

■ Interrupt Levels

Table 2.8.1 summarizes the assignments of the EIT interrupt levels.

Table 2.8-1 Interrupt Level

Level		Cause	Remarks
Binary	Decimal		
00000	0	(Reserved by the system)	When the original value of ILM is one from 16 to 31, no value within this range can be set in ILM by a program.
:	:	:	
:	:	:	
00011	3	(Reserved by the system)	
00100	4	{ INTE instruction Step-trace-trap	
00101	5	(Reserved by the system)	
:	:	:	
:	:	:	
01110	14	(Reserved by the system)	
01111	15	NMI (for the user)	
10000	16	Interrupt	When ILM is set, user interrupts are inhibited.
10001	17	Interrupt	
:	:	:	
:	:	:	
11110	30	Interrupt	
11111	31	-	

Operation can be performed on levels 16 to 31.

Undefined-instruction exceptions, coprocessor nonexistent traps, coprocessor error traps, and INT instructions are not affected by interrupt levels. ILM is not changed either.

■ I Flag

The I flag specifies whether to enable or disable interrupts. It is provided at bit 4 of PS register CCR.

Value	Function
0	Disables interrupts. The bit is cleared to 0 when the INT instruction is executed. (The value before the bit is cleared is saved to the stack.)
1	Enables interrupts. The masking of interrupt requests is controlled by the value held in the ILM.

■ Interrupt Level Mask Register (ILM)

ILM is a part of the PS register (bits 16 to 20) that holds an interrupt level mask value.

Of the interrupt requests input to the CPU, only those with higher interrupt levels than the level indicated by the ILM are accepted.

The level values range in descending order from 0 (00000_B) to 31 (11111_B).

The values that can be set from a program are limited. When the original value is in the range from 16 to 31, a new value that can be set must be in the same range, i.e., from 16 to 31. If an instruction that sets a value from 0 to 15 is executed, the "specified value + 16" is returned.

When the original value is in the range from 0 to 15, a desired value from 0 to 31 can be set.

<Note>

Use the SETILM instruction to set the level to the ILM register.

■ Level Mask for Interrupt/NMI

When an NMI or interrupt request is issued, the interrupt level (see Table 2.8.1) of the interrupt cause is compared with the level mask value indicated by the ILM. The interrupt request is masked and not accepted if the following condition is satisfied:

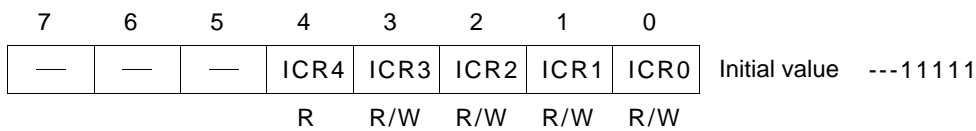
- Interrupt level held by the cause is greater than or equal to Level mask value

2.8.2 Interrupt Control Register (ICR)

The interrupt control register, which is provided in the interrupt controller, is used to set the level for each interrupt request. The ICR is divided to correspond to individual interrupt causes. The ICR is mapped in the I/O address space and accessed from the CPU via the bus.

■ Configuration of Interrupt Control Register (ICR)

The configuration of the interrupt control register (ICR) is shown below:



■ Bit Functions of Interrupt Control Register (ICR)

[bit 4] ICR4

This bit is always 1.

[bit 3 to 0] ICR3 to 0

These four bits correspond to the four low-order bits of the interrupt level of the corresponding interrupt cause. The bits can be read and written.

The bits together with bit 4 enable the ICR to specify a value in the range from 16 to 31.

■ Interrupt Control Register (ICR) Mapping

Table 2.8.2 Assignments of interrupt causes and interrupt vectors

Table 2.8-2 Assignments of Interrupt Causes and Interrupt Vectors

Interrupt cause	Interrupt control register		Corresponding interrupt vector		
	Number	Address	Number		Address
			Hexadecimal	Decimal	
IRQ00	ICR00	00000400 _H	10 _H	16	TBR+3BC _H
IRQ01	ICR01	00000401 _H	11 _H	17	TBR+3B8 _H
IRQ02	ICR02	00000402 _H	12 _H	18	TBR+3B4 _H
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
IRQ45	ICR45	0000042D _H	3D _H	61	TBR+308 _H
IRQ46	ICR46	0000042E _H	3E _H	62	TBR+304 _H
IRQ47	ICR47	0000042F _H	3F _H	63	TBR+300 _H

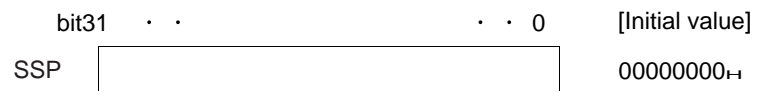
See Chapter 8, "Interrupt Controller," for more information.

2.8.3 System Stack Pointer (SSP)

The system stack pointer (SSP) indicates the stack used to save data for EIT processing or restore data for returning from EIT.

■ System Stack Pointer (SSP)

The configuration of the system stack pointer (SSP) register is shown below:



Value 8 is subtracted from the stack pointer during EIT processing, and 8 is added to it during returning from EIT.

The initial value after resetting is 00000000H.

The SSP also functions as general-purpose register R15 when the S flag of the CCR is 0.

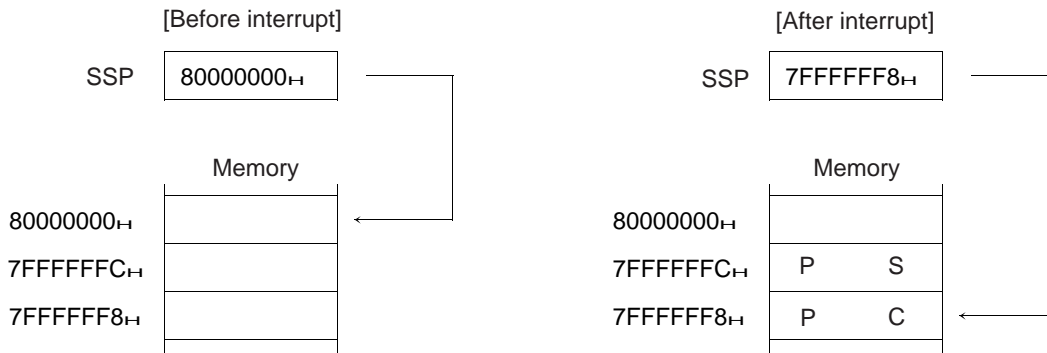
2.8.4 Interrupt Stack

The interrupt stack is the area indicated by the system stack pointer (SSP). The PC or PS value is saved to it or restored from it. After an interrupt is caused, the PC value is stored at the address indicated by the SSP and the PS value is stored at the address "SSP + 4."

■ Interrupt Stack

Figure 2.8.1 shows an example of the interrupt stack.

Figure 2.8-1 Example of Interrupt Stack



2.8.5 Table Base Register (TBR)

The table base register (TBR) indicates the first address of the EIT vector table.

■ Table Base Register (TBR)

The configuration of the table base register (TBR) is shown below:



The address obtained by adding the offset defined for each EIT cause to the TBR is a vector address.

The initial value after resetting is 000FFC00_H.

2.8.6 EIT Vector Table

The 1-kilobyte area beginning from the address, indicated by the table base register (TBR), is the EIT vector area.

■ EIT Vector Table

The area size per vector is 4 bytes. The relationship between a vector number and vector address is represented as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{vctadr} &= \text{TBR} + \text{vctofs} \\ &= \text{TBR} + (3\text{FC}_{\text{H}} - 4 \times \text{vct}) \end{aligned}$$

vctadr: vector address

vctofs: vector offset

vct: vector number

The two low-order bits of the result of addition are always treated as 00.

The area ranging from $000\text{FFC}00_{\text{H}}$ to $000\text{FFFFF}_{\text{H}}$ is the initial area of the vector table after it is reset.

2.8 EIT (Exception, Interrupt, and Trap)

Table 2.8.3 is the vector table in the architecture.

Special functions are assigned to some vectors.

Table 2.8-3 Vector Table

Vector offset (hexadecimal)	Vector number		Explanation
	Hexadecima l	Decimal	
3FC	00	0	Reset (*1)
3F8	01	1	Reserved by the system
3F4	02	2	Reserved by the system
3F0	03	3	Reserved by the system
:	:	:	:
:	:	:	:
3E0	07	7	Reserved by the system
3DC	08	8	Reserved by the system
3D8	09	9	INTE instruction
3D4	0A	10	Reserved by the system
3D0	0B	11	Reserved by the system
3CC	0C	12	Step-trace-trap
3C8	0D	13	Reserved by the system
3C4	0E	14	Undefined-instruction exception
3C0	0F	15	NMI (for user)
3BC	10	16	Maskable interrupt cause #0
3B8	11	17	Maskable interrupt cause #1 *2
:	:	:	:
:	:	:	:
300	3F	63	Maskable interrupt cause/INT instruction
2FC	40	64	Reserved by the system (used for REALOS)
2F8	41	65	Reserved by the system (used for REALOS)
2F4	42	66	Maskable interrupt cause/INT instruction
:	:	:	:
:	:	:	:
000	FF	255	

*1: Fixed address 000FFFFC_H is always used for the reset vector even when the TBR value is changed.

*2: See Appendix B, "Interrupt Vector," for the vector table for the MB91F109.

2.8.7 Multiple EIT Processing

When multiple EIT events occur concurrently, the CPU selects one EIT event, accepts it, executes the EIT sequence, and then detects another EIT event. It repeats this operation for all EIT events. When no more acceptable EIT event is detected, the CPU executes the instruction of the handler of the EIT event accepted last.

When multiple EIT events occur concurrently, the execution order of the handlers of individual events is determined according to the following two factors:

- Priority for EIT event acceptance
- Mode of masking other EIT events after one is accepted

■ Priority for EIT Event Acceptance

The priority for EIT event acceptance is the order in which an EIT event to be accepted for an EIT sequence is selected. In the EIT sequence, PS and PC are saved, PC is updated (as needed,) and the other EIT events are masked.

The handler of an EIT event accepted earlier is not always executed first. Table 2.8.4 lists the priority levels for acceptance of individual EIT events.

Table 2.8-4 Priority for EIT Event Acceptance and Masking Other Events

Acceptance priority	EIT event	Masking other events
1	Reset	The other events are discarded.
2	Undefined-instruction exception	Cancel
3	INT instruction	I flag=0
	Coprocessor nonexistent trap Coprocessor error trap	None
4	User interrupt	ILM = Level of accepted event
5	NMI (for user)	ILM = 15
6	Step-trace-trap	ILM = 4
7	INTE instruction	ILM = 4

After an EIT event is accepted and mask processing is performed for other events, the handlers of the concurrent EIT events are executed in the order shown in Table 2.8.5.

Table 2.8-5 EIT Handler Execution Order

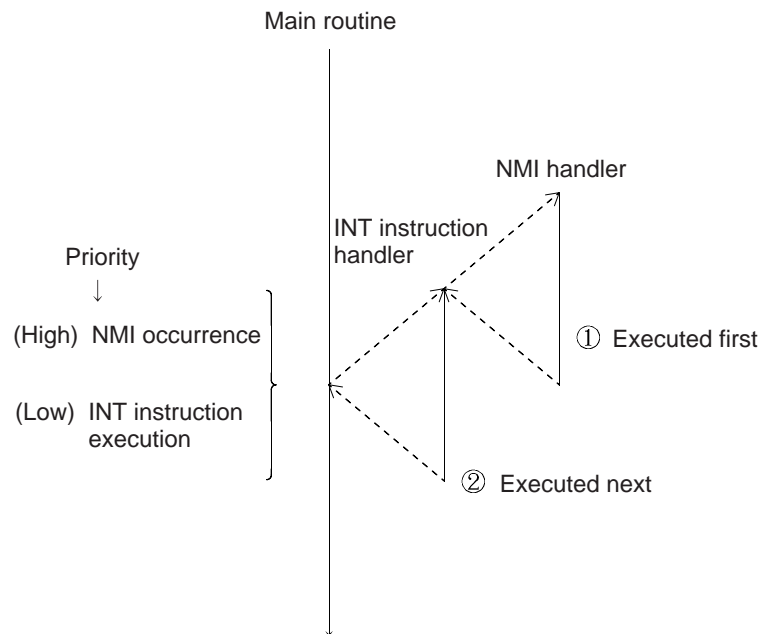
Handler execution order	Event
1	Reset (*1)
2	Undefined-instruction exception
3	Step-trace-trap *2
4	INTE instruction *2
5	NMI (for user)
6	INT instruction
7	User interrupt
8	Coprocessor nonexistent trap Coprocessor error trap

*1: The other EIT events are discarded.

*2: The INTE instruction cannot be used in an environment where a step-trace-trap EIT event occurs.

Figure 2.8.2 shows an example of multiple EIT processing.

Figure 2.8-2 Example of Multiple EIT Processing



2.8.8 EIT Operation

This section explains EIT operation.

Suppose the transfer source "PC" appearing in the following explanation indicates the address of the instruction that detected an EIT event.

"Next instruction address" appearing in the following explanation means the address of the instruction that detected EIT as follows:

- LDI: 32 --- PC + 6
 - LDI: 20, COPOP, COPLD, COPST, COPSV --- PC + 4
 - Other instructions --- PC + 2
-

■ Operation for User Interrupt/NMI

When a user interrupt or user NMI interrupt request is issued, the system checks whether to accept the request as follows:

○ Checking whether to accept an interrupt request

1. The interrupt levels of the requests issued concurrently are compared, and the request having the highest level (smallest numeric value) is selected. For maskable interrupts, the values held by the corresponding ICRs are used for the compared levels. For nonmaskable interrupts, the constants defined in advance are used.
2. When multiple interrupt requests have the same level, the interrupt request having the smallest interrupt number is selected.
3. The interrupt level of the selected interrupt request is compared with the level mask value indicated by the ILM.
 - When the interrupt level equals or exceeds the level mask value, the interrupt request is masked and not accepted.
 - When the interrupt level is less than the level mask value, proceed to step 4).
4. If the I flag is 0 when the selected interrupt request is a maskable interrupt, the interrupt request is masked and not accepted. If the I flag is 1, proceed to step 5).
- When the selected interrupt request is an NMI, proceed to step 5) regardless of the I flag value.
5. If the above conditions are satisfied, the interrupt request is accepted at the end of processing of the current instruction.

If a user interrupt/NMI request is accepted when an EIT request is detected, the CPU, using the interrupt number corresponding to the accepted interrupt request, operates as follows:

The parentheses () in [Operation] represent the address indicated by the register.

[Operation]

SSP - 4 --> SSP

PS --> (SSP)

SSP - 4 --> SSP

Next instruction address --> (SSP)

Interrupt level of accepted request --> ILM

"0" --> S flag

(TBR + vector offset of accepted interrupt request) --> PC

Before executing the first instruction of the handler after the end of an interrupt sequence, the CPU detects another EIT. If another acceptable EIT is detected, the CPU proceeds to an EIT processing sequence.

■ Operation for INT Instruction

The operation for the INT #u8 instruction is shown below.

The CPU branches to the interrupt handler of the vector indicated by u8.

[Operation]

SSP - 4 --> SSP

PS --> (SSP)

SSP - 4 --> SSP

PC + 2 --> (SSP)

"0" --> I flag

"0" --> S flag

(TBR + 3FC_H - 4 × u8) --> PC**■ Operation for INTE Instruction**

The operation for the INTE instruction is shown below.

The CPU branches to the interrupt handler of the vector with vector number #9.

[Operation]

SSP - 4 --> SSP

PS --> (SSP)

SSP - 4 --> SSP

PC + 2 --> (SSP)

"00100" --> ILM

"0" --> S flag

(TBR + 3D8_H) --> PC

Do not use the INTE instruction in an INTE instruction or step-trace-trap processing routine.

No INTE EIT occurs during step execution.

CHAPTER 2 CPU

■ Operation for Step-trace-trap

After the T flag in the PS SCR is set to enable the step-trace function, a trap occurs every time an instruction is executed, resulting in a break.

A step-trace-trap is detected under the following conditions:

- T flag = 1
- Instruction other than a delayed branch instruction
- During execution of something other than the INTE instruction or step-trace-trap processing routine

If the above conditions are met, a break occurs at the end of the current instruction operation.

[Operation]

SSP - 4 --> SSP

PS --> (SSP)

SSP - 4 --> SSP

Next instruction address --> (SSP)

"00100" --> ILM

"0" --> S flag

(TBR + 3CC_H) --> PC

After the T flag in the PS SCR is set to enable the step-trace function, user NMIs and user interrupts are inhibited. No INTE EIT occurs, either.

■ Operation for Undefined-instruction Exception

If an instruction is found undefined during instruction decoding, an undefined-instruction exception occurs.

An undefined-instruction exception occurs under the following conditions:

- The instruction is found undefined during instruction decoding.
- The instruction is provided at a location other than a delay slot (not immediately after a delayed branch instruction).

If the above conditions are met, an undefined-instruction exception occurs and results in a break.

[Operation]

SSP - 4 --> SSP

PS --> (SSP)

SSP - 4 --> SSP

PC --> (SSP)

"0" --> S flag

(TBR + 3C4_H) --> PC

The address of the instruction that detected the undefined-instruction exception is saved to the PC.

■ Coprocessor Nonexistent Trap

If a coprocessor instruction that attempts to use a coprocessor that is not installed is executed, a coprocessor nonexistent trap occurs.

[Operation]

SSP - 4 --> SSP

PS --> (SSP)

SSP - 4 --> SSP

Next instruction address --> (SSP)

"0" --> S flag

(TBR + 3E0_H) --> PC

■ Coprocessor Error Trap

If an error occurs while a coprocessor is used, a coprocessor error trap occurs when a coprocessor instruction that uses the coprocessor is executed afterwards. (No coprocessor is installed in this product.)

[Operation]

SSP - 4 --> SSP

PS --> (SSP)

SSP - 4 --> SSP

Next instruction address --> (SSP)

"0" --> S flag

(TBR + 3DC_H) --> PC

■ Operation for RETI Instruction

The RETI instruction is used to return from the EIT processing routine.

[Operation]

(R15) --> PC

R15 + 4 --> R15

(R15) --> PS

R15 + 4 --> R15

The RETI instruction must be executed while the S flag is 0.

2.9 Reset Sequence

This section explains CPU resetting.

■ Causes of Resetting

The causes of resetting are as follows:

- Input from an external reset pin
- Software reset by manipulation of the SRST bit of standby control register (STCR)
- Expiration of watchdog timer
- Power-on reset

■ Initialization by Resetting

When a cause for resetting occurs, the CPU is initialized.

○ Releasing from the external reset pin or software reset

- The pin is set to the predetermined state.
- Each resource in the device is put in the reset state. The control register is initialized to the predetermined value.
- The lowest gear is selected for the clock frequency.

■ Reset Sequence

After the cause of resetting is cleared, the CPU executes the following reset sequence:

- (000FFFFC_H) --> PC

<Note>

After the CPU is reset, the operation mode is defined in details using the mode register.

For details, see the description of the mode register in Section 2.10, "Operation Mode."

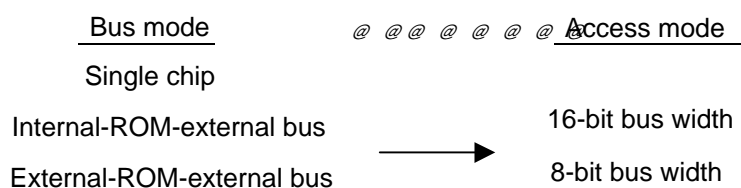
2.10 Operation Mode

Two operation modes, bus mode and access mode, are available.

The mode pins (MD2, MD1, and MD0) and mode register (MODR) are used to control the operation mode.

■ Operation Mode

Two operation modes, bus mode and access mode, are available.



○ Bus mode

In bus mode, the operations of internal ROM and external access functions are controlled. The mode pins (MD2, MD1, MD0), and the M1 and M0 bits of the mode register (MODR) are used for control in this mode.

○ Access mode

In access mode, external data bus width is controlled. The mode pins (MD2, MD1, MD0), and the BW1 and BW0 bits of the area mode registers (AMD0, AMD1, AMD32, AMD4, AMD5) are used for control in this mode.

■ Mode Pins

Three mode pins, MD2, MD1, and MD0, are used for operation specification as shown in Table 2.10.1.

Table 2.10-1 Mode Pins and Setting Modes

Mode pins			Mode name	Reset vector access area	External data bus width	Remarks
MD 2	MD1	MD 0				
0	0	0	External vector mode 0	External	8 bit	External-ROM-external bus mode
0	0	1	External vector mode 1	External	16 bit	External-ROM-external bus mode
0	1	0	-	-	-	Reserved
0	1	1	Internal vector mode	Internal	(Mode register)	Single chip mode
1	-	-	-	-	-	Reserved

CHAPTER 2 CPU

■ Mode Data

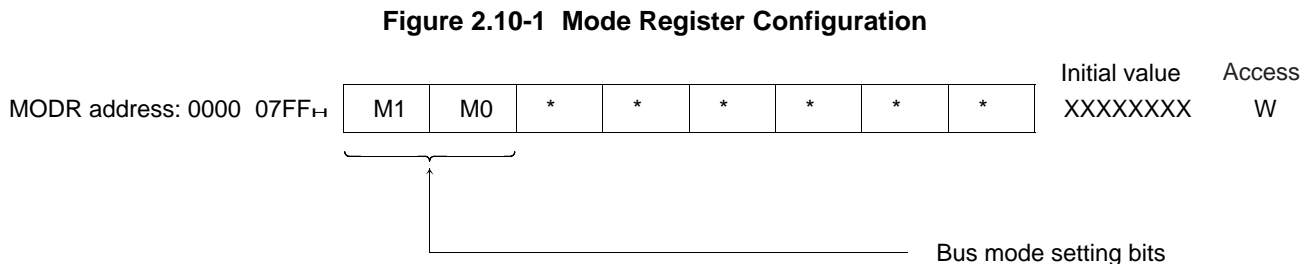
Data that the CPU writes at 0000 07FF_H after resetting is called mode data.

The mode register (MODR) exists at 0000 07FF_H. After mode data is set to this register, the CPU operates based on the mode set to the register.

Mode data can be written to the mode register only once after resetting. The mode set to the register is validated immediately after it is set.

■ Mode Register (MODR)

Figure 2.10.1 shows the configuration of the mode register (MODR).



○ Bus mode setting bits (M1, M0)

These bits specify the bus mode that becomes valid after completion of writing to the mode register.

Table 2.10.2 summarizes the functions that can be specified by combinations of these bits.

Table 2.10-2 Bus Mode Setting Bit and the Function

M1	M0	Function	Remarks
0	0	Single chip mode	
0	1	Internal-ROM-external bus mode	
1	0	External-ROM-external bus mode	
1	1	-	Reserved

<Note>

Set only "10" for a model that has no internal ROM.

○ Other bits (*)

Always write 0 to these bits.

■ Notes on Writing to the Mode Register (MODR)

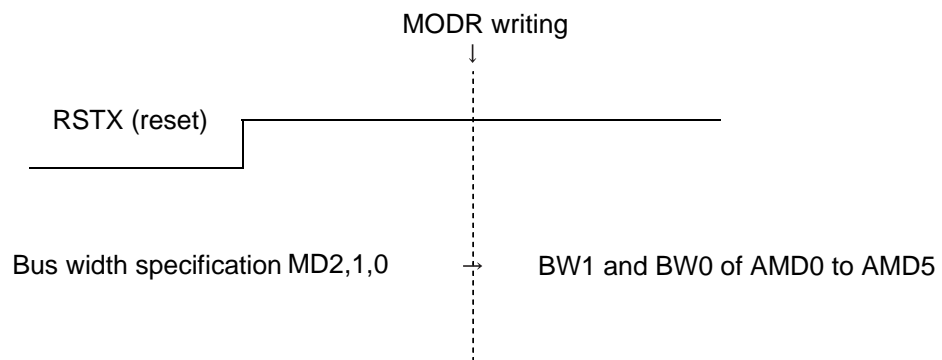
Before writing to the MODR, be sure to set AMD0 to AMD5 to decide the bus width of each chip select (CS) area.

The MODR has no bits used to set the bus width.

For a bus width, the value set to mode pins MD2 to MD0 is valid before writing to the MODR, and the value set to BW1 and BW0 of AMD0 to AMD5 is valid after writing to the MODR.

For instance, external reset vectors are normally processed in the normal area 0 (in which CS0X is active) and the bus width for this operation is determined by the MD2 to MD0 pins. If a bus width of 16 bits is set to MD2 to MD0, and the MODR is written without writing to AMD0, area 0 shifts to an 8-bit bus mode after writing to the MODR. This is because the default bus width of AMD0 is 8 bits, and consequently causes a malfunction.

To prevent this problem, be sure to set AMD0 to AMD5 before writing to the MODR.



CHAPTER 3 CLOCK GENERATOR AND CONTROLLER

This chapter provides detailed information on the generation and control of clock pulses that control the MB91F109.

- 3.1 Outline of Clock Generator and Controller
- 3.2 Reset Reason Resister (RSRR) and Watchdog Cycle Control Register (WTCR)
- 3.3 Standby Control Register (STCR)
- 3.4 DMA Request Suppression Register (PDRR)
- 3.5 Timebase Timer Clear Register (CTBR)
- 3.6 Gear Control Register (GCR)
- 3.7 Watchdog Timer Reset Delay Register (WPR)
- 3.8 PLL Control Register (PCTR)
- 3.9 Gear Function
- 3.10 Standby Mode (Low Power Consumption Mechanism)
- 3.11 Watchdog function
- 3.12 Reset source hold circuit
- 3.13 DMA suppression
- 3.14 Clock doubler function
- 3.15 Example of PLL Clock Setting

3.1 Outline of Clock Generator and Controller

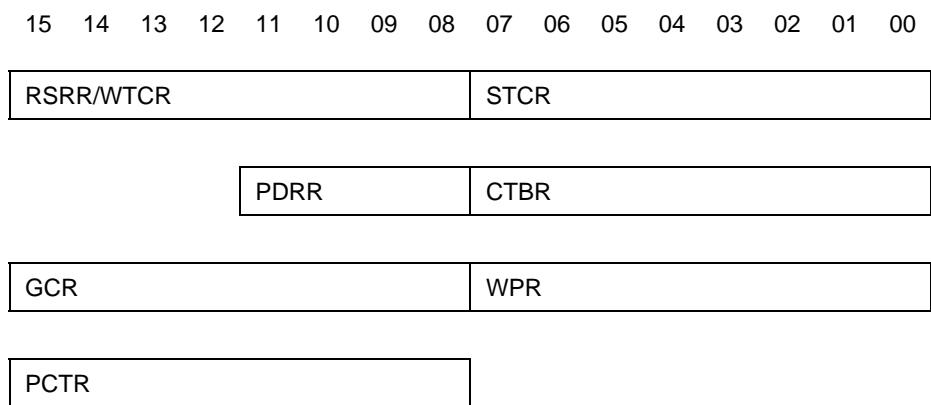
The clock generator and controller are the modules that have the following functions:

- CPU clock generation (including the gear function)
- Peripheral clock generation (including the gear function)
- Reset generation and cause retention
- Standby function
- Suppression of DMA request
- Built-in PLL (frequency multiplier circuit)

■ Registers of Clock Generator and Controller

Figure 3.1.1 shows the registers of the clock generator and controller.

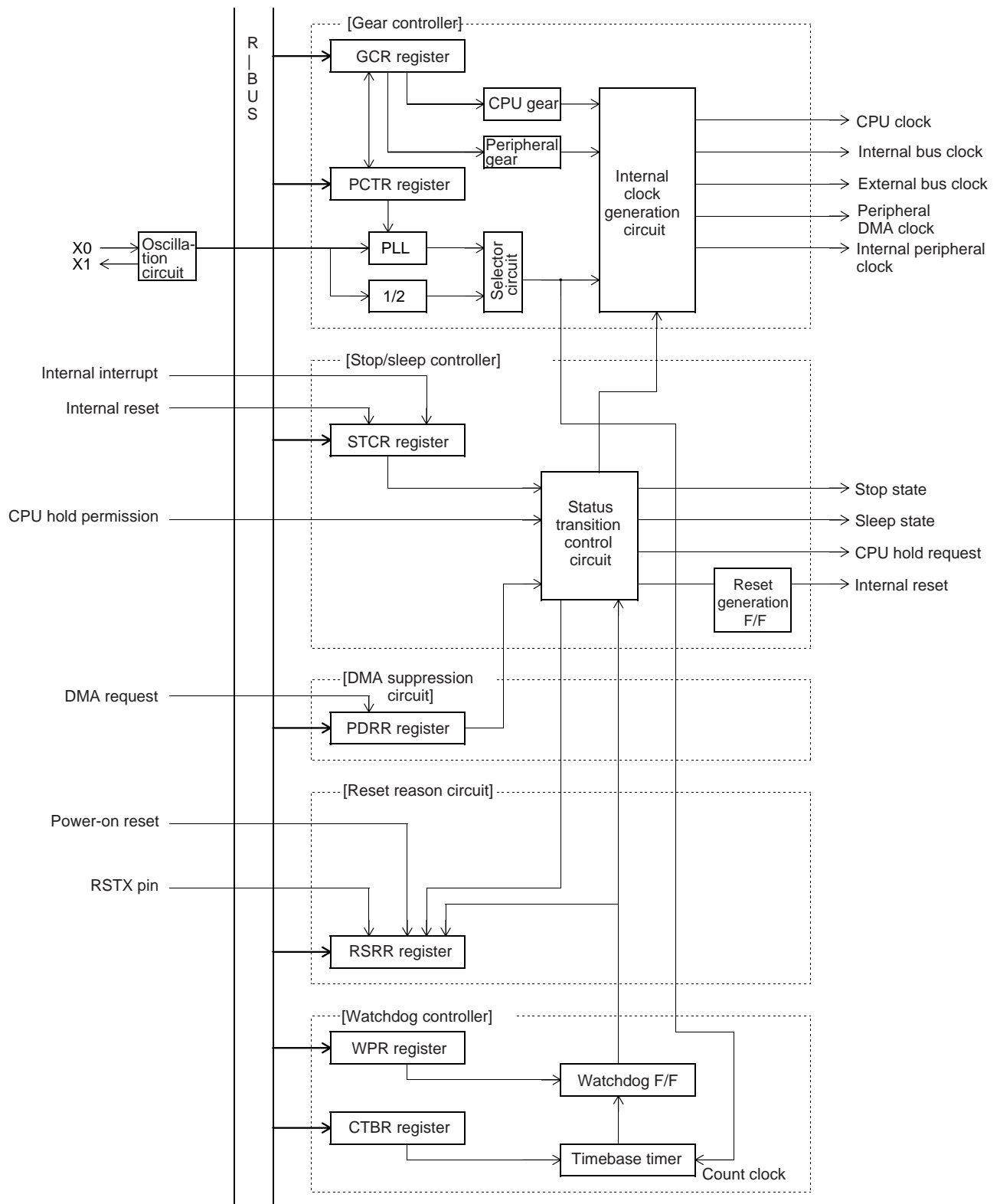
Figure 3.1-1 Clock Generator and Controller Registers



■ Clock Generator and Controller Block Diagram

Figure 3.1.2 is a block diagram of the clock generator and controller.

Figure 3.1-2 Block Diagram of the Clock Generator and Controller

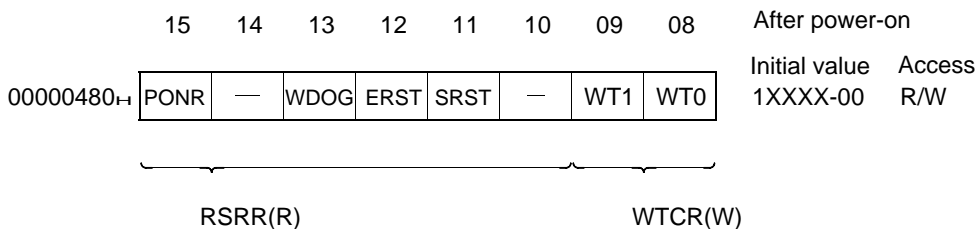


3.2 Reset Reason Resister (RSRR) and Watchdog Cycle Control Register (WTCR)

The reset reason register (RSRR) holds the type of the reset event that occurred, and the watchdog cycle control register (WTCR) specifies the cycle of the watchdog timer.

■ **Configuration of Reset Reason Register (RSRR) and Watchdog Cycle Control Register (WTCR)**

The configuration of the reset reason register (RSRR) and watchdog cycle control register (WTCR) is shown below:



■ **Bit Functions of the Reset Reason Register (RSRR) and Watchdog Cycle Control Register (WTCR)**

[bit 15] PONR

When "1", the bit indicates that the reset that occurred previously was a power-on reset. It also indicates that the other bits of this register are invalid.

[bit 14] (Reserved)

This bit is reserved. The value read from this bit undefined.

[bit 13] WDOG

When "1", the bit indicates that the reset that occurred previously was a watchdog reset.

[bit 12] ERST

When "1", the bit indicates that the reset that occurred previously was a reset caused by the external reset pin.

[bit 11] SRST

When "1", the bit indicates that the reset that occurred previously was a reset caused by a software reset request.

[bit 10] (Reserved)

This bit is reserved. The value read from this bit undefined.

3.2 Reset Reason Resister (RSRR) and Watchdog Cycle Control Register (WTCR)

[bit 09, 08] WT1, 0

These bits specify the cycle of the watchdog timer. The bits and the cycles selected by the bits have the relationships shown in Table 3.2.1. These bits are initialized when the entire register is reset.

Table 3.2-1 Watchdog Timer Cycles Specified by WT1 and WT0

WT1	WT0	Minimum WPR write interval required to suppress watchdog resetting	Time from last 5AH write to WPR to occurrence of watchdog resetting
0	0	$\phi \times 2^{15}$ [Initial value]	$\phi \times 2^{15}$ to $\phi \times 2^{16}$
0	1	$\phi \times 2^{17}$	$\phi \times 2^{17}$ to $\phi \times 2^{18}$
1	0	$\phi \times 2^{19}$	$\phi \times 2^{19}$ to $\phi \times 2^{20}$
1	1	$\phi \times 2^{21}$	$\phi \times 2^{21}$ to $\phi \times 2^{22}$

ϕ is twice as large as X0 when GCR CHC is 1, and is the cycle of PLL oscillation frequency when CHC is 0.

3.3 Standby Control Register (STCR)

The standby control register (STCR) is used to control standby operation and specify the oscillation stabilization wait time.

■ Configuration of Standby Control Register (STCR)

The configuration of standby control register (STCR) is shown below:

	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00		
00000481 _H	STOP	SLEP	HIZX	SRST	OSC1	OSC0	—	—	Initial value	Access
									000111--	R/W

■ Bit Functions of the Standby Control Register (STCR)

[bit 07] STOP

Writing "1" to this bit puts the system in a stopped state in which the internal peripheral clock, internal CPU clock, and oscillation are stopped.

[bit 06] SLEP

Writing "1" to this bit puts the system in sleep state in which the internal CPU clock is stopped.

If 1 is written to both bits 7 and 6, bit 7 is given priority and therefore the system is put in a stopped state.

[bit 05] HIZX

Putting the system in a stopped state with "1" written to this bit sets the device pins at high impedance.

[bit 04] SRST

Writing "0" to this bit generates a software reset request.

[bit 03, 02] OSC1, 0

These bits specify the oscillation stabilization wait time. The bits and the wait time selected by the bits have the relationships shown in Table 3.3.1. These bits are initialized by power-on reset but are not affected by any other reset causes.

Table 3.3-1 Oscillation Stabilization Wait Time Specified by OSC1 and OSC0

OSC1	OSC0	Oscillation stabilization wait time
0	0	$\phi \times 2^{15}$
0	1	$\phi \times 2^{17}$
1	0	$\phi \times 2^{19}$
1	1	$\phi \times 2^{21}$ [Initial value]

ϕ is twice as large as X0 when GCR CHC is 1, and is the cycle of PLL oscillation frequency when CHC is 0.

[bit 01, 00] (Reserved)

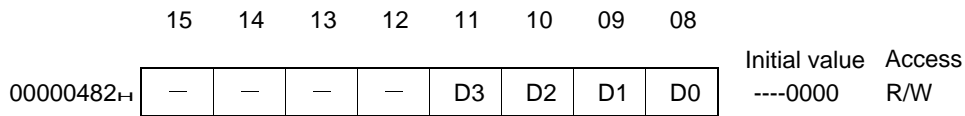
These bits are reserved. The value read from this bit is undefined.

3.4 DMA Request Suppression Register (PDRR)

The DMA request suppression register (PDRR) is used to temporarily suppress DMA requests to lighten the load to the CPU.

■ Configuration of the DMA Request Suppression Register (PDRR)

The configuration of the DMA request suppression register (PDRR) is shown below:



■ Bit Functions of the DMA Request Suppression Register (PDRR)

[bit 11 to bit 08] D3 to D0

Writing a value other than 0 to this register suppresses any subsequent DMA transfer requests to the CPU. Thereafter, DMA transfer is disabled unless the register is set to 0.

3.5 Timebase Timer Clear Register (CTBR)

The timebase timer clear register (CTBR) clears the timebase timer to 0 for initialization.

■ Configuration of the Timebase Timer Clear Register (CTBR)

The configuration of the timebase timer clear register (CTBR) is shown below:

	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00	
00000483 _H	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	Initial value XXXXXXXX
									Access W

■ Bit Functions of the Timebase Timer Clear Register (CTBR)

[bit 07 to bit 00]

When A5_H and 5A_H are written successively to this register, the timebase timer is cleared to 0 immediately after 5A_H is written. The value read from this register is undefined. There is no restriction on the time interval between A5_H and 5A_H writing.

<Note>

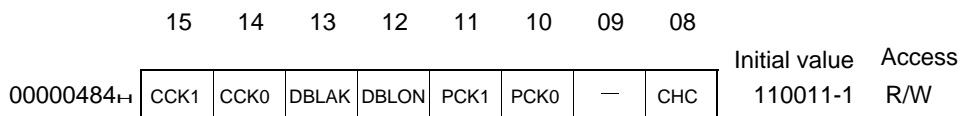
Clearing the timebase timer using this register temporarily changes the oscillation stabilization wait time, watchdog cycle, and cycles of the peripherals using the time base.

3.6 Gear Control Register (GCR)

The gear control register (GCR) controls the gear functions of the CPU and peripheral clocks.

■ **Configuration of the Gear Control Register (GCR)**

The configuration of the gear control register (GCR) is shown below:



■ **Bit Functions of the Gear Control Register (GCR)**

[bit 15,14] CCK1, 0

These bits specify the CPU gear cycle. The bits and the cycles selected by the bits have the relationships shown in Table 3.6.1. These bits are initialized by resetting.

Table 3.6-1 CPU Machine Clock

CCK1	CCK0	CHC	CPU machine clock
0	0	0	PLL × 1
0	1	0	PLL × 1/2
1	0	0	PLL × 1/4
1	1	0	PLL × 1/8
0	0	1	Source oscillation × 1/2
0	1	1	Source oscillation × 1/2 × 1/2
1	0	1	Source oscillation × 1/2 × 1/4
1	1	1	Source oscillation × 1/2 × 1/8 [Initial value]

PLL: PLL oscillation frequency

Source oscillation: Input frequency from X0

[bit 13] DBLAK

This bit indicates the clock doubler operation mode. Since the bit is read only, a write attempt is ignored. This bit is initialized by resetting.

Bus frequency switching involves a time lag. This bit can be used to check whether operation has actually been changed. This model does not support the clock doubler function.

DBLAK	Internal : external operating frequency
0	Operating at 1:1 [Initial value]
1	Operating at 2:1

[bit 12] DBLON

This bit specifies the clock doubler operation mode. This bit is initialized by resetting. This model does not support the clock doubler function.

DBLON	Internal : external operating frequency
0	Operating at 1:1 [Initial value]
1	Operating at 2:1

[bit 11, 10] PCK1, 0

These bits specify the gear cycle of peripherals. These bits, and the cycles selected by the bits, have the relationships shown in Table 3.6.2. These bits are initialized by resetting.

Table 3.6-2 Peripheral Machine Clock

PCK1	PCK0	CHC	Peripheral machine clock (source oscillation: input frequency from X0)
0	0	0	PLL × 1
0	1	0	PLL × 1/2
1	0	0	PLL × 1/4
1	1	0	PLL × 1/8
0	0	1	Source oscillation × 1/2
0	1	1	Source oscillation × 1/2 × 1/2
1	0	1	Source oscillation × 1/2 × 1/4
1	1	1	Source oscillation × 1/2 × 1/8 [Initial value]
PLL: PLL oscillation frequency Source oscillation: Input frequency from X0			

When the CPU clock frequency is higher than 25 MHz, set the peripheral clock frequency to less than half of the CPU clock frequency.

The maximum peripheral clock frequency is 25 MHz.

<Note>

To change both the CPU and peripheral gears, temporarily set both systems to the same gear and then set each system to a desired gear.

When the gear settings of both CPU and peripherals are the same before changing, or the gear of only one side will be changed, or when both will be set to the same gear, the gear(s) can be set directly to the desired value.

CHAPTER 3 CLOCK GENERATOR AND CONTROLLER

When the clock doubler is set to ON, the CPU gear is fixed regardless of the GCR value and therefore the gear can also be set directly to the desired value.

[Example of programming]

```
ldi    #0x484, r1
ldi    #0x0d,  r0
stb    r0,     @r1 ; CPU:1/1, Peripheral:1/8
      :
      :
ldi    #0x484, r1
ldi    #0xcd,  r0
stb    r0,     @r1 ; CPU:1/8, Peripheral:1/8   Temporarily set to the same ratio
ldi    #0xc5,  r0
stb    r0,     @r1 ; CPU:1/8, Peripheral:      Set to the desired ratio
```

[bit 09] Reserved bit

Always write 1 to this bit.

[bit 08] CHC

This bit selects the source of the reference clock. This bit is initialized by resetting. While the VSTP bit of the PCTR register is 1, an attempt to write 0 to this bit is ignored.

CHC	Clock source
1	Using two divisions of the oscillation circuit as the reference clock (initial value)
0	Using the oscillation output from PLL as the reference clock

<Note>

When the system shifts to stop mode while the VSTP bit of the PCTR is 0, PLL stops oscillation but VSTP remains 0. When the system returns from the stop mode because of an external interrupt, about 100 microseconds are required in addition to the oscillation stabilization wait time set in STCR OSC1 and OSC0 before PLL oscillation stabilizes. Therefore, do not set this bit to 0 before that.

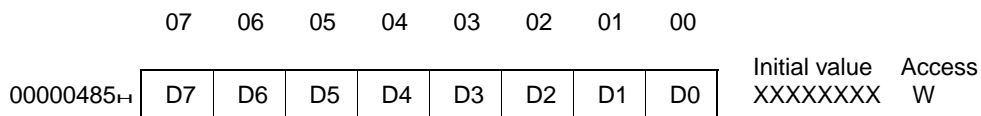
See Section 3.10.1, "Stop state," for the procedure on returning from the stop mode and internal operation.

3.7 Watchdog Timer Reset Delay Register (WPR)

The watchdog timer reset delay register (WPR) clears the flip-flop for the watchdog timer. This register can be used to delay watchdog timer resets.

■ Configuration of Watchdog Timer Reset Delay Register (WPR)

The configuration of the watchdog timer reset delay register (WPR) is shown below:



■ Bit Functions of Watchdog Timer Reset Delay Register (WPR)

Bits 07 to 00 (D7 to D0)

When A5_H and 5A_H are written successively to this register, the flip-flop for the watchdog timer is cleared to 0 immediately after 5A_H is written to delay the watchdog timer reset.

The value read from this register is undefined. There are no restrictions on the time between A5_H and 5A_H, but the watchdog timer is reset if the writing of both data items is not finished within the time shown in Table 3.7.1. Because the flip-flop is automatically cleared during the stop, sleep, or hold state, the watchdog timer reset is delayed automatically when these conditions occur.

Table 3.7-1 Watchdog Timer Cycles Specified by WT1 and WT0

WT1	WT0	Minimum WPR write interval required to suppress the watchdog timer reset	Time from last 5AH writing to WPR to watchdog timer reset
0	0	$\phi \times 2^{15}$	$\phi \times 2^{15}$ to $\phi \times 2^{16}$
0	1	$\phi \times 2^{17}$	$\phi \times 2^{17}$ to $\phi \times 2^{18}$
1	0	$\phi \times 2^{19}$	$\phi \times 2^{19}$ to $\phi \times 2^{20}$
1	1	$\phi \times 2^{21}$	$\phi \times 2^{21}$ to $\phi \times 2^{22}$

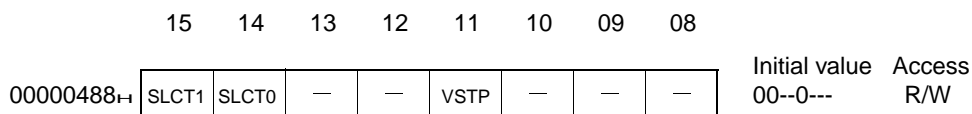
ϕ is twice as large as X0 when GCR CHC is 1, and becomes the PLL oscillation frequency when CHC is 0.

3.8 PLL Control Register (PCTR)

The PLL control register (PCTR) is used to control PLL oscillation. The setting of this register can be changed only when GCR CHC is 1.

■ Configuration of PLL Control Register (PCTR)

The PLL control register (PCTR) is used to control PLL oscillation. The setting of this register can be changed only when GCR CHC is 1.



■ Bit Functions of PLL Control Register (PCTR)

[bit 15, 14] SLCT1, 0

These bits control PLL multiplying ratios. The bits are initialized only at power-on.

The internal operating frequency applicable when GCR CHC is set to 0 is written to this register.

SLCT1	SLCT0	Internal operating frequency (at 12.5 MHz oscillation)
0	0	12.5 MHz operation [Initial value]
0	1	25.0 MHz operation
1	X	Reserved

[bit 13, 12] Reserved

Always write 0 to these bits.

[bit 11] VSTP

This bit controls PLL oscillation. The bit is initialized only at power-on.

VSTP	PLL operation
0	Enable oscillation. [Initial value]
1	Stop oscillation.

<Note>

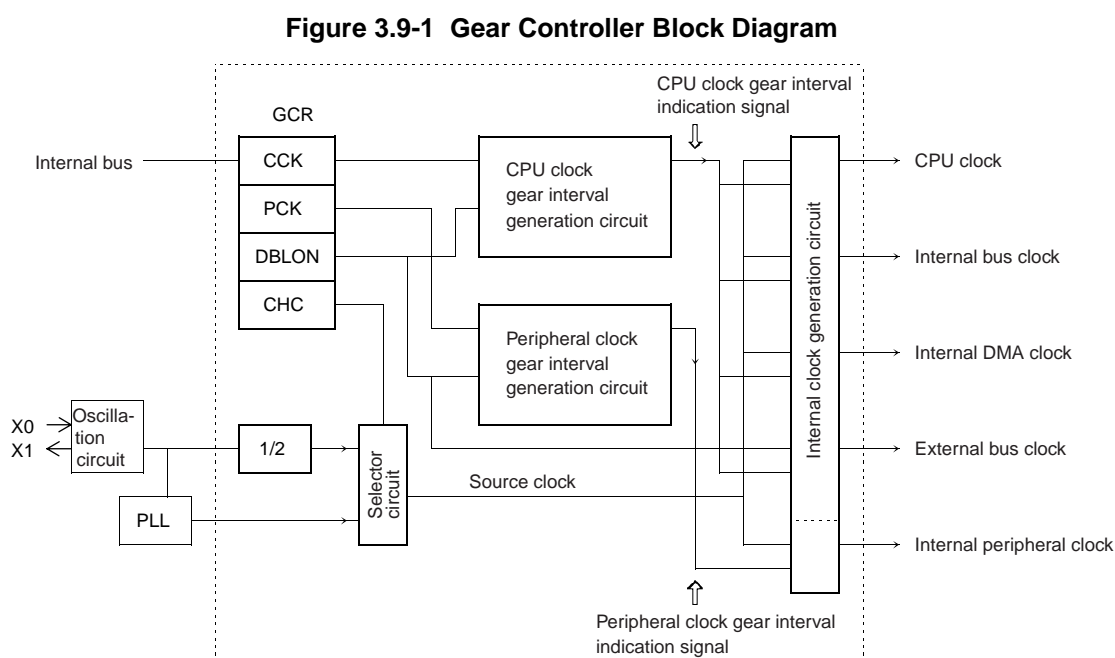
When the system shifts to the stop mode, PLL oscillation stops regardless of the setting of this bit.

3.9 Gear Function

The gear function supplies clock pulses by slowing down the clock pulse intervals. The function uses two independent circuits for the CPU and peripherals. Data can be transferred between the CPU and peripherals even when both circuits use different gear ratios. The function also permits a source clock to be selected from two choices. One is the clock having the same cycle as the clock from PLL and one is the clock that has passed through a divide-by-two frequency circuit.

■ Gear Controller Block Diagram

Figure 3.9.1 is a block diagram of the gear controller.



■ Gear Function Setting

The desired gear ratio for CPU clock control can be set by setting the CCK1 and CCK0 bits of the gear control register (GCR) to the desired values. Similarly, the desired gear ratio for peripheral clock control can be set by setting the PCK1 and PCK0 bits of the same register to the desired values.

CHAPTER 3 CLOCK GENERATOR AND CONTROLLER

[Example]

```
LDI:20 #GCR,R2
LDI:8 #11111110b,R1 ; CCK=11,PCK=11,CHC=0
STB R1,@R2 ; CPU clock=1/8f, Peripheral clock=1/8f, f=direct
LDI:8 #01111010b,R1 ; CCK=01,PCK=10,CHC=0
STB R1,@R2 ; CPU clock=1/2f, Peripheral clock=1/4f, f=direct
LDI:8 #00111010b,R1 ; CCK=00,PCK=10,CHC=0
STB R1,@R2 ; CPU clock=f, Peripheral clock=1/4f, f=direct
LDI:8 #00110010b,R1 ; CCK=00,PCK=00,CHC=0
STB R1,@R2 ; CPU clock=f, Peripheral clock=f, f=direct
LDI:8 #10110010b,R1 ; CCK=10,PCK=00,CHC=0
STB R1,@R2 ; CPU clock=1/4f, Peripheral clock=f, f=direct
```

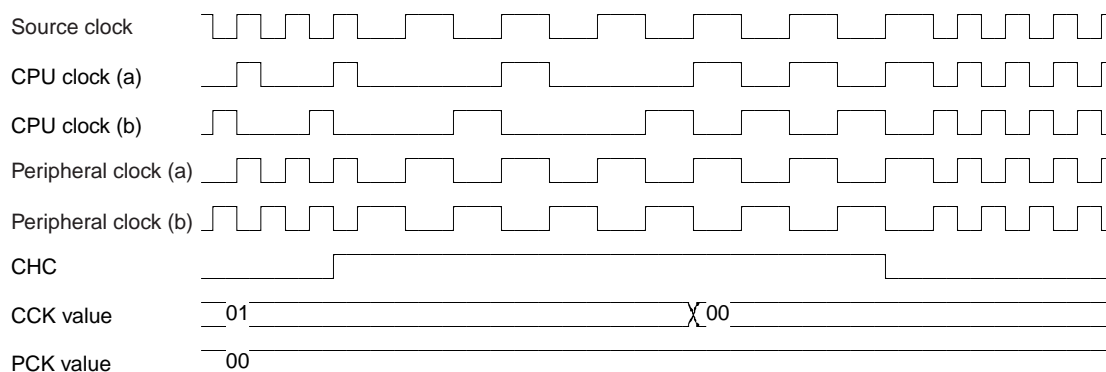
The output from the divide-by-two frequency circuit can be selected as the source clock by setting the CHC bit of the gear control register to 1. Setting the CHC bit to 0 selects the clock having the same cycle as the clock generated from the oscillation circuit. Since the source clock is changed, the CPU and peripheral systems change simultaneously.

[Example]

```
LDI:8 #01110001b,R1 ; CCK=01,PCK=00,CHC=1
LDI:20 #GCR,R2
STB R1,@R2 ; CPU clock=1/2f, Peripheral clock=f, f=1/2xtal
LDI:8 #00110011b,R1 ; CCK=00,PCK=00,CHC=1
STB R1,@R2 ; CPU clock=f, Peripheral clock=f, f=1/2xtal
LDI:8 #00110010b,R1 ; CCK=00,PCK=00,CHC=0
STB R1,@R2 ; CPU clock=f, Peripheral clock=f, f=direct
```

Figure 3.9.2 is a timing chart for clock selection

Figure 3.9-2 Clock Selection Timing Chart



■ Blocks That Use the Peripheral Clock

The blocks listed below use the peripheral clock, which can be set by the gear function, as the operating clock.

Calculate the operation time based on the frequency division ratio set to bits PCK0 and PCK1 of the GCR register of the clock generator.

- Clock generator
- Interrupt controller
- Ports D to F
- U-TIMER (channels 0, 1, 2)
- UART (channels 0, 1, 2)
- A/D converter
- 16-bit reload timer (channels 0, 1, 2)
- External interrupt
- NMI controller
- Delayed interrupt module
- PWM timer

3.10 Standby Mode (Low Power Consumption Mechanism)

The standby mode implies the stop state and sleep state.

■ **Outline of Stop State**

In the stop state, all internal clocks and the operation of the oscillation circuit are stopped so as to minimize power consumption.

Proceed as follows to shift to the stop state:

- Using an instruction to write to the standby control register (STCR)

Perform one of the following to return to the operating state:

- Interrupt request (limited to the peripherals that permit an interrupt request to occur even in the stop state)
- Applying the L level to the RSTX pin

Since all internal clocks are stopped in the stop state, internal peripherals other than those that cause an interrupt to return remain stopped.

■ **Outline of Sleep State**

In the sleep state, the CPU clock and internal bus clock are stopped. Power consumption when CPU operation is not required can be suppressed to a certain degree.

Proceed as follows to transit to the sleep state:

- Using an instruction to write to the standby control register (STCR)

Perform one of the following to return to the operating state:

- Interrupt request
- Issue a reset cause

Since the internal DMA clock and peripheral clock operate in the sleep state, the sleep state can be canceled by causing an interrupt from any of the internal peripherals that use one of the two clock sources.

■ **Types of Operation in Standby Mode**

Table 3.10.1 lists the types of operations performed in standby mode.

Table 3.10-1 Types of Operation in Standby Mode

Operating status	Transition condition	Oscillator	Internal clock		Peripheral	Pin	Cancel method
			CPU/ internal bus	DMA/ peripheral			
Run		Y	Y	Y	Y	Active	
Sleep	STCR SLEP = 1	Y	X	Y	Y	Active	
Stop	STCR STOP = 1	X	X	X	X	*	

Y: Operating X: Stopped

3.10 Standby Mode (Low Power Consumption Mechanism)

*: When STCR HIZX is "0", the previous state is held. Setting HIZX to "1" puts the pin to Hi-Z.

<Note>

Reset: RSTX = "0"
SRST bit of STCR register = "0"
Watchdog timer reset
Power-on reset

■ **Mapping Addresses of Programs Used to Put Systems into Stop or Sleep State**

Place programs which are used to put clock systems into stop or sleep state into C-bus ROM or external memory address areas.

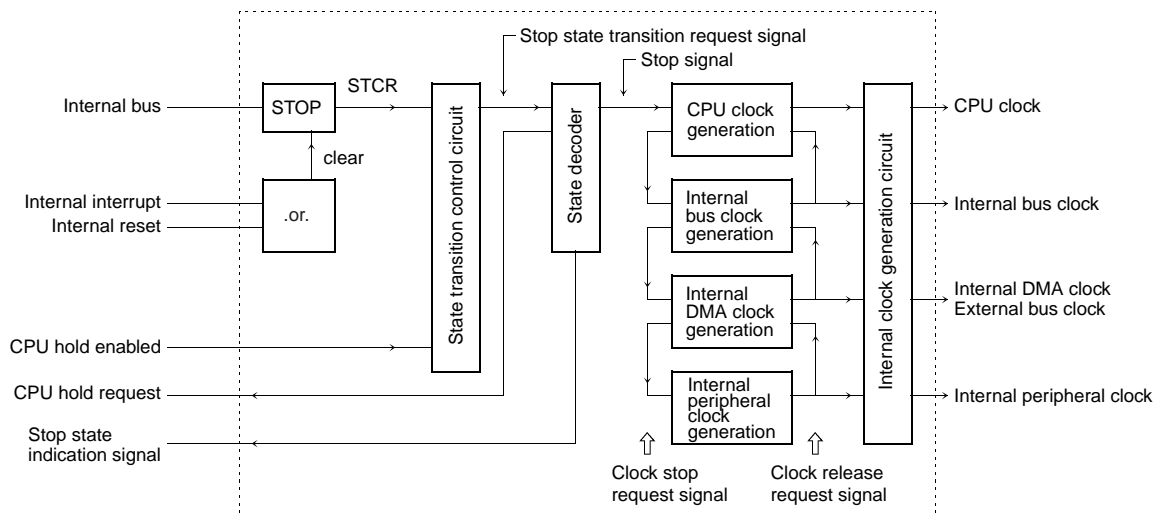
Do not place them in C-bus RAM.

3.10.1 Stop State

This section provides information on transition to and returning from the stop state. Figure 3.10.1 shows a stop controller block diagram.

■ Stop Controller Block Diagram

Figure 3.10-1 Stop Controller Block Diagram



■ Transition to Stop State

○ Transition to the stop state using an instruction

Write "1" to bit 7 of the STCR register to cause a transition to the stop state.

A stop request is issued, and when the CPU no longer uses the internal bus, the clocks are stopped in the following order:

CPU clock --> internal bus clock --> internal DMA clock --> internal peripheral clock

The oscillation circuit stops when the internal peripheral clock stops.

<Notes>

- Proceed as follows to cause a transition to the stop state using an instruction.
- Before writing to the STCR, set the same value in CCK1/CCK0 and PCK1/PCK0 of the GCR to match the CPU clock and peripheral clock gear ratios.
- Do not cause a transition to the stop state while the GCR CHC bit is "0" (operating with PLL). Before causing a transition to the stop state, always set the GCR CHC bit to "1" (divide-by-two frequency system) to change the clock.
- At least six consecutive NOP instructions must be provided immediately after writing to the STCR.

3.10 Standby Mode (Low Power Consumption Mechanism)

[Example of setting the maximum gear speed:]

```
LDI:20  #GCR,R0
LDI:8   #00000011b,R1    ; CHC = 1, CPU = Peripheral gear
                           ratio
STB     R1,@R0           ; DBLON=0
loop
BTSTH  #0010b,@R0      ;
BNE     loop            ; Wait until DBLAK becomes 0

LDI:20  #STCR,R0
LDI:8   #10010000b,R1   ; STOP=1
STB     R1@R0
NOP
NOP
NOP
NOP
NOP
NOP
NOP
```

■ Returning from the Stop State

An interrupt or resetting can be used to return from the stop state.

○ Return by way of an interrupt

When the interrupt enable bit, which is one of the peripheral functions, is on, a peripheral interrupt can be caused to return from the stop state.

The procedure for returning from the stop state to the normal run state is as follows:

Interrupt generation --> restart of oscillation circuit operation --> wait for oscillation stabilization --> restart of internal peripheral clock supply after stabilization --> restart of internal DMA clock supply --> restart of internal bus clock supply --> restart of internal CPU clock supply

Program execution after the oscillation stabilization wait time is as follows:

- When the level of the interrupt is enabled by the I flag of CPU ILM
 - The program saves the register, fetches the interrupt vector, and executes processing beginning from the interrupt processing routine.
- When the level of the interrupt is disabled by the I flag of CPU ILM
 - The program executes instructions beginning from the instruction following the instruction that caused the transition to the stop state.

○ Return by way of the RSTX pin

The procedure for returning from the stop state to the normal run state is as follows:

CHAPTER 3 CLOCK GENERATOR AND CONTROLLER

L level application to RSTX pin --> occurrence of internal reset --> restart of oscillation circuit operation --> wait for oscillation stabilization --> restart of internal peripheral clock supply after stabilization --> restart of internal DMA clock supply --> restart of internal bus clock supply --> restart of internal CPU clock supply --> reset vector fetch --> restart of instruction execution from reset entry address

<Notes>

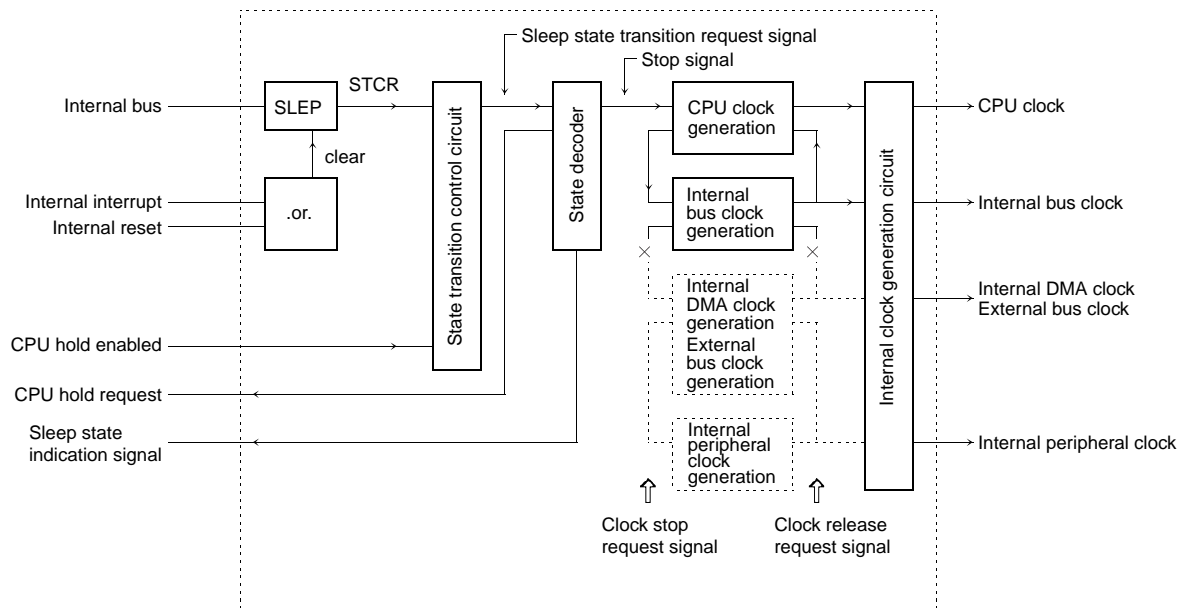
- If a peripheral interrupt request has already been issued when 1 is written to STCR register bit 7, the writing is ignored and transition to the stop state does not occur.
- After power-on resetting, every internal clock is supplied to initialize the internal states. However, after resetting other than power-on resetting, no internal clock is supplied during the oscillation stabilization wait time.
- When transition to the sleep state has occurred because of a C-bus RAM program, do not use an interrupt but use resetting to return from the sleep state.

3.10.2 Sleep State

This section provides information on transition to the sleep state and returning from the sleep state. Figure 3.10.2 shows a block diagram of the sleep controller.

■ Sleep Controller Block Diagram

Figure 3.10-2 Sleep Controller Block Diagram



■ Transition to Sleep State

Write "0" to STCR bit 7 and "1" to bit 6 to cause transition to the sleep state.

A sleep request is issued, and when the CPU no longer uses the internal bus, the clocks are stopped in the following order:

CPU clock --> internal bus clock

<Notes>

- Always use the following routine to cause transition to the sleep state using an instruction.
- Before writing to the STCR, set the same value in CCK1/CCK0 and PCK1/PCK0 of the GCR to match the CPU clock and peripheral clock gear ratios.
- The GCR CHC bit can be any value.
- At least six consecutive NOP instructions must be provided immediately after writing to the STCR.

CHAPTER 3 CLOCK GENERATOR AND CONTROLLER

[Example of setting the maximum gear speed]

```
LDI:20 #GCR,R0
LDI:8 #00000011b,R1 ; CHC=1,CPU=peripheral gear ratio
STB R1,@R0 ; If DBLON=0
LDI:20 #STCR,R0
LDI:8 #01010000b,R1 ; SLEP=1
STB R1,@R0
NOP ;
NOP ;
NOP ;
NOP ;
NOP ;
NOP ;
NOP ;
```

■ Returning from the Sleep State

An interrupt or resetting can be used to return from the sleep state.

○ Return by way of an interrupt

When the enable bit for the interrupt, which is one of the peripheral functions, is on, a peripheral interrupt can be used to return from the sleep state.

The procedure for returning from the stop state to the normal run state is as follows:

Interrupt generation --> restart of internal bus clock supply --> restart of internal CPU clock supply

Program execution after clock supply is as follows:

- When the level of the caused interrupt is enabled by the I flag of CPU ILM
 - The program saves the register, fetches the interrupt vector, and executes processing beginning from the interrupt processing routine.
- When the level of the caused interrupt is disabled by the I flag of CPU ILM
 - The program executes instructions beginning from the instruction following the instruction that caused transition to the sleep state.

○ Return by way of a reset request

The procedure for returning from the stop state to the normal run state is as follows:

Occurrence of internal reset --> restart of internal bus clock supply --> restart of internal CPU clock supply --> reset vector fetch --> restart of instruction execution from reset entry address

<Notes>

- When a peripheral interrupt is used as a DMA transfer request, the interrupt cannot be used to return from the sleep state.
- If a peripheral interrupt request has already been issued when the STCR register bits 7 and 6 are written, transition to the sleep state does not occur. If a DMA request and sleep

3.10 Standby Mode (Low Power Consumption Mechanism)

request occur simultaneously, the DMA request is given priority.

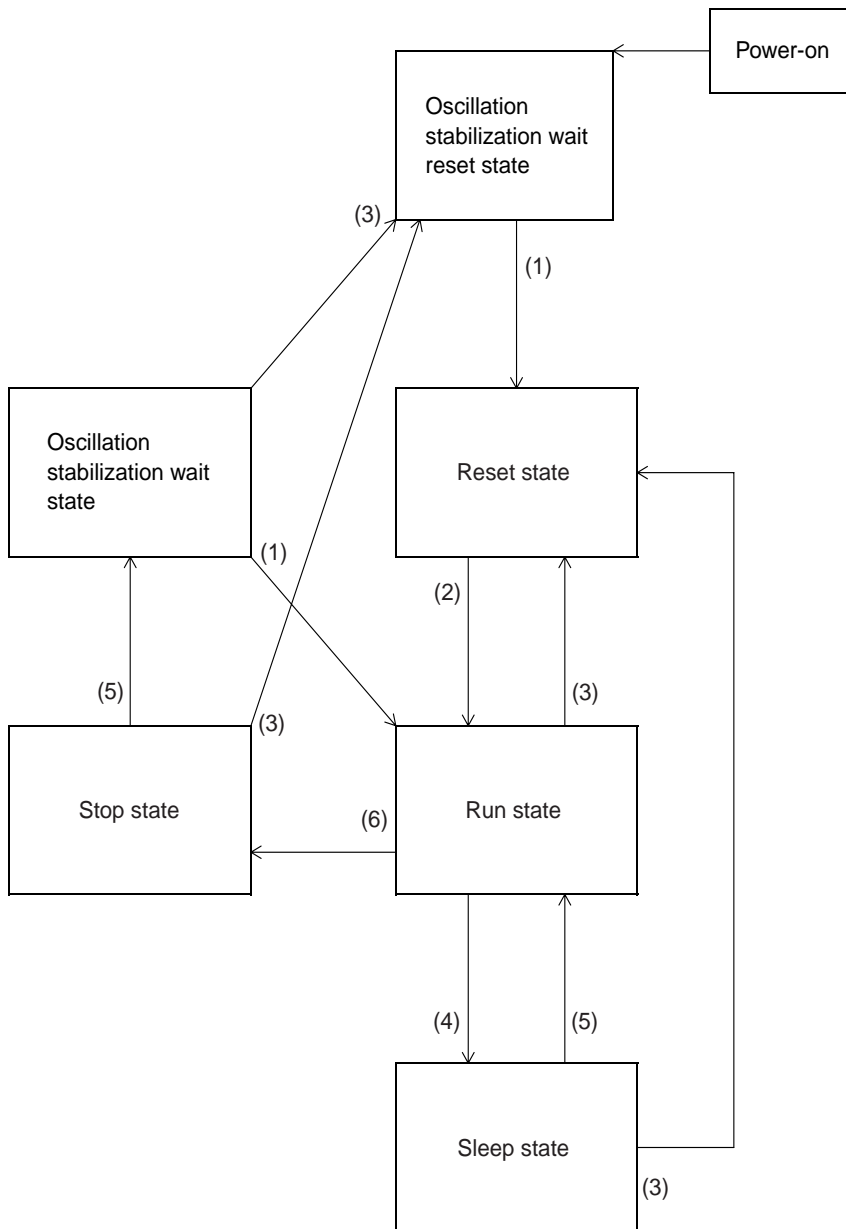
- When transition to the sleep state has been caused by a C-bus RAM program, do not use an interrupt, but reset instead to return from the sleep state.

3.10.3 Standby Mode State Transition

Figure 3.10.3 is a standby mode state transition diagram.

■ Standby Mode State Transition

Figure 3.10-3 Standby Mode State Transition



- (1) End of oscillation stabilization wait time
- (2) Cancel of reset state
- (3) Input of reset
- (4) STCR register SLEP = 1
- (5) Input of interrupt or NMI
- (6) STCR register STOP = 1

3.11 Watchdog Function

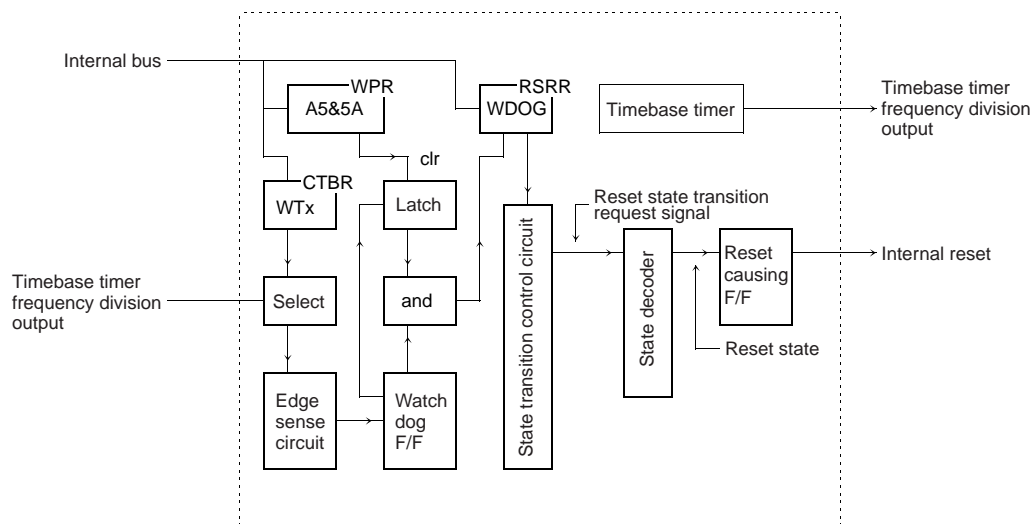
The watchdog function detects program crashes.

If $A5_H$ and $5A_H$ are not written to the watchdog reset postpone register within the specified time due to a program crash, the watchdog timer issues a watchdog reset request.

■ Watchdog Controller Block Diagram

Figure 3.11.1 is a watchdog controller block diagram.

Figure 3.11-1 Watchdog Timer Block Diagram



■ Starting the Watchdog Timer

Writing to the watchdog control register (WTCR) causes the watchdog timer to start operation. For this operation, set the interval time of the watchdog timer using the WT1 and WT0 bits. The interval time set first is valid but subsequent settings are ignored.

[Example]

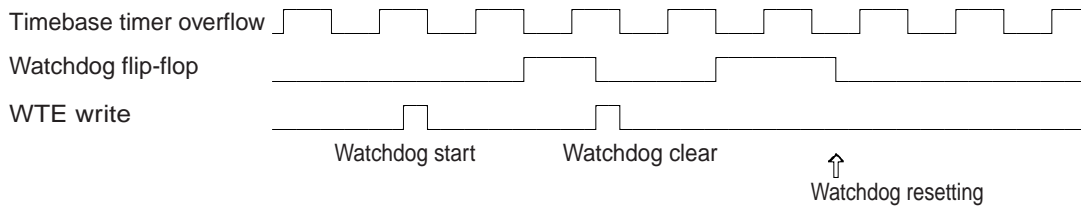
```
LDI:8    #00000010b,R1    ; WT1,0=10
LDI:20   #WTCR,R2
STB     R1,@R2           ; Starts the watchdog timer.
```

■ Postponing Resetting

Once the watchdog timer starts operation, a program must regularly write $A5_H$ and $5A_H$ to the watchdog reset postpone register (WPR). The watchdog reset flip-flop stores the falling edge of the tap selected by the timebase timer. If the flip-flop has not been cleared at the second falling edge, a reset signal is generated.

Figure 3.11.2 shows the watchdog timer operation timing.

Figure 3.11-2 Watchdog Timer Operating Timing



<Note>

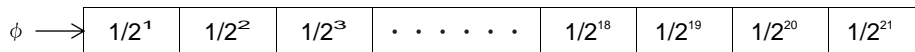
- The time interval between the first $A5_H$ and the next $5A_H$ is not specified. Watchdog resetting is postponed only if the time interval from one $5A_H$ to the next $5A_H$ is within the time specified by the WT bits and one $A5_H$ is written between them.
- If the first $A5_H$ is followed by something other than $5A_H$, the first $A5_H$ is ignored. Therefore, $A5_H$ must be written again.

■ Timebase Timer

The timebase timer is used to supply clock pulses to the watchdog timer and is used also as the oscillation stabilization wait timer. The operating clock ϕ is double the X0 when the GCR CHC is 1 or the cycle of the PLL oscillation frequency when the GCR CHC is 0.

The value of this timebase timer is set in the RFCR and used as the count clock for the count value for DRAM refresh.

Figure 3.11-3 Timebase Timer Counter



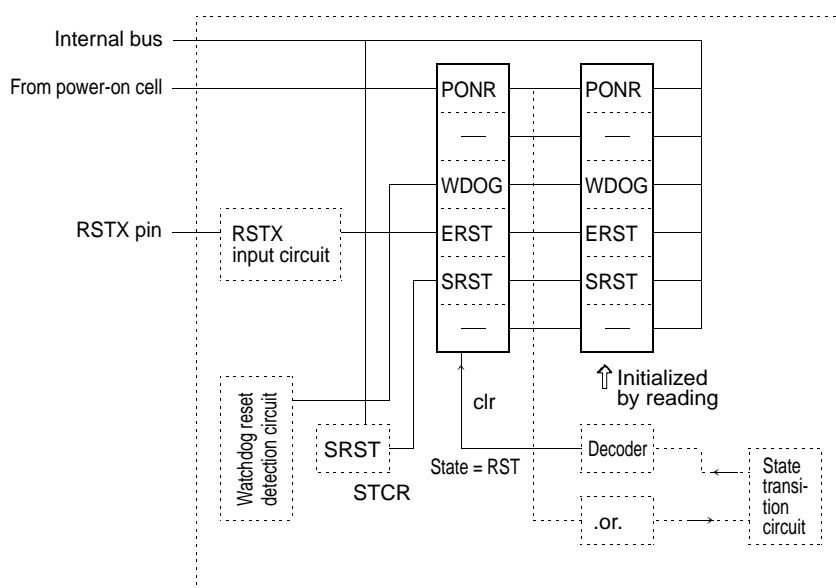
3.12 Reset Source Hold Circuit

The reset source hold circuit holds the source of previous resetting. Reading the circuit clears all flags to 0. Once a source flag is set, it is not cleared unless the circuit is read.

■ Block Diagram of Reset Source Hold Circuit

Figure 3.12.1 is a block diagram of the reset source hold circuit.

Figure 3.12-1 Block Diagram of Reset Source Hold Circuit



■ Setting for Reset Source Holding

No special settings are required to use the reset source hold function. Provide an instruction to read the reset source register and an instruction to branch to the appropriate program, at the beginning of the program to be placed at the reset entry address.

CHAPTER 3 CLOCK GENERATOR AND CONTROLLER

[Example]

RESET-ENTRY

```
LDI:20  #RSRR, R10
LDI:8   #10000000B, R2
LDUB   @R10, R1   ; GET RSRR VALUE INTO R1
MOV    R1, R10    ; R10 USED AS A TEMPORARY REGISTER
AND    R2, R10    ; WAS PONR RESET?
BNE    PONR-RESET
LSR    #1, R2     ; POINT NEXT BIT
MOV    R1, R10    ; R10 USED AS A TEMPORARY REGISTER
AND    R2, R10    ; WAS HARDWARE STANDBY RESET?
BNE    HSTB-RESET
LSR    #1, R2     ; POINT NEXT BIT
MOV    R1, R10    ; R10 USED AS A TEMPORARY REGISTER
AND    R2, R10    ; WAS WATCH DOG RESET?
BNE    WDOG-RESET
:
```

<Notes>

- When the PONR bit is 1, assume that the contents of the other bits are undefined. When it is required to check reset sources, place a power-on reset check instruction at the beginning.
- Check instructions other than the instruction for power-on reset checking can be placed anywhere. Priorities are determined in the order of placement.

3.13 DMA Suppression

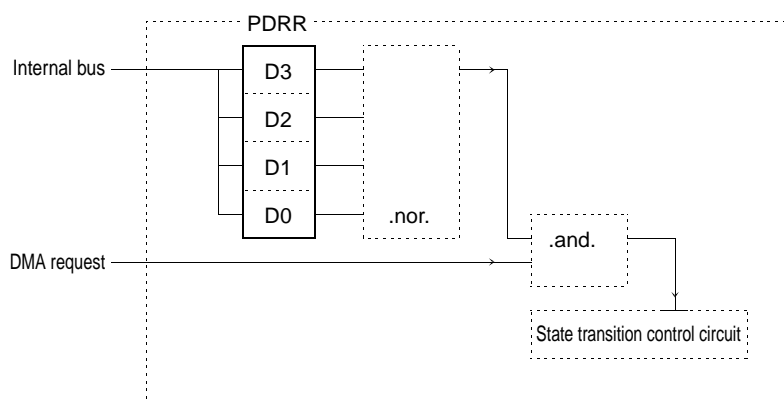
If an interrupt with a higher priority occurs during DMA transfer, the FR series interrupts DMA transfer and branches to the corresponding interrupt routine. This feature remains effective as long as an interrupt request continues. When the interrupt cause is cleared, the suppression feature is canceled and DMA transfer resumes in the interrupt processing routine.

If a DMA transfer is not to be resumed, use the DMA suppression function after the cause of the interrupt is resolved by the DMA transfer interrupt processing routine. The DMA suppression function is activated by writing a value other than 0 to the DMA suppression register and is deactivated by writing 0 to the register.

■ DMA Suppression Circuit Block Diagram

Figure 3.13.1 is a block diagram of the DMA suppression circuit.

Figure 3.13-1 DMA Suppression Circuit Block Diagram



■ Setting for DMA Suppression

The DMA suppression function is used mainly in the interrupt processing routine.

In the interrupt processing routing, the function increments the value in the DMA suppression register by one before the interrupt cause is cleared, thereby preventing DMA transfer thereafter. When the interrupt processing is finished, the function decrements the register value by one before control returns from the interrupt processing routine. In the case of multiple interrupts, decrementing the value by one does not clear the value in the DMA suppression register and so DMA transfer remains suppressed. In the case of a single interrupt, decrementing the value by one clears the register value and so DMA requests are soon enabled.

CHAPTER 3 CLOCK GENERATOR AND CONTROLLER

[Example]

INT-ENTRY

```
LDI:20  #PDRR, R10
LD      @R10, R1      ; GET PDRR VALUE INTO R1
ADD     #1, R1
ST      R1, @R10      ; PDRR:=PDRR+1, DMA disabled
LDI:20  #int-REG, R10 ; int occurred with int-REG
LDI:8   #10H, R1      ; example, int-flag=#10h
ST      R1, @R10      ; CLEAR int-REQ, (but still DMA disabled)
:
; interrupt execute routine
:
LDI:20  #PDRR, R10
LD      @R10, R1      ; GET PDRR VALUE INTO R1
ADD2    #-1, R1
ST      R1, @R10      ; PDRR:=PDRR-1, DMA may be enabled
RETI
```

<Note>

Since the register consists of four bits, the DMA suppression function cannot be used for more than 15 concurrent interrupts. Always give a DMA task a priority that is at least 15 levels higher than that of other interrupts.

3.14 Clock Doubler Function

As the internal operating frequency goes higher, the external bus timing normally becomes more complicated. To prevent this, the ratio of the external bus frequency to the internal operating frequency can be adjusted to 1 to 2 (1 : 2).

This model does not support this function.

■ Enabling the Clock Doubler Function

The clock doubler function is enabled by setting the GCR DBLON bit to 1. When DBLON is set to 1, the system waits for all C-BUS accesses to be finished and then switches the external bus clock. Thus, there is a small time lag before the switching is completed, but the timing for switching can be determined by the GCR DBLAK value.

When the clock doubler function is enabled, the CPU clock gear becomes 1/1 regardless of the GCR setting.

This device permits a frequency up to double the oscillation to be set as the external bus operating frequency. Therefore, code as follows to enable the clock doubler function:

[Example]

DOUBLER-ON

```
LDI:20    #GCR,R0
BORL     #0001B,@R0    ; Switches to the divide-by-two clock (CHC
                        = 1)
BORH     #0001B,@R0    ; Enables the clock doubler function
                        (DBLON = 1)
```

LOOP

```
BTSTH    #0010B,@R0    ; Checks DBLAK
BEQ      LOOP          ; Loops until DBLAK becomes 1
BANDL    #11110B,@R0   ; Switches to the PLL clock (CHC = 0)
```

■ Disabling the Clock Doubler Function

The clock doubler function is disabled by setting the GCR DBLON bit to 0. The CPU clock gear changes from 1/1 back to the setting in the CCK bit of the GCR register simultaneously

CHAPTER 3 CLOCK GENERATOR AND CONTROLLER

[Example]

DOUBLER-OFF

```
LDI:20    #GCR,R0
BORL     #0001B,@R0    ; Switches to the divide-by-two clock
                        (CHC = 1)
BANDH    #1110B,@R0    ; Disables the clock doubler function
                        (DBLON = 0)
```

Code as follows to use the PLL clock after the clock doubler function is disabled:

[Example]

DOUBLER-OFF

```
LDI:20    #GCR,R0
BORL     #0001B,@R0    ; Switches to the divide-by-two clock
                        (CHC = 1)
BANDH    #1110B,@R0    ; Disables the clock doubler function
                        (DBLON = 0)

LDI:20    #PCTR,R1
LDI:8     #01000000B,R2
STB      R2,@R1        ; PLL=25 MHz
BANDL    #1110,@R0     ; Switches to the PLL clock (CHC = 0)
```

■ Note on Enabling or Disabling the Clock Doubler Function

Enabling or disabling the clock doubler function may cause a dead cycle in the internal clock. A dead cycle appears as an error if it occurs during time measurement by a timer or UART transfer.

■ Operating Frequency Combinations Depending on whether the Clock Doubler Function is Enabled or Disabled

Table 3.14.1 lists the operating frequencies of this device that are applicable depending on the combination of settings in the GCR register and the SLCT1 and SLCT0 bits of the PCTR

3.14 Clock Doubler Function

register. (Table 3.14.1 shows an example for the case that a 12.5 MHz oscillation is used.)

Table 3.14-1 Operating Frequency Combinations Depending on whether the Clock Doubler Function is Enabled or Disabled

GCR		PLL oscillation frequency (MHz)	Clock doubler	Internal operating frequency (MHz)	External bus frequency (MHz)	Remarks
CHC	Gear					
Divide-by-two	1/1		OFF	6.25	6.25	
	1/2		OFF	3.12	3.12	
	1/4		OFF	1.56	1.56	
	1/8		OFF	0.78	0.78	Initial value
	(*1)		ON	6.25	3.12	
PLL *3	-	50.0	OFF	50.0	50.0	Inhibited
	1/1	25.0	OFF	25.0	25.0	
	1/2	25.0	OFF	12.5	12.5	
	1/4	25.0	OFF	6.25	6.25	
	1/8	25.0	OFF	3.12	3.12	
	1/1	12.5	OFF	12.5	12.5	
	1/2	12.5	OFF	6.25	6.25	
	1/4	12.5	OFF	3.12	3.12	
	1/8	12.5	OFF	1.56	1.56	
	*1	50.0	ON	50.0	25.0	*2
	*1	25.0	ON	25.0	12.5	
	*1	12.5	ON	12.5	6.25	

*1: Fixed to 1/1 regardless of settings

*2: To disable the clock doubler function, switch the clock to the divide-by-two clock in advance.

*3: When the PLL oscillation frequency is changed, the clock must be switched to the divide-by-two clock.

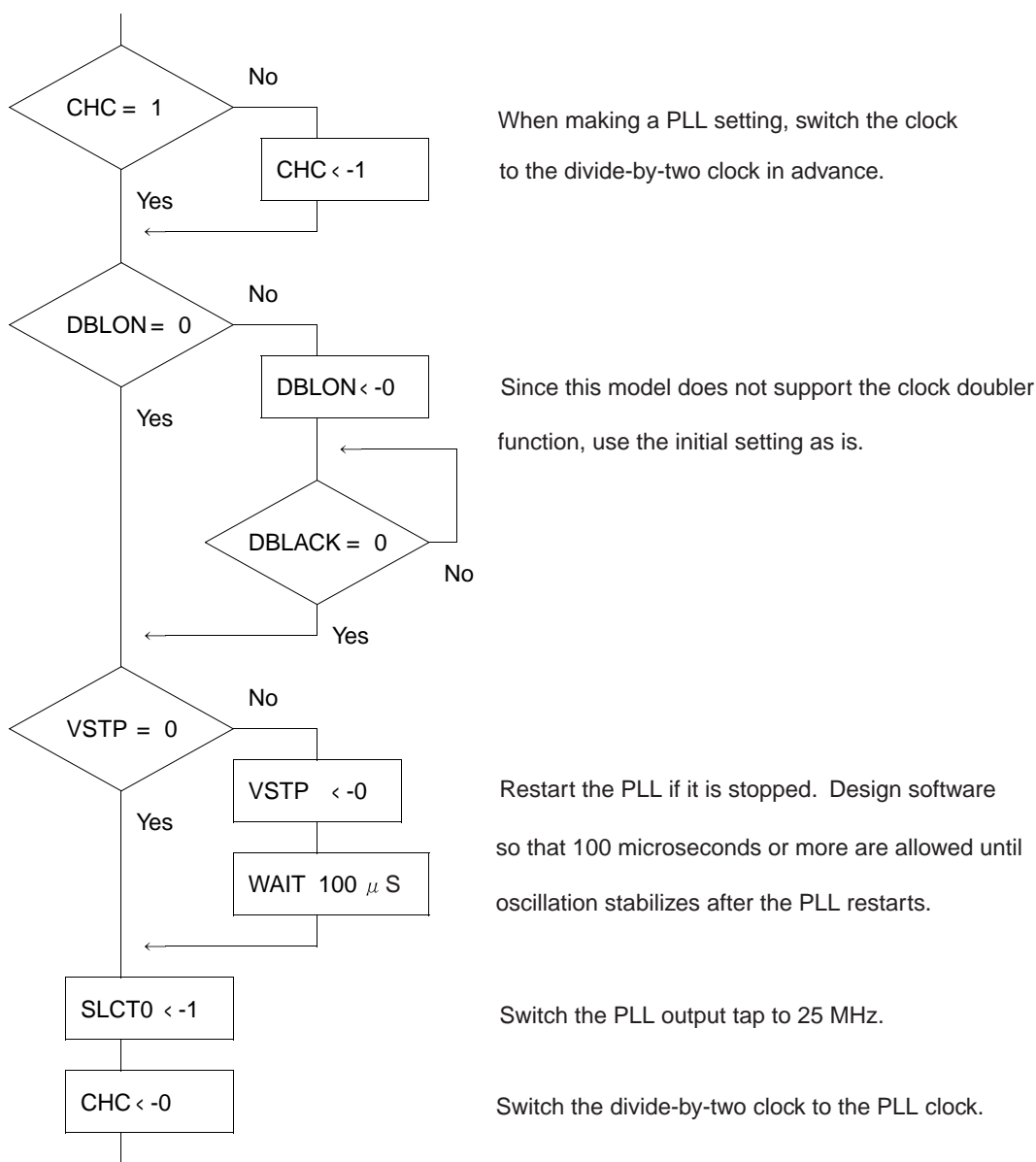
3.15 Example of PLL Clock Setting

This section provides an example of PLL clock setting and an example of the assembler source.

■ Example of PLL Clock Setting

An example of the procedure for switching to 25 MHz operation using PLL (in the case of 12.5 MHz oscillation) is shown below:

Figure 3.15-1 Example of PLL Clock Setting



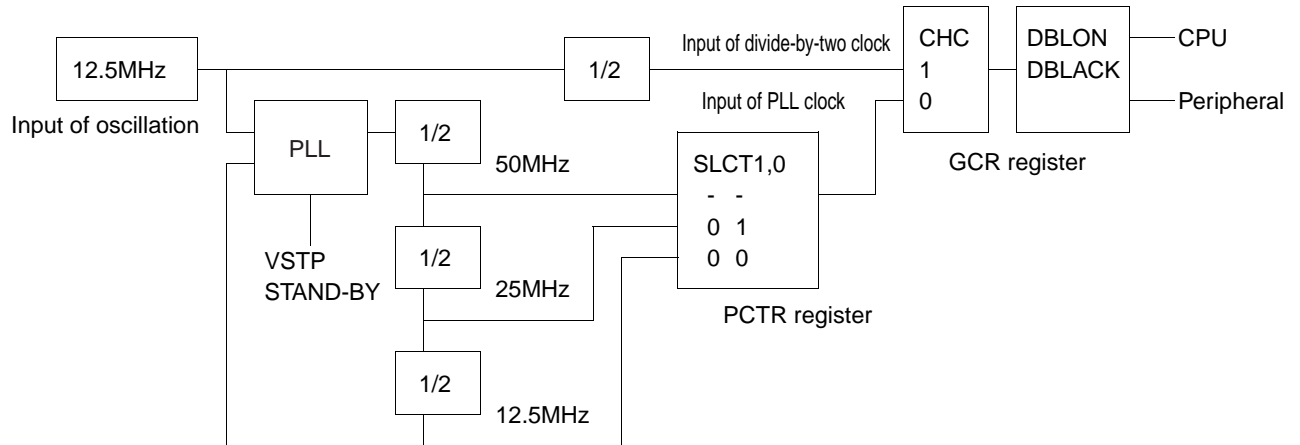
<Notes>

- The DBLON, VSTP, and SLCT0 bits can be set in any order.

- The peripheral operating frequency must not exceed 25 MHz.
- Design software so that 100 microseconds or more are allowed until oscillation stabilizes after the PLL VC0 restarts. Do not allow cache on/off to cause a wait time shortage.

■ Clock System Reference Diagram

Figure 3.15-2 Clock System Reference Diagram



■ Example of Assembler Source

```

; *****
;
;   PLL Sample Program
; *****
; Load Setting Data
    ldi:20  #GCR, R0
    ldi:20  #PCTR,R1
    ldi:8   #GCR_MASK,R2      ; GCR_MASK = 0000 0001 b
    ldi:8   #PCTR_MASK,R3    ; PCTR_MASK = 0000 1000 b
    ldub   @R0,R4             ; read GCR register
    ldub   @R1,R5             ; read PCTR register
    st     PS,@-R15           ; push processor status
    stilm  #0x0               ; disable interrupt
;
    and    R4,R2
    beq    CHC_0
    bra    CHC_1
CHC_0:
    borl   #0001B,@r0         ; to 1/2 clock    @r0=GCR register

```

CHAPTER 3 CLOCK GENERATOR AND CONTROLLER

```
CHC_1:
    call    VCO_RUN
PLL_SET_END:
    ld     @R15+, PS        ; pop processor status
; *****
;   VCO Setting
; *****
VCO_RUN:
    st     R3, @-R15        ; push R3
    ldi:8  #PCTR_MASK, R3   ; PCTR_MASK =0000 1000 b
    and    R5, R3           ; PTCR->VSTP=1 ?
    beq    LOOP_100US_END  ; if VSTP = 0 return
    bandl  #0111B, @r1      ; set VSTP = 0
    st     R2, @-R15        ; push R2 for Loop counter
    ldi:20 #0x15E, R2       ; wait 100 µS
WAIT_100US:
; 100us = 160ns(6.25MHz) * 7 * 100 (2BC)cycle
    add2   #(-1), R2        ; 2BCh/2 = 15Eh (if cache on)
    bne    WAIT_100US      ;
LOOP_100US_END:
    ld     @R15+, R2        ; Pop R2
    ld     @R15+, R3        ; Pop R3
    ret
```

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

This chapter explains the basic items of the external bus interface, register configuration and functions, bus operations, and bus timing and provides bus operation program samples.

- 4.1 Outline of Bus Interface
- 4.2 Chip Select Area
- 4.3 Bus Interface
- 4.4 Area Select Register (ASR) and Area Mask Register (AMR)
- 4.5 Area Mode Register 0 (AMD0)
- 4.6 Area Mode Register 1 (AMD1)
- 4.7 Area Mode Register 32 (AMD32)
- 4.8 Area Mode Register 4 (AMD4)
- 4.9 Area Mode Register 5 (AMD5)
- 4.10 DRAM Control Register 4/5 (DMCR4/5)
- 4.11 Refresh Control Register (RFCR)
- 4.12 External Pin Control Register 0 (EPCR0)
- 4.13 External Pin Control Register 1 (EPCR1)
- 4.14 DRAM Signal Control Register (DSCR)
- 4.15 Little Endian Register (LER)
- 4.16 Relationship between Data Bus Widths and Control Signals
- 4.17 Bus Timing
- 4.18 Internal Clock Multiplication (Clock Doubler)
- 4.19 Program Example for External Bus Operation

4.1 Outline of Bus Interface

The bus interface controls the interface between external memory and I/O.

■ Features of the Bus Interface

- 25-bit (32 megabytes) address output
- 6 independent banks to be set by chip select function
 - Capable of setting a bank in an optional location in at least 64 kilobytes in the logical address space
 - Capable of setting six 32-megabyte areas with address and chip select pins
- Capable of setting a 16-bit or 8-bit bus width for each chip select area
- Inserting programmable, automatic memory wait (7 or less cycles)
- Support of DRAM interface
 - 3 types of DRAM interface
 - Double CAS DRAM (usual DRAM interface)
 - Single CAS DRAM
 - Hyper DRAM
 - Independent control of 2 banks (RAS and CAS control signals)
 - Capable of selecting 2CAS/1WE and 1CAS/2WE DRAMs
 - Support of high-speed page mode
 - Support of CBR or selfrefresh
 - Programmable waveforms
- Capable of using unused address or data pins as I/O ports
- Support of little endian mode

■ Bus Interface Registers

Figure 4.1.1 shows the bus interface registers.

Figure 4.1-1 Bus Interface Registers

31	-----	24	23	-----	16	15	-----	8	7	-----	0
ASR 1 (Area Select Reg. 1)				AMR 1 (Area Mode Reg. 1)							
ASR 2 (Area Select Reg. 2)				AMR 2 (Area Mode Reg. 2)							
ASR 3 (Area Select Reg. 3)				AMR 3 (Area Mode Reg. 3)							
ASR 4 (Area Select Reg. 4)				AMR 4 (Area Mode Reg. 4)							
ASR 5 (Area Select Reg. 5)				AMR 5 (Area Mode Reg. 5)							
AMD 0			AMD 1			AMD 32			AMD 4		
AMD 5			DSCR			RFCR (ReFresh Control Register)					
EPCR 0 (External Pin Control 0)						EPCR 1 (External Pin Control 1)					
DMCR 4 (DRAMControl Reg. 4)						DMCR 5 (DRAMControl Reg. 5)					
						LER			MODR		

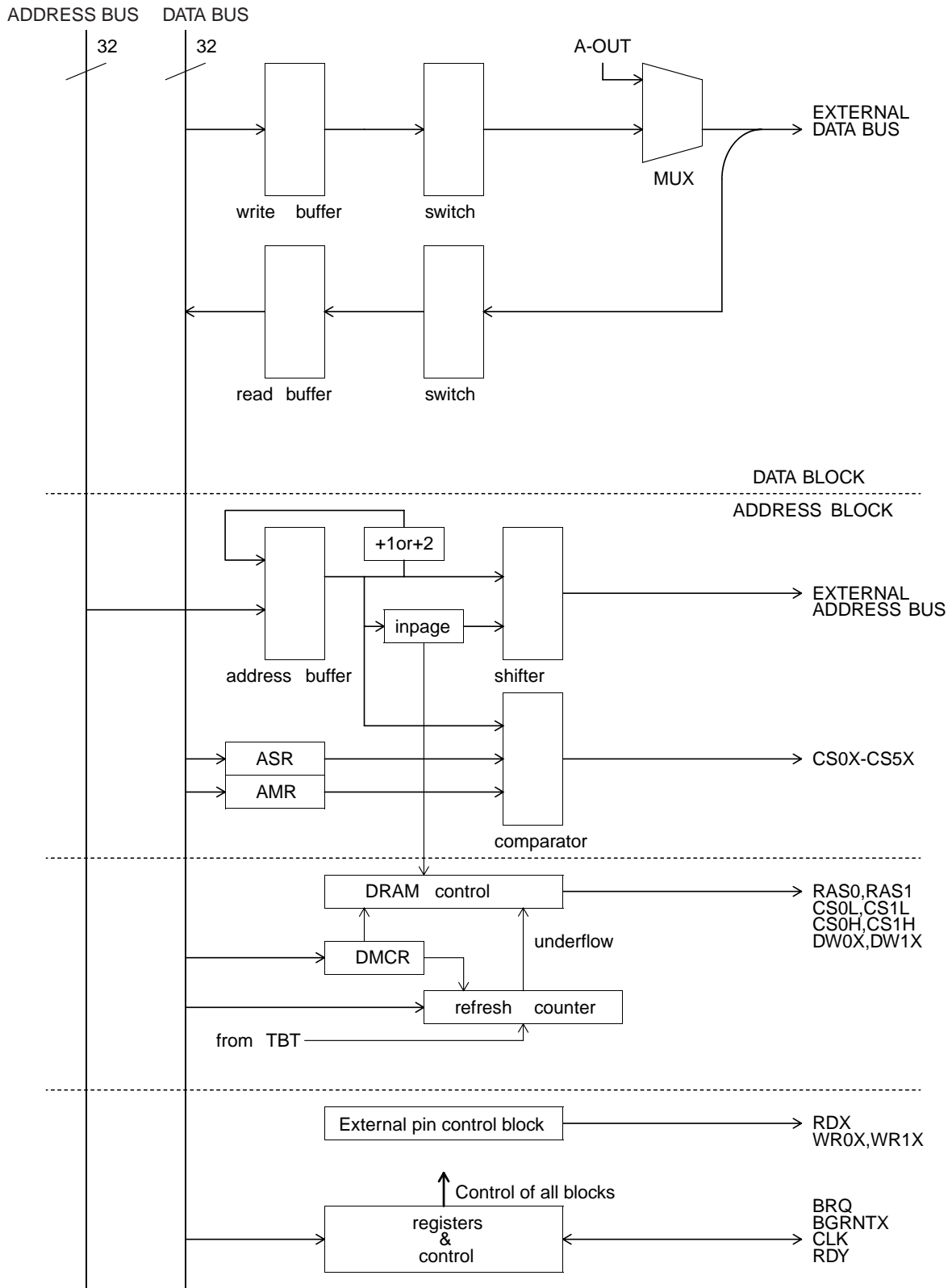
For details on the mode register (MODR), see Section 2.10, "Operation Mode."

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

■ Block Diagram of the Bus Interface

Figure 4.1.2 shows a block diagram of the bus interface

Figure 4.1-2 Bus Interface Block Diagram



4.2 Chip Select Area

A total of six types of chip select area are prepared for the bus interface.

■ Setting Chip Select Areas

Each area can be optionally located in units of at least 64 kilobytes in a 4 gigabyte area using the area select registers (ASR1 to ASR5) and area mask registers (AMR1 to AMR5).

If an attempt is made to access the area specified by these registers via the external bus, the corresponding chip select signals CS0X to CS5X become active "L".

When the registers are reset, these pins excluding CS0X become inactive and are set to "H."

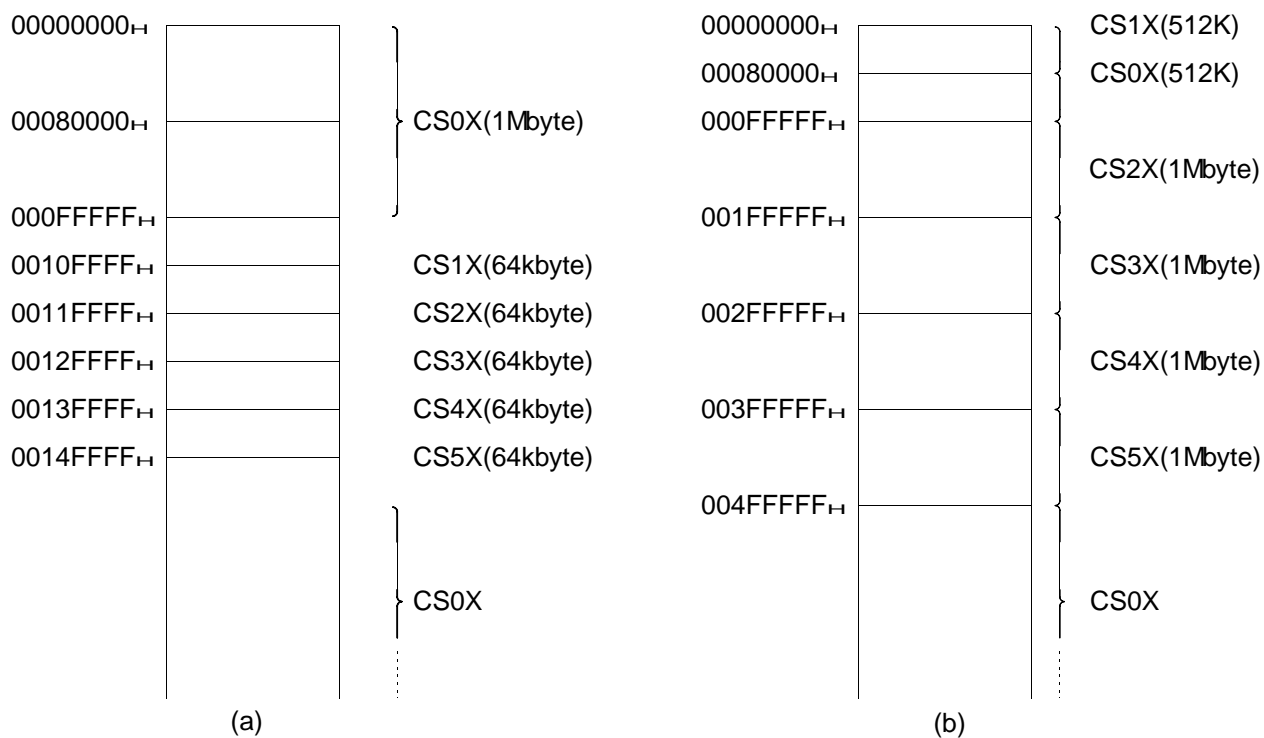
<Note>

Area 0 is allocated to a space other than the areas specified by ASR1 to ASR5.

At reset time, the external area other than 00010000_H to 0005FFFF_H becomes area 0.

Figure 4.2.1 (a) shows an example of area 1 to area 5 located in units of 64 kilobytes from 00100000_H to 0014FFFF_H. Figure 4.2.1 (b) shows an example of area 1 located in 512 kilobytes from 00000000_H to 0007FFFF_H and area 2 to area 5 located in 1 megabyte units from 00100000_H to 004FFFFF_H.

Figure 4.2-1 Example of Setting Chip Select Areas



4.3 Bus Interface

The bus interface include the following:

- Usual bus interface
- DRAM interface

These interfaces can only be used in the predetermined area.

■ **Chip Select Areas and Bus Interfaces**

Table 4.3.1 shows the correspondence between each chip select area and available interface functions.

The area mode register (AMD) specifies which interface to use. When not specified, the usual bus interface is selected.

Table 4.3-1 Correspondence between Chip Select Areas and Selectable Bus Interfaces

Area	Selectable bus interface			Remarks
	Usual bus	Time sharing	DRAM	
0	○	-	-	Reset time
1	○	-	-	
2	○	-	-	
3	○	-	-	
4	○	-	○	
5	○	-	○	

○ **DRAM interface**

Two channels of DRAM interface are prepared and use areas 4 and 5.

- 3 types of DRAM interface
 - Double CAS DRAM (usual DRAM interface)
 - Single CAS DRAM
 - Hyper DRAM
- High-speed page mode
- Selection of 2CAS/1WE and 1CAS/2WE
- CBR refresh system
- Selfrefresh mode
- Output of RAS and CAS programmable waveforms

○ **Bus size specification**

A bus width can be optionally specified for each area by register setting.

A bus width, set by pins MD2, MD1, and MD0 at reset time, is specified for area 0. After writing to the mode register (MODR), a bus size is specified by the value set in the AMD0 register.

4.4 Area Select Register (ASR) and Area Mask Register (AMR)

The area select registers (ASR1 to ASR5) and area mask registers (AMR1 to AMR5) specify the range of address space for chip select areas 1 to 5.

■ Configuration of Area Select Register (ASR) and Area Mask Register (AMR)

The area select register (ASR) and area mask register (AMR) are configured as shown below.

○ Area select registers (ASR1 to ASR5)

ASR1 Address: 0000060C _H	15	14	13	12		2	1	0	Initial value 0001 _H	Access W
	A31	A30	A29		---	A18	A17	A16		
ASR2 Address: 00000610 _H	15	14	13	12		2	1	0	Initial value 0002 _H	Access W
	A31	A30	A29		---	A18	A17	A16		
ASR3 Address: 00000614 _H	15	14	13	12		2	1	0	Initial value 0003 _H	Access W
	A31	A30	A29		---	A18	A17	A16		
ASR4 Address: 00000618 _H	15	14	13	12		2	1	0	Initial value 0004 _H	Access W
	A31	A30	A29		---	A18	A17	A16		
ASR5 Address: 0000061C _H	15	14	13	12		2	1	0	Initial value 0005 _H	Access W
	A31	A30	A29		---	A18	A17	A16		

○ Area mask registers (AMR1 to AMR5)

AMR1 Address: 0000060E _H	15	14	13	12		2	1	0	Initial value 0000 _H	Access W
	A31	A30	A29		---	A18	A17	A16		
AMR2 Address: 00000612 _H	15	14	13	12		2	1	0	Initial value 0000 _H	Access W
	A31	A30	A29		---	A18	A17	A16		
AMR3 Address: 00000616 _H	15	14	13	12		2	1	0	Initial value 0000 _H	Access W
	A31	A30	A29		---	A18	A17	A16		
AMR4 Address: 0000061A _H	15	14	13	12		2	1	0	Initial value 0000 _H	Access W
	A31	A30	A29		---	A18	A17	A16		
AMR5 Address: 0000061E _H	15	14	13	12		2	1	0	Initial value 0000 _H	Access W
	A31	A30	A29		---	A18	A17	A16		

4.4 Area Select Register (ASR) and Area Mask Register (AMR)

The area select registers (ASR1 to ASR5) and area mask registers (AMR1 to AMR5) specify the range of address space for chip select areas 1 to 5.

ASR1 to ASR5 specify the upper 16 bits (A31 to A16) of each address, and AMR1 to AMR5 mask the corresponding address bits. Each bit of AMR1 to AMR5 assumes "care" by "0" and "don't care" by "1".

When the value set in the ASR is "0", "care" indicates the address space as "0". When it is "1", "care" indicates the address space as "1".

"Don't care" indicates the address space for both "0" and "1", that is, irrespective of the value set in the ASR.

The following is an example of specifying each chip select area by combination of the ASR and AMR:

(Example 1)

When ASR1 = 00000000 00000011_B
and AMR1 = 00000000 00000000_B

are set, the AMR1 bits corresponding to the ASR bits that are set to "1" are "0", and the address space of area 1 becomes 64 kilobytes, as shown below.

00000000 00000011 00000000 00000000_B (00030000_H)
to
00000000 00000011 11111111 11111111_B (0003FFFF_H)

(Example 2)

When ASR2 = 00001111 11111111_B
and AMR2 = 00000000 00000011_B

are set, the ASR2 bits corresponding to the AMR2 bits that are set to "0" are "1" and "0" to indicate "care", while the ASR2 bits corresponding to the AMR2 bits that are set to "1" are "0" or "1" to indicate "don't care". Therefore, the address space of area 2 becomes 256 kilobytes, as shown below.

00001111 11111100 00000000 00000000_B (0FFC0000_H)
to
00001111 11111111 11111111 11111111_B (0FFFFFFF_H)

The address space of each of areas 1 to 5 can be optionally located in at least 64 kilobytes in a 4 gigabyte space, using ASR1 to ASR5 and AMR1 to AMR5. When the area specified by these registers is accessed via the bus, the corresponding chip select pins (CS0X to CS5X) are handled as L outputs.

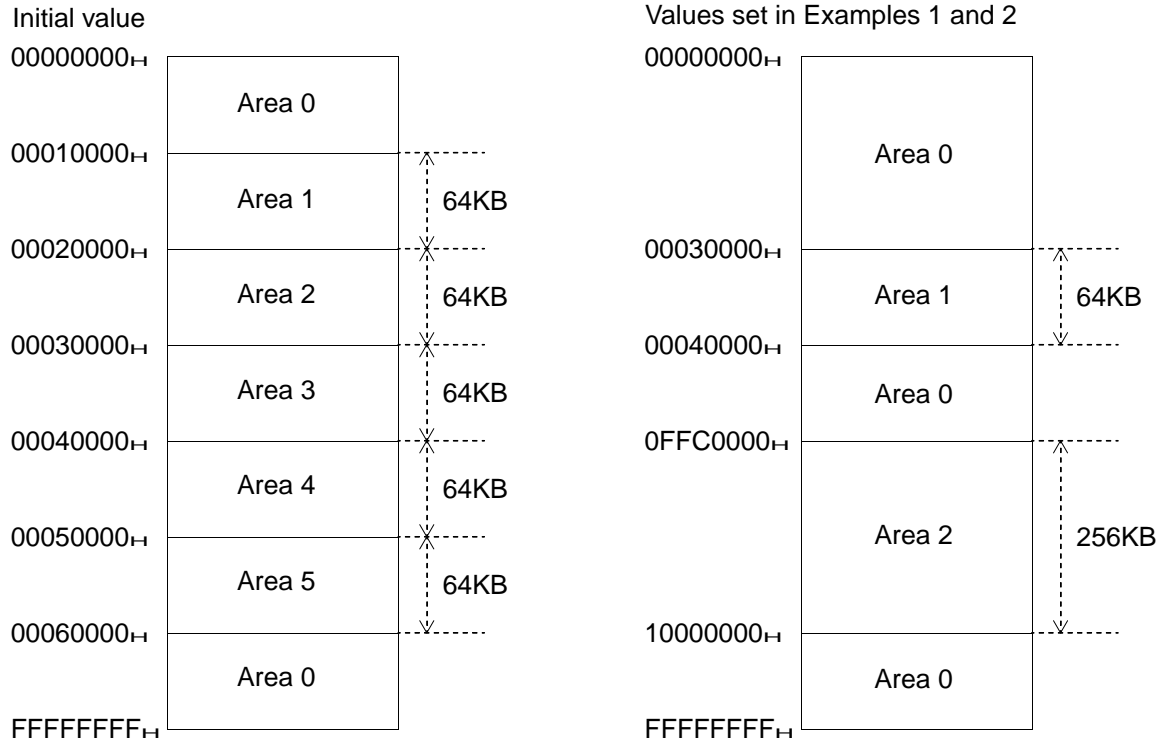
Area 0 is allocated to a space other than the areas specified by ASR1 to ASR5 and AMR1 to AMR5. When these registers are reset, an area other than 00010000_H and 0005FFFF_H is allocated by the initial values of ASR1 to ASR5 and AMR1 to AMR5.

<Note>

Set chip select areas such that overlapping does not occur.

Figure 4.4.1 shows a map of the areas set in the 64 kilobytes by initial values during reset and a map of the areas set in Examples 1 and 2.

Figure 4.4-1 Sample Maps of the Chip Select Areas



4.5 Area Mode Register 0 (AMD0)

Area mode register 0 (AMD0) specifies the operation mode of chip select area 0 (area other than those specified by ASR1 to ASR5 and AMR1 to AMR5). At reset time, area 0 is selected.

■ Configuration of Area Mode Register 0 (AMD0)

Area mode register 0 (AMD0) is configured as follows:

AMD0 Address: 0000 0620H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value	Access
	—	—	—	BW1	BW0	WTC2	WTC1	WTC0	---00111H	R/W

■ Bit Functions of Area Mode Register 0 (AMD0)

[bit 4 and 3] BW1 and 0 (Bus Width bit)

BW1 and BW0 specify the bus width of area 0.

BW1	BW0	Bus width
0	0	8 bits
0	1	16 bits
1	0	Setting not possible
1	1	Setting not possible

<Note>

The initial values of both BW1 and BW0 are "0"; however, not register values but the MD1 and MD0 pin level outputs are read at read time until writing to the MODR.

[bit 2 to 0] WTC 2 to 0 (Wait Cycle bit)

WTC2 to WTC0 specify the number of wait cycles to be automatically inserted when the usual bus interface is running.

WTC2	WTC1	WTC0	Number of inserted wait cycles
0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1
0	1	0	2
0	1	1	3
1	0	0	4
1	0	1	5
1	1	0	6
1	1	1	7

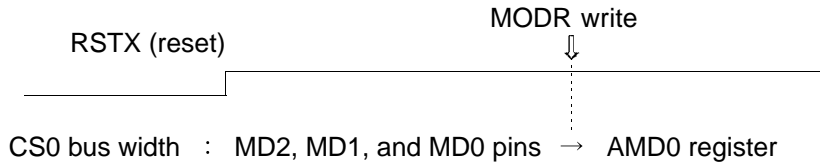
WTC2 to WTC0 of AMD0 are reset to "111", so that seven wait cycles are automatically inserted at bus access time immediately after the reset is released.

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

<Note>

Before writing to the MODR, set the bus width, equal to that set by the MD2, MD1, and MD0 pins, in BW1 and BW0 of AMD0.

The bus width of area 0 is specified by the MD2, MD1, and MD0 pins at reset time. After setting the mode register (MODR), the bus width set in AMD0 becomes valid.



Suppose that the width of area 0 is set to 16 bits by the MD2, MD1, and MD0 pins, and wiring to the MODR is performed without setting AM0 with the bus width left as is. As the initial value of BW1 and BW0 of AMD0 is "00", the bus width changes to 8 bits, thereby causing an error.

4.6 Area Mode Register 1 (AMD1)

Area mode register 1 (AMD1) specifies the operation mode of chip select area 1 (area specified by ASR1 and AMR1).

■ Configuration of Area Mode Register 1 (AMD1)

Area mode register 1 (AMD1) is configured as follows:

AMD1 Address: 0000 0621 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value 0--00000	Access R/W
	MPX	—	—	BW1	BW0	WTC2	WTC1	WTC0		

■ Bit Functions of Area Mode Register 1 (AMD1)

[bit 7] MPX (MultiPlex bit)

The MPX bit controls the time sharing I/O interface for address/data input-output.

This device type does not support employing a time sharing I/O bus.

Set this bit to "0".

[bit 4 and 3] BW1 and 0 (Bus Width bit)

BW1 and BW0 specify the bus width of area 1.

BW1	BW0	Bus width
0	0	8 bits
0	1	16 bits
1	0	Setting disabled
1	1	Reserved

[bit 2 to 0] WTC 2 to 0 (Wait Cycle bit)

The WTC bits specify the number of wait cycles to be automatically inserted when the usual bus interface is operating. Their operation is similar to WTC2 to WTC0 of AMD0; however, they are reset to "000", and the number of wait cycles to be inserted becomes "0".

4.7 Area Mode Register 32 (AMD32)

Area mode register 32 (AMD32) controls the operation mode of chip select area 2 (area specified by ASR2 and AMR2) and chip select area 3 (area specified by ASR3 and AMR3).

These areas are accessed only via the usual bus and do not allow the use of special DRAM interfaces.

The BW1 and BW0 bits can control the same bus width as those of areas 2 and 3. The number of automatic wait cycles can be specified for each area.

■ Configuration of Area Mode Register 32 (AMD32)

Area mode register 32 (AMD32) is configured as follows:

AMD32 Address: 0000 0622H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value 00000000	Access R/W
	BW1	BW0	WT32	WT31	WT30	WT22	WT21	WT20		

■ Bit Functions of Area Mode Register 32 (AMD32)

[bit 7 and 6] BW1 and 0 (Bus Width bit)

BW1 and BW0 specify the bus width of area 2 or area 3.

BW1	BW0	Bus width
0	0	8 bits
0	1	16 bits
1	0	Setting disabled
1	1	Reserved

[bit 5 to 3] WT32 to 30 (Wait Cycle bit)

WT32 to WT30 specify the number of wait cycles to be inserted automatically when area 3 is accessed via memory.

The operation of the bits is similar to WTC2 to WTC0 of AMD0.

The bits are reset to "000", and the number of wait cycles to be inserted becomes "0".

[bit 2 to 0] WT 22 to 20 (Wait Cycle bit)

WT22 to WT20 specify the number of wait cycles to be inserted automatically when area 2 is accessed via memory.

The operation of the bits is similar to WTC2 to WTC0 of AMD0.

The bits are reset to "000", and the number of wait cycles to be inserted becomes "0".

4.8 Area Mode Register 4 (AMD4)

Area mode register 4 (AMD4) specifies the operation mode of chip select area 4 (area specified by ASR4 and AMR4).

Area 4 allows the use of the DRAM interface.

■ Configuration of Area Mode Register 4 (AMD4)

Area mode register 4 (AMD4) is configured as follows:

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value	Access
AMD4 Address: 0000 0623 _H	DRME	—	—	BW1	BW0	WTC2	WTC1	WTC0	0--0000	R/W

■ Bit Functions of Area Mode Register 4 (AMD4)

[bit 7] DRME (DRaM Enable bit)

The DRME bit selects the usual bus interface or DRAM interface for area 4.

0: Usual bus interface

1: DRAM interface

When the DRAM interface is used, more details must be specified via the DMCR (DRAM control register), which is described later.

[bit 4 and 3] BW1 and 0 (Bus Width bit)

BW1 and BW0 specify the bus width of area 4. These bits have functions similar to those of the BW bits of other AMD registers. When the DRAM interface is used, the bus width specified by these bits is also valid.

BW1	BW0	Bus width
0	0	8 bits
0	1	16 bits
1	0	Setting disabled
1	1	Reserved

[bit 2 to 0] WTC 2 to 0 (Wait Cycle bit)

WTC2 to WTC0 specify the number of wait cycles to be automatically inserted when area 4 is accessed via memory.

These bits have functions similar to those of the WTC bits of other AMD registers. By resetting the bits to "000", the number of wait cycles to be inserted automatically becomes "0".

When the DRAM interface is used because wait cycles are controlled by the DMCR, WTC2 to WTC0 become invalid.

4.9 Area Mode Register 5 (AMD5)

Area mode register 5 (AMD5) specifies the bus mode of chip select area 5 (area specified by ASR5 and AMR5).

Area 5 allows the use of the DRAM interface.

■ Configuration of Area Mode Register 5 (AMD5)

Area mode register 5 (AMD5) is configured as follows:

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value	Access
AMD5 Address: 0000 0624 _H	DRME	—	—	BW1	BW0	WTC2	WTC1	WTC0	0--00000	R/W

■ Bit Functions of Area Mode Register 5 (AMD5)

[bit 7] DRME (DRaM Enable bit)

The DRME bit selects the usual bus interface or DRAM interface for area 5.

0: Usual bus interface

1: DRAM interface

When the DRAM interface is used, more details must be specified via the DMCR (DRAM control register) described later.

[bit 4 and 3] BW1 and 0 (Bus Width bit)

BW1 and BW0 specify the bus width of area 5. These bits have functions similar to those of the BW bits of other AMD registers. When the DRAM interface is used, the bus width specified by these bits is also valid.

BW1	BW0	Bus width
0	0	8 bits
0	1	16 bits
1	0	Setting disabled
1	1	Reserved

[bit 2 to 0] WTC 2 to 0 (Wait Cycle bit)

WTC2 to WTC0 specify the number of wait cycles to be automatically inserted when area 5 is accessed via memory.

These bits have functions similar to those of the WTC bits of other AMD registers. By resetting these bits to "000", the number of wait cycles to be automatically inserted becomes "0".

When the DRAM interface is used because wait cycles are controlled by the DMCR, WTC2 to WTC0 become invalid.

4.10 DRAM Control Register 4/5 (DMCR4/5)

DRAM control registers 4 and 5 (DMCR4 and DMCR5) control the DRAM interface for areas 4 and 5 and are valid only when the DRME bits of AMD4 and AMD5 are set to "1".

■ Configuration of DRAM Control Register 4/5 (DMCR4/5)

DRAM control register 4/5 are configured as follows:

DMCR4 Address: 0000 062C _H	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	initial value 00000000	access R/W
	PGS3	PGS2	PGS1	PGS0	Q1W	Q4W	DSAS	HYPR		
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	initial value 0000000-	access R/W
	PAGE	C/W	SLFR	REFE	PAR	PERR	PEIE	—		
DMCR5 Address: 0000 062E _H	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	initial value 00000000	access R/W
	PGS3	PGS2	PGS1	PGS0	Q1W	Q4W	DSAS	HYPR		
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	initial value 0000000-	access R/W
	PAGE	C/W	SLFR	REFE	PAR	PERR	PEIE	—		

■ Bit Functions of DRAM Control Register 4/5 (DMCR4/5)

[bit 15 to 12] PGS 3 to 0 (PaGe size Select bit)

PGS3 to PGS0 specify the page size of the DRAM to be connected (see Table 4.10.1).

Table 4.10-1 Page Size of DRAM Connected

PGS3 to 0	Page size	ROW Address		Column address	Determine whether access is within page	
		A31 to 16	A15 to 00		8-bit bus	16-bit bus
0000	256	A31 to 16	A23 to 08	A31 to 00	A31 to 08	A31 to 09
0001	512	A31 to 16	A24 to 09	A31 to 00	A31 to 09	A31 to 10
0010	1024	A31 to 16	A25 to 10	A31 to 00	A31 to 10	A31 to 11
0011	4096	A31 to 16	A27 to 12	A31 to 00	A31 to 12	A31 to 13
0100 to 1111	reserved					

The bus interface unit determines the row size (page size) by the values of PGS3 to PGS0 as well as the specified bus width. If an intrapage access occurs when the register allows a page access mode, a high-speed page access is executed.

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

[bit 11] Q1W (Q1 wait bit)

The Q1W bit specifies whether to extend the Q1 cycle (the "H" interval of RAS), specified at DRAM access time, by one cycle.

- 0: Does not extend Q1 cycle (initial value).
- 1: Extends Q1 cycle.

[bit 10] Q4W (Q4 wait bit)

The Q4W bit specifies whether to extend the Q4 cycle (the "L" interval of CAS), specified at DRAM access time, by one cycle. This bit is valid only when the DSAS bit (bit 9) is 0.

- 0: Does not extend Q4 cycle (initial value).
- 1: Extends Q4 cycle.

[bit 9] DSAS (Double/Single cas Access cycle Select bit)

The DSAS bit selects one cycle (single CAS access) or two cycles (double CAS access) for CAS access when a high-speed DRAM access mode is used.

- 0: Double CAS access (initial value)
- 1: Single CAS access

[bit 8] HYPR (HYPeR page mode enable)

The HYPR bit is set to connect a DRAM with a hyper page mode to the outside.

- 0: Double/single CAS DRAM (initial value)
- 1: DRAM with hyper page mode

[bit 7] PAGE (PAGE Enable bit)

The PAGE bit specifies whether to enable the high-speed page mode.

- 0: Disables high-speed page mode (random access operation by initial value).
- 1: Enables high-speed page mode (enables high-speed access to intrapage specified by PGS3 to PGS0).

[bit 6] C/W (1CAS-2WE/2CAS-1WE Select bit)

The C/W bit selects the 1CAS-2WE or 2CAS-1WE type memory interface when a 16-bit or greater bus width is used.

- 0: 1CAS-2WE interface (initial value)
- 1: 2CAS-1WE interface

[bit 5] SLFR (SeLF Refresh bit)

When the SLFR bit is set to "1", the DRAM enters the selfrefresh mode. The selfrefresh mode is enabled when the SLFR bit of DMCR4 or DMCR5 is set to "1", regardless of areas 4 and 5.

- 0: Disables selfrefresh mode (initial value).
- 1: Enables selfrefresh mode.

[bit 4] REFRESH (REFresh Enable bit)

The REFRESH bit specifies whether to perform the cyclic refresh operation of the CAS before RAS (CBR) type. When starting the cyclic refresh, regardless of areas 4 and 5, set the REFRESH bit of DMCR4 or DMCR5 to "1" and set the STR bit of the refresh control register (RRCR).

0: Does not perform a cyclic refresh (initial value).

1: Performs cyclic refresh with an interval specified by the refresh control register (RRCR).

[bit 3] PAR (PARity select bit)

This device supports no parity function.

Setting this bit has no effect.

[bit 2] PERR (Parity ERROR bit)

This device supports no parity function.

Setting this bit has no effect.

[bit 1] PEIE (Parity Error Interrupt Enable bit)

The PEIE bit specifies whether to output an interrupt request for a parity error.

This device supports no parity function.

Be sure to set this bit to "0".

■ **Bus Width Combinations**

Table 4.10.2 lists the combinations of bus widths available in areas 4 and 5.

Table 4.10-2 Combinations of Bus Widths Available in Areas 4 and 5

Combination	Area 4	Area 5
1	Usual: 16/8 bits	Usual: 16/8 bits
2	Usual: 16/8 bits	DRAM: 16 bits (C/W = 0, 1)
3	Usual: 16/8 bits	DRAM: 8 bits (C/W = 0, 1)
4	DRAM: 16 bits (C/W = 0, 1)	Usual: 16/8 bits
5	DRAM: 16 bits (C/W = 0, 1)	DRAM: 16 bits (C/W = 0, 1)
6	DRAM: 16 bits (C/W = 0, 1)	DRAM: 8 bits (C/W = 0, 1)
7	DRAM: 8 bits (C/W = 0, 1)	Usual: 16/8 bits
8	DRAM: 8 bits (C/W = 0, 1)	DRAM: 16 bits (C/W = 0, 1)
9	DRAM: 8 bits (C/W = 0, 1)	DRAM: 8 bits (C/W = 0, 1)

4.11 Refresh Control Register (RFCR)

The refresh control register (RFCR) controls the CBR (CAS before RAS) refresh operation when the DRAM interface is used.

This register has a 6-bit downward counter that uses the divide-by-32 output of a timebase timer as a clock source and specifies a refresh interval by controlling its reload value by the RFCR.

■ Configuration of Refresh Control Register (RFCR)

The refresh control register (RFCR) is configured as follows:

RFCR Address: 0000 0626 _H	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	Initial value --XXXXXX	Access R/W
	—	—	REL5	REL4	REL3	REL2	REL1	REL0		
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value 00---000	Access R/W
	R1W	R3W	—	—	—	STR	CKS1	CKS0		

The timebase timer is a counter used for oscillation stabilization wait intervals. It operates with a frequency that is one half of X0 when CHC=1 is set by the gear control register (GCR) and with a frequency equal to the internal PLL oscillation frequency when CHC=0. For example, when the PLL oscillation frequency is 25 MHz at CHC=0, one cycle equals 40 ns, and 40 × 32 = 1280 ns equals one refresh interval.

The refresh interval is counted with the output from the timebase timer.

■ Bit Functions of Refresh Control Register (RFCR)

[bit 13 to 8] REL (RELoad value bits)

The REL is a register to set refresh intervals.

At read time, the count of the refresh interval downward counter is read as is.

The DRAMs of areas 4 and 5 are refreshed at the same time with the interval indicated by the REL.

[bit 7] R1W (Refresh 1 Wait)

The R1W bit extends the first refresh cycle (R1) by only one cycle.

0: no wait (initial value)

1: wait

[bit 6] R3W (Refresh 3 Wait)

The R3W bit extends the third refresh cycle (R3) by one cycle.

0: no wait (initial value)

1: wait

[bit 2] STR (STaRt bit)

The STR bit controls or starts and stops the downward counter.

0: STOP (initial value)

1: START

When the STR is set, the REL value is loaded into the downward counter.

When the REFE bit of the DMCR and the STR bit are set to "1", the CRB refresh operation is performed.

[bit 1 and 0] CKS (ClOcK Select bit)

The CKS bits select a clock source for the downward counter.

The downward counter uses the divide-by-32 output Φ of the timebase timer as a clock.

CKS1	CKS0	Source clock	Maximum number of clocks
0	0	Φ (initial value value)	2^6 (REL5 - 0: 6 bits) x 32 (divide-by-32 output) = 2048
0	1	$\Phi/8$	2^6 (REL5 - 0: 6 bits) x 32 (divide-by-32 output) x 8 = 16384
1	0	reserved	
1	1	reserved	

4.12 External Pin Control Register 0 (EPCR0)

External pin control register 0 (EPCR0) controls the output of each signal. When output is permitted, this register outputs a desired timing signal in each bus mode. When the input is valid, it receives an input signal from the outside. When output is inhibited or the input is invalid, the register can be used as an I/O port.

■ Configuration of External Pin Control Register 0 (EPCR0)

External pin control register 0 (EPCR0) is configured as follows:

EPCR0 Address: 0000 0628 _H	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	Initial value ----1100	Access W
	—	—	—	—	WRE	RDXE	RDYE	BRE		
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value -1111111	Access W
	—	CKE	COE5	COE4	COE3	COE2	COE1	COE0		

■ Bit Functions of External Pin Control Register 0 (EPCR0)

[bit 11] WRE (WRite pulse output Enable bit)

The WRE bit specifies whether to output the WR0X to WR1X write pulses.

When this bit is reset, output is permitted.

0: Inhibits output.

1: Permits output (initial value).

This device type supports no I/O port control for the WR0X to WR1X pins by the WRE bit. Always set this bit to "1".

Even if the WRE bit is set to "1", the write pulse pin can be used as an I/O port according to the bus width set by the AMD. (For example, the WR1X pulse is not output in 8-bit mode, and the corresponding pin can be used as an I/O port.)

[bit 10] RDXE (ReaDX pulse output Enable bit)

The RDXE bit specifies whether to output RDX read pulses.

When this bit is reset, output is permitted.

0: Inhibits output (setting not possible).

1: Permits output (initial value).

When the external bus mode is used, the RDXE bit performs no I/O port control for the RDX pin. Always set this bit to "1".

[bit 9] RDYE (ReaDY input Enable bit)

The RDYE bit controls the RDY input as described below.

When this bit is reset, the input becomes invalid.

0: Invalidates RDY input (initial value).

1: Validates RDY input.

[bit 8] BRE (Bus Request Enable bit)

The BRE bit controls the BRQ and BGRNTX signals as described below.

When this bit is reset, the BRQ input becomes invalid and the BGRNTX output is inhibited.

0: Validates BRQ input and inhibits BGRNTX output (corresponding pins function as I/O ports). (initial value)

1: Validates BRQ input and permits BGRNTX output.

[bit 6] CKE (Clock output Enable bit)

The CKE bit is the CLK (clock waveform of external bus operation) enable bit.

0: Inhibits output.

1: Permits output (initial value).

At a reset, this bit is set to "1", enabling CLK output.

[bit 5] COE5 (Chip select Output Enable 5)

The COE5 bit controls the CS5X output. When this bit is reset, output is permitted.

0: Inhibits output.

1: Permits output (initial value).

[bit 4] COE4 (Chip select Output Enable 4)

The COE4 bit controls the CS4X. When this bit is reset, output is permitted.

0: Inhibits output.

1: Permits output (initial value).

[bit 3] COE 3 (Chip select Output Enable 3)

The COE3 bit controls the CS3X output. When this bit is reset, output is permitted.

In this device type, because the CS3X pin also serves as the DMAC EOP1 output, it is controlled together with the EPSE1 and EPDE1 bits of the DMAC control register (DATCR) as shown below.

EPSE1	EPDE1	COE3	
0	0	0	Port
0	0	1	CS3X output (initial value)
0	1	X	EOP1 output
1	0	X	EOP1 output
1	1	X	EOP1 output

[bit 2] COE2 (Chip select Output Enable 2)

The COE2 bit controls the CS2X output. When this bit is reset, output is permitted.

0: Inhibits output.

1: Permits output (initial value).

[bit 1] COE1 (Chip select Output Enable 1)

The COE1 bit controls the CS1X output. When this bit is reset, output is permitted.

0: Inhibits output.

1: Permits output (initial value).

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

[bit 0] COE0 (Chip select Output Enable 0)

The COE0 bit controls the CS0X output. When this bit is reset, output is permitted.

0: Inhibits output.

1: Permits output (initial value).

When the external bus mode is used, the COE0 bit performs no I/O port control for the CS0X pin. Always set this bit to "1".

4.13 External Pin Control Register 1 (EPCR1)

External pin control register 1 (EPCR1) controls address signal output.

■ Configuration of External Pin Control Register 1 (EPCR1)

External pin control register 1 (EPCR1) is configured as follows:

EPCR1 Address: 0000 062A _H	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	Initial value -----1	Access W
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	AE24		
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value 11111111	Access W
	AE23	AE22	AE21	AE20	AE19	AE18	AE17	AE16		

■ Bit Functions of External Pin Control Register 1 (EPCR1)

[bit 8 to 0] AE24 to AE16 (Address output Enable 24 to 16)

The AE24 to AE16 bits specify whether to output the corresponding addresses.

When the output is inhibited, the register can be used as an I/O port.

0: Inhibits output.

1: Permits output (initial value).

AE24 to AE16 are reset to "1FF_H".

4.14 DRAM Signal Control Register (DSCR)

The DRAM signal control register (DSCR) controls the output of each DRAM control signal. When the output is inhibited, this register can be used as an I/O port.

■ Configuration of DRAM Signal Control Register (DSCR)

The DRAM signal control register (DSCR) is configured as follows:

DSCR Address: 0000 0625 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value 00000000	Access W
	DW1E	DW0E	C1HE	C1LE	C0HE	C0LE	RS1E	RS0E		

■ Bit Functions of DRAM Signal Control Register (DSCR)

[bit 7] DW1E

The DW1E bit controls the DW1X output. When this bit is reset, the output is inhibited.

0: Inhibits output (initial value).

1: Permits output.

[bit 6] DW0E

The DW0E bit controls the DW0X output. When this bit is reset, the output is inhibited.

0: Inhibits output (initial value).

1: Permits output.

[bit 5] C1HE

The C1HE bit controls the CS1H output. When this bit is reset, the output is inhibited.

In this device type, because the CS1H pin also serves as the DMAC DACK2 output, it is controlled together with the AKSE2 and AKDE2 bits of the DMAC control register (DATCR) as shown below.

AKSE2	AKDE2	C1HE	
0	0	0	Port (initial value)
0	0	1	C1HE output
0	1	X	DACK2 output
1	0	X	DACK2 output
1	1	X	DACK2 output

[bit 4] C1LE

The C1LE bit controls the CS1L output. When this bit is reset, the output is inhibited.

0: Inhibits output (initial value).

1: Permits output.

[bit 3] C0HE

The C0HE bit controls the CS0H output. When this bit is reset, the output is inhibited.

0: Inhibits output (initial value).

1: Permits output.

[bit 2] C0LE

The C0LE bit controls the CS0L output. When this bit is reset, the output is inhibited.

0: Inhibits output (initial value).

1: Permits output.

[bit 1] RS1E

The RS1E bit controls the RAS1 output. When this bit is reset, the output is inhibited.

In this device type, because the RAS1 pin also serves as the DMAC EOP2 output, it is controlled together with the EPSE2 and EPDE2 bits of the DMAC control register (DATCR) as shown below.

EPSE2	EPDE2	RS1E	
0	0	0	Port (initial value)
0	0	1	RAS1 output
0	1	X	EOP2 output
1	0	X	EOP2 output
1	1	X	EOP2 output

[bit 0] RS0E

The RS0E bit controls the RAS0 output. When this bit is reset, the output is inhibited.

0: Inhibits output (initial value).

1: Permits output.

4.15 Little Endian Register (LER)

When bus access by the MB91F109 is performed, the whole area is usually composed of big endians. However, setting the little endian register (LER) makes it possible to handle one of areas 1 to 5 as a little endian area.

This register is supported for all bus modes independently of the usual, time sharing, and DRAM interfaces. However, area 0 is outside the little endian areas.

■ Configuration of Little Endian Register (LER)

The little endian register (LER) is configured as follows:

LER Address: 0000 07FE _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value -----000	Access W
	—	—	—	—	—	LE2	LE1	LE0		

■ Bit Functions of Little Endian Register (LER)

As shown in Table 4.15-1, the LE2, LE1, and LE0 bits are combined to specify little endian areas.

Table 4.15-1 Mode Setting Using the Combination of Bits (LE2, LE1, and LE0)

LE2	LE1	LE0	Mode
0	0	0	Initial value after reset. No little endian area exists.
0	0	1	Area 1 is handled as a little endian. Areas 0 and 2 to 5 are handled as big endians.
0	1	0	Area 2 is handled as a little endian. Areas 0 to 1 and 3 to 5 are handled as big endians.
0	1	1	Area 3 is handled as a little endian. Areas 0 to 2 and 4 to 5 are handled as big endians.
1	0	0	Area 4 is handled as a little endian. Areas 0 to 3 and 5 are handled as big endians.
1	0	1	Area 5 is handled as a little endian. Areas 0 to 4 are handled as big endians.

<Note>

Writing to the LER register can be performed only one time after it is reset.

4.16 Relationship between Data Bus Widths and Control Signals

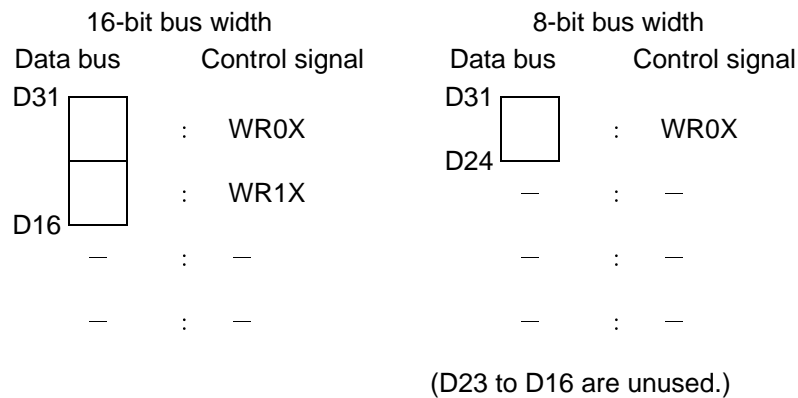
Data bus control signals (WR0X-WR1X, CS0H, CS0L, CS1L, CS1H, DW0X, and DW1X) always correspond to data bus byte locations on a one-to-one basis, regardless of big and little endians and data bus widths.

■ Relationship between Data Bus Widths and Control Signals

The following outlines the byte locations of the data buses of this part number used in the specified data bus width and the control signals corresponding to those locations for each bus mode.

○ Data bus widths and control signals for usual bus interface

Figure 4.16-1 Data bus Widths and Control Signals in Usual Bus Interface



○ Data bus widths and control signals in DRAM interface

Figure 4.16-2 Data Bus Widths and Control Signals in DRAM Interface

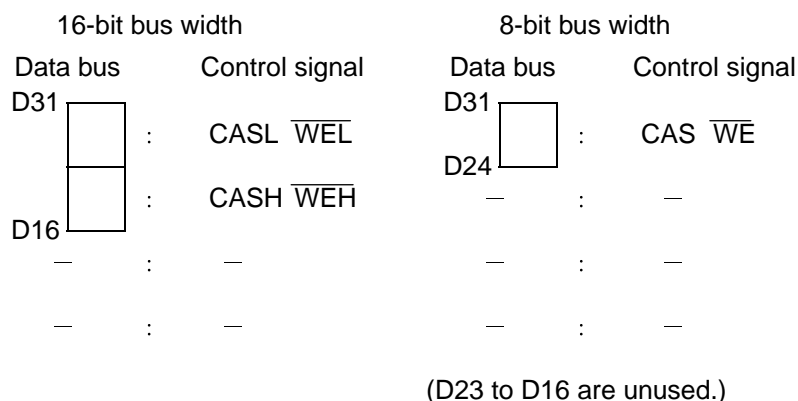


Table 4.16-1 outlines the bus widths and control signals.

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

Table 4.16-1 Relationship between Data Bus Widths and Control Signals

Bus width	16-bit bus width			8-bit bus width		
Data bus	WR	2CAS/1WE	1CAS/2WE	WR	2CAS/1WE	1CAS/2WE
D31-D24	WR0X	CASL	$\overline{WE_L}$	WR0X	CAS	\overline{WE}
D23-D16	WR1X	CASH	$\overline{WE_H}$			

4.16.1 Bus Access with Big Endians

When external bus access is performed for areas not set by the little endian register (LER), those areas are handled as big endians.

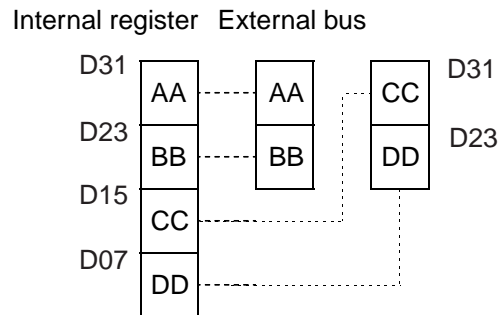
The FR series usually employs big endians.

■ Data Format

The following shows the relationship between the internal register and external data bus for each data format.

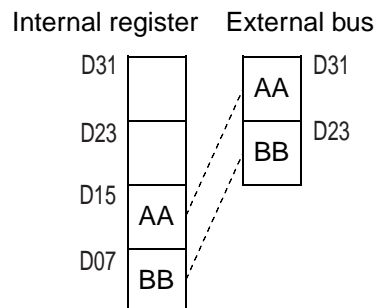
- Word access (during execution of LD and ST instructions)

Figure 4.16-3 Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for Word Access



- Half-word access (during execution of LDUH and STH instructions)

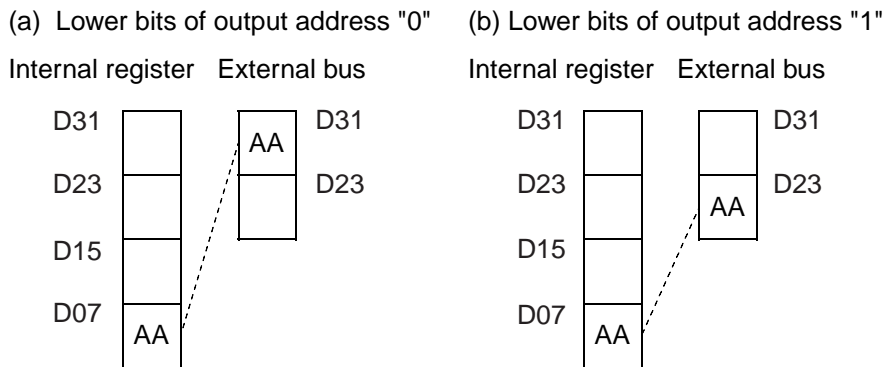
Figure 4.16-4 Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for Half-Word Access



CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

- Byte access (during execution of LDUB and STB instructions)

Figure 4.16-5 Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for Byte Access

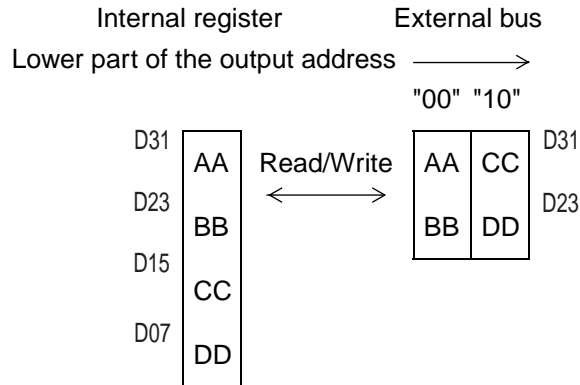


■ Data Bus Width

The following shows the relationship between the internal register and external data bus for each data bus width.

- 16-bit bus width

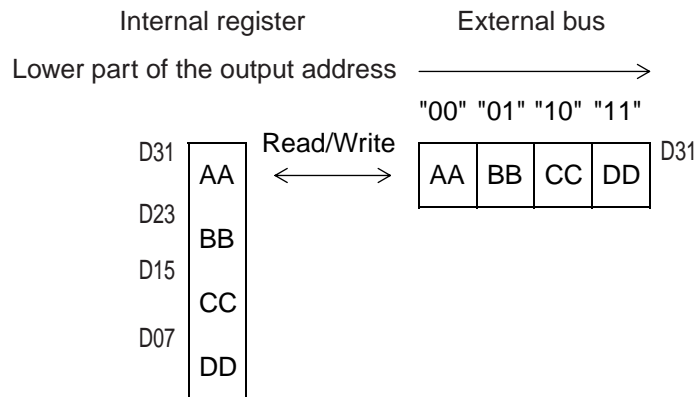
Figure 4.16-6 Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for 16-bit Bus Width



4.16 Relationship between Data Bus Widths and Control Signals

○ 8-bit bus width

Figure 4.16-7 Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for 8-bit Bus Width



■ External Bus Access

Figure 4.16-8 and Figure 4.16-9 show external bus access (in a 16-bit or 8-bit bus width) in words, half-words, and bytes. These figures also show the following items:

- Access byte location
- Program address and output address
- Bus access count

<Note>

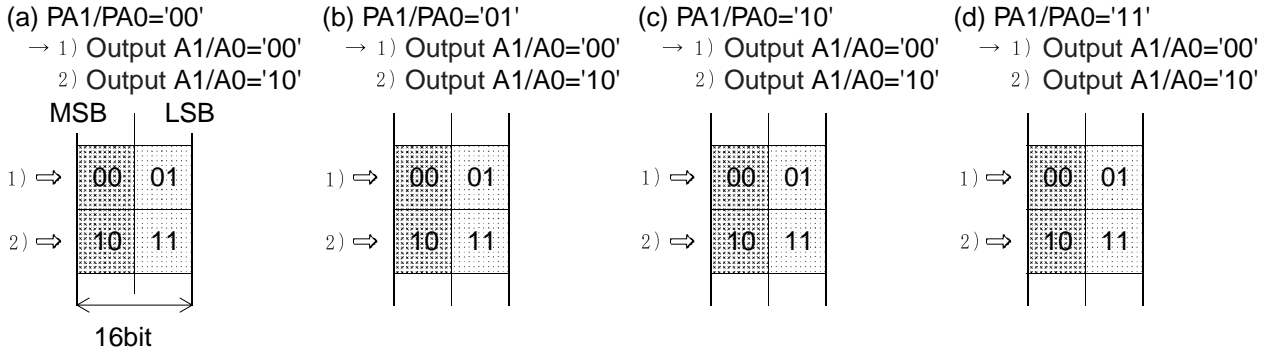
Because the MB91F109 detects no misalignment, even if the lower 2 bits of the address specified by the program for word access are "00", "01", "10", or "11", the lower 2 bits of the output address are set to "00". When these bits are "00" or "01" in half-word access, they are set to "00", and when the bits are "10" or "11", they are set to "10".

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

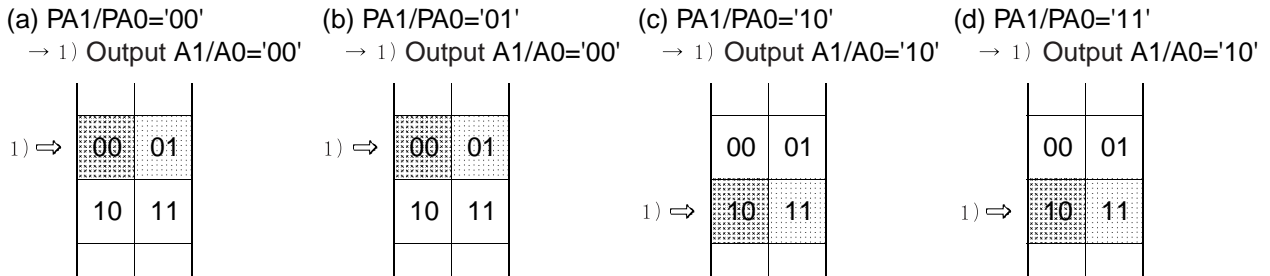
○ **16-bit bus width**

Figure 4.16-8 External Bus Access for 16-bit Bus Width

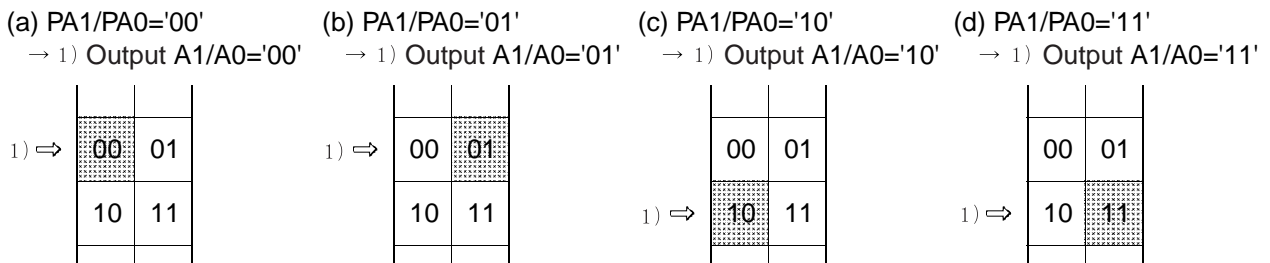
(A) Word access



(B) Half-word access



(C) Byte access



- PA1/PA0 : Lower 2 bits of address specified by program
- Output A1/A0 : Lower 2 bits of output address
- : First byte location of output address
- : Data byte location for access
- 1) to 2) : Bus access count

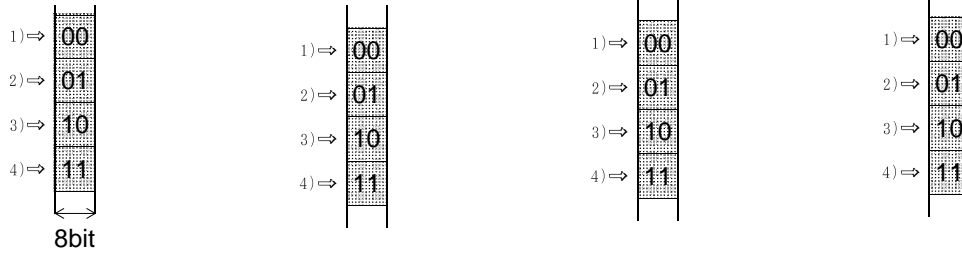
○ 8-bit bus width

Figure 4.16-9 External Bus Access for 8-bit Bus Width

(A) Word access

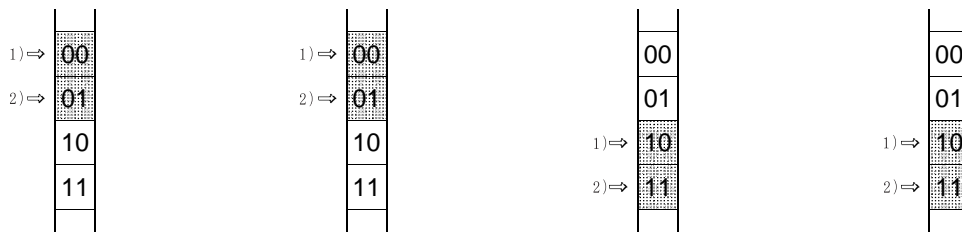
- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| (a) PA1/PA0= '00' | (b) PA1/PA0= '01' | (c) PA1/PA0= '10' | (d) PA1/PA0= '11' |
| → 1)Output A1/A0 = '00' | → 1)Output A1/A0 = '00' | → 1)Output A1/A0 = '00' | → 1)Output A1/A0 = '00' |
| 2)Output A1/A0 = '01' | 2)Output A1/A0 = '01' | 2)Output A1/A0 = '01' | 2)Output A1/A0 = '01' |
| 3)Output A1/A0 = '10' | 3)Output A1/A0 = '10' | 3)Output A1/A0 = '10' | 3)Output A1/A0 = '10' |
| 4)Output A1/A0 = '11' | 4)Output A1/A0 = '11' | 4)Output A1/A0 = '11' | 4)Output A1/A0 = '11' |

MSB LSB



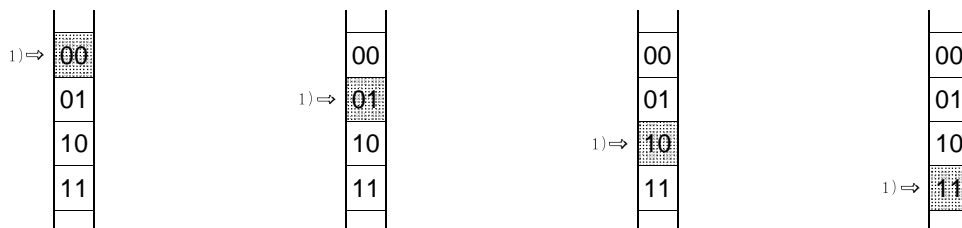
(B) Half-word access

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| (a) PA1/PA0= '00' | (b) PA1/PA0= '01' | (c) PA1/PA0= '10' | (d) PA1/PA0= '11' |
| → 1)Output A1/A0 = '00' | → 1)Output A1/A0 = '00' | → 1)Output A1/A0 = '10' | → 1)Output A1/A0 = '10' |
| 2)Output A1/A0 = '01' | 2)Output A1/A0 = '01' | 2)Output A1/A0 = '11' | 2)Output A1/A0 = '11' |



(C) Byte access

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| (a) PA1/PA0= '00' | (b) PA1/PA0= '01' | (c) PA1/PA0= '10' | (d) PA1/PA0= '11' |
| → 1)Output A1/A0 = '00' | → 1)Output A1/A0 = '01' | → 1)Output A1/A0 = '10' | → 1)Output A1/A0 = '11' |



PA1/PA0 : Lower 2 bits of address specified by program

Output A1/A0 : Lower 2 bits of output address

▒ : First byte location of output address

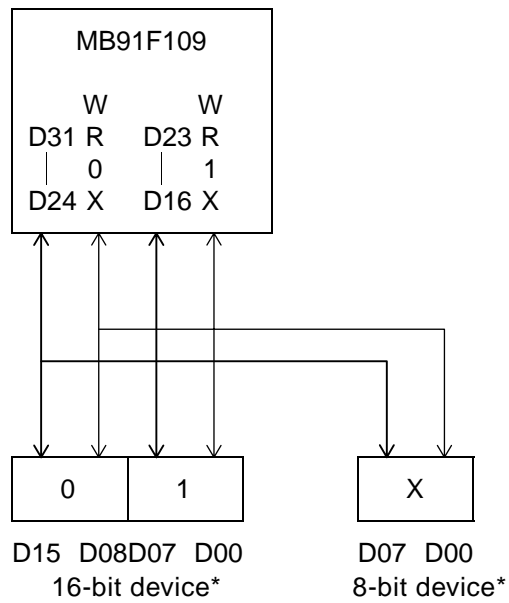
▒+▒ : Data byte location for access

1) to 4) : Bus access count

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

■ Example of Connection to External Devices

Figure 4.16-10 Example of Connection between MB91F109 and External Devices



("0"/"1" is the lower 1 bit of the address; the lower 1 bit of the address in "X" can be set to "0" or "1".)

* For the 16/8-bit device, the data bus on the MSB side of the MB91F109 is used.

4.16.2 Bus Access with Little Endians

When external bus access is performed for areas set by the little endian register (LER), those areas are handled as little endians.

■ Outline of Little Endians

Little endian bus access by the MB91F109 uses the bus access operation for big endians. The address output sequence and control signal output for big endians are basically the same as those for little endians, which are implemented by swapping data bus byte locations according to the bus width.

When the devices are connected, exercise extreme caution, as the big and little endian areas must be physically separated.

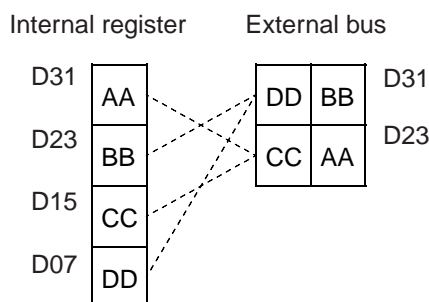
- The address output sequence is the same for both big and little endians.
- Word access: The MSB-side byte data, which corresponds to address 00 of big endians, is the LSB-side data for little endians.
In word access, all 4 bytes in the word are binary inverted.
"00" --> "11", "01" --> "10", "10" --> "01", "11" --> "00"
- Half-word access: The MSB-side byte data, which corresponds to address 00 of big endians, is the LSB-side byte data for little endians.
In half-word access, all locations of 2 bytes in a half-word are exchanged for those having an opposite value.
"0" --> "1", "1" --> "0"
- Byte access: Same for both big and little endians
- The data bus control signals used in a 16/8 bit bus width are the same for both big and little endians.

■ Data Format

The following shows the relationship between the internal register and external data bus in each data format:

- Word access (during execution of LD and ST instructions)

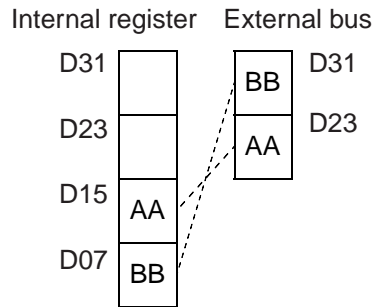
Figure 4.16-11 Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for Word Access



CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

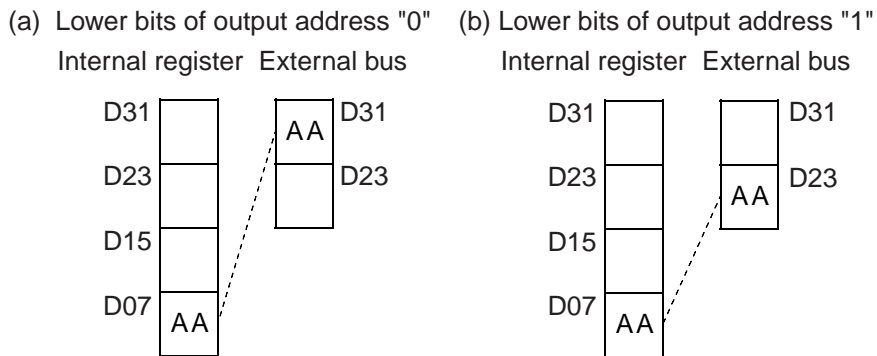
- Half-word access (during execution of LDUH and STH instructions)

Figure 4.16-12 Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for Half-word Access



- Byte access (during execution of LDUB and STB instructions)

Figure 4.16-13 Relationship between Internal Register and External Data Bus for Byte Access

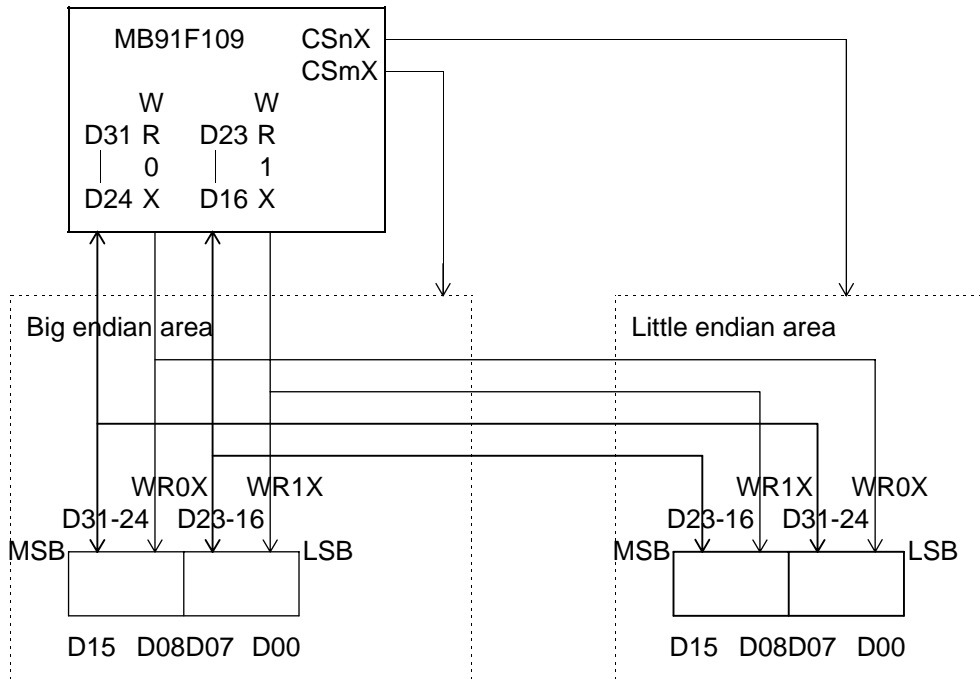


CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

■ Example of Connection to External Devices

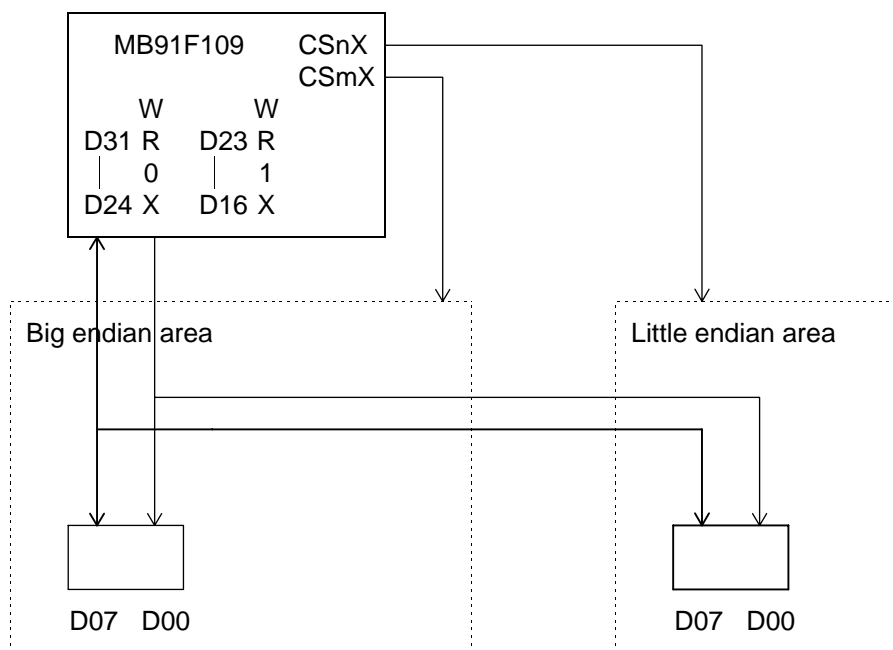
○ 16-bit bus width

Figure 4.16-16 Example of Connection between MB91F109 and External Devices (16-Bit Bus Width)



○ 8-bit bus width

Figure 4.16-17 Example of Connection between MB91F109 and External Devices (8-Bit Bus Width)



4.16.3 External Access

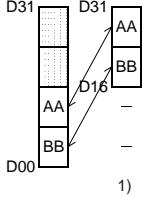
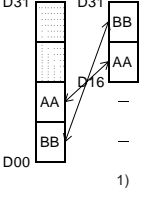
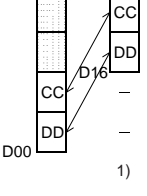
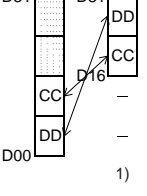
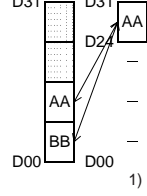
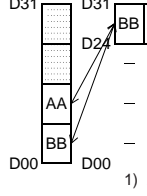
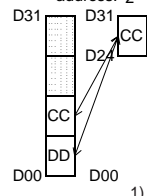
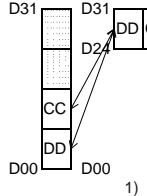
This section lists several external accesses.

■ Word Access

Bus width	Big endian mode	Little endian mode
16-bit bus width	<p>Internal register External pin Control pin</p> <p>address: '0' '2'</p> <p>D31 AA ← D31 AA CC WR0X CASL WEL BB ← BB DD WR1X CASH WEH CC — — — — — DD — — — — — D00</p> <p>1) 2)</p>	<p>Internal register External pin Control pin</p> <p>address: '0' '2'</p> <p>D31 AA ← D31 DD BB WR0X CASL WEL BB ← CC AA WR1X CASH WEH CC — — — — — DD — — — — — D00</p> <p>1) 2)</p>
8-bit bus width	<p>Internal register External pin Control pin</p> <p>address: '0' '1' '2' '3'</p> <p>D31 AA ← D31 AA BB CC DD WR0X CAS WE BB ← — — — — — CC ← — — — — — DD ← — — — — — D00</p> <p>1) 2) 3) 4)</p>	<p>Internal register External pin Control pin</p> <p>address: '0' '1' '2' '3'</p> <p>D31 AA ← D31 DD CC BB AA WR0X CAS WE BB ← — — — — — CC ← — — — — — DD ← — — — — — D00</p> <p>1) 2) 3) 4)</p>

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

■ Half-Word Access

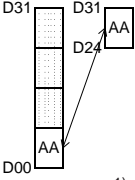
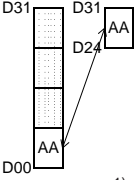
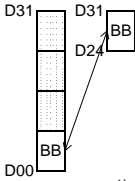
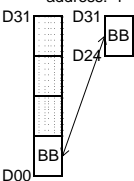
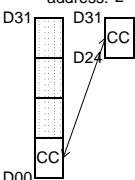
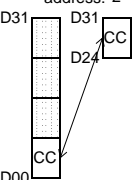
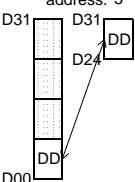
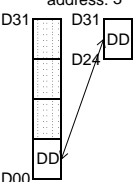
Bus width	Big endian mode	Little endian mode
16-bit bus width	<p>Internal register External pin Control pin</p> <p>address: '0'</p>  <p>WR0X CASL WEL WR1X CASH WEH</p> <p>1)</p>	<p>Internal register External pin Control pin</p> <p>address: '0'</p>  <p>WR0X CAS0 WEL WR1X CAS1 WEH</p> <p>1)</p>
	<p>Internal register External pin Control pin</p> <p>address: '2'</p>  <p>WR0X CASL WEL WR1X CASH WEH</p> <p>1)</p>	<p>Internal register External pin Control pin</p> <p>address: '0'</p>  <p>WR0XCASL WEL WR1XCASH WEH</p> <p>1)</p>
8-bit bus width	<p>Internal register External pin Control pin</p> <p>address: '0' '1'</p>  <p>WR0X CAS WE</p> <p>1) 2)</p>	<p>Internal register External pin Control pin</p> <p>address: '0' '1'</p>  <p>WR0X CAS WE</p> <p>1) 2)</p>
	<p>Internal register External pin Control pin</p> <p>address: '2' '3'</p>  <p>WR0X CAS WE</p> <p>1) 2)</p>	<p>Internal register External pin Control pin</p> <p>address: '2' '3'</p>  <p>WR0X CAS WE</p> <p>1) 2)</p>

4.16 Relationship between Data Bus Widths and Control Signals

■ Byte Access

Bus width	Big endian mode	Little endian mode
16-bit bus width	<p>Internal register External pin address: '0'</p> <p>Control pin WR0X CASL WEL - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>	<p>Internal register External pin address: '0'</p> <p>Control pin WR0X CASL WEL - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>
	<p>Internal register External pin address: '1'</p> <p>Control pin WR1X CASH WEH - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>	<p>Internal register External pin address: '1'</p> <p>Control pin WR1X CASH WEH - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>
	<p>Internal register External pin address: '2'</p> <p>Control pin WR0X CASL WEL - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>	<p>Internal register External pin address: '2'</p> <p>Control pin WR0X CASL WEL - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>
	<p>Internal register External pin address: '3'</p> <p>Control pin WR1X CASH WEH - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>	<p>Internal register External pin address: '3'</p> <p>Control pin WR1X CASH WEH - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

Bus width	Big endian mode	Little endian mode
8-bit bus width	<p>Internal register External pin address: '0'</p>  <p>Control pin WROX CAS WE - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>	<p>Internal register External pin address: '0'</p>  <p>Control pin WROX CAS WE - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>
	<p>Internal register External pin address: '1'</p>  <p>Control pin WROX CAS WE - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>	<p>Internal register External pin address: '1'</p>  <p>Control pin WROX CAS WE - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>
	<p>Internal register External pin address: '2'</p>  <p>Control pin WROX CAS WE - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>	<p>Internal register External pin address: '2'</p>  <p>Control pin WROX CAS WE - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>
	<p>Internal register External pin address: '3'</p>  <p>Control pin WROX CAS WE - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>	<p>Internal register External pin address: '3'</p>  <p>Control pin WROX CAS WE - - - - - - - - -</p> <p>1)</p>

4.16.4 DRAM Relationships

This section explains the DRAM relationships.

■ DRAM Control Pins

Table 4.16-2 lists the relationship between the pin functions and bus widths used in the DRAM interface.

Table 4.16-2 Functions and Bus Widths of DRAM Control Pins

Pin name	Data bus in 16-bit mode		Data bus in 8-bit mode	Remarks
	2CAS/1WE mode	1CAS/2WE mode		
RAS0	Area 4 RAS	Area 4 RAS	Area 4 RAS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correspondence between "L" and "H" and lower 1 bit (A0) of address for data bus in 16-bit mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> "L": "0" "H": "1" CASL: CAS corresponding to area containing "0" in A0 CASH: CAS corresponding to area containing "1" in A0 $\overline{\text{WEL}}$: WE corresponding to area containing "0" in A0 $\overline{\text{WEH}}$: WE corresponding to area containing "1" in A0
RAS1	Area 5 RAS	Area 5 RAS	Area 5 RAS	
CS0L	Area 4 CASL	Area 4 CAS	Area 4 CAS	
CS0H	Area 4 CASH	Area 4 $\overline{\text{WEL}}$	Area 4 CAS	
CS1L	Area 5 CASL	Area 5 CAS	Area 5 CAS	
CS1H	Area 5 CASH	Area 5 $\overline{\text{WEL}}$	Area 5 CAS	
DW0X	Area 4 $\overline{\text{WE}}$	Area 4 $\overline{\text{WEH}}$	Area 4 $\overline{\text{WE}}$	
DW1X	Area 5 $\overline{\text{WE}}$	Area 5 $\overline{\text{WEH}}$	Area 5 $\overline{\text{WE}}$	

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

■ Row and Column Addresses

The page size select bits (PGS3 to PGS0) of DRAM control registers 4 and 5 (DMCR4 and DMCR5) determines whether to create DRAM interface addresses. When the high-speed page mode is used, PGS3 to PGS0 and the data bus width determine whether access is within a page.

Table 4.16-3 Page Size Select Bits

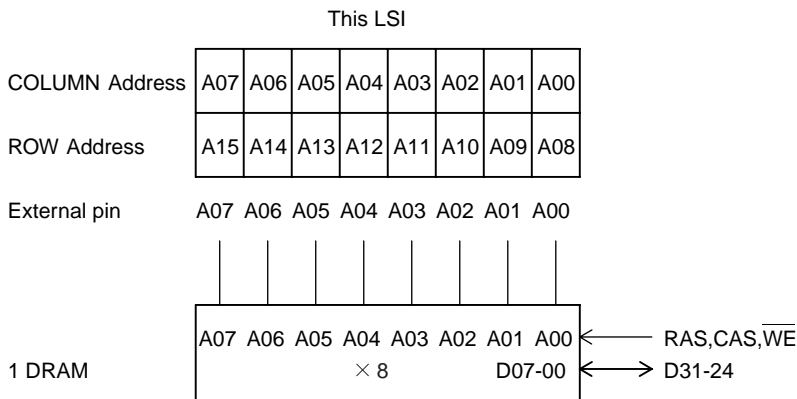
PGS3 to 0	Page size	Row address		Column address	Determine whether access is within page	
		A31-16	A15-00		8-bit bus	16-bit bus
0000	256	A31-16	A23-08	A31-00	A31-08	A31-09
0001	512	A31-16	A24-09	A31-00	A31-09	A31-10
0010	1024	A31-16	A25-10	A31-00	A31-10	A31-11
0011	4096	A31-16	A27-12	A31-00	A31-12	A31-13
0100 to 1111	reserved	-	-	-	-	-

When connecting a DRAM, shift the address to be output by this LSI such that it matches the bus width to be used.

The following is an example of a DRAM connection using an x 8-bit, 256-page size for 8-bit and 16-bit data buses. When the 16-bit data bus is used, one bit of the LSB area of each output address is left unconnected.

○ **8-bit data bus (using 1 DRAM)**

Figure 4.16-18 Example of Connection between MB91F109 and One 8-bit Output DRAM (8-Bit Data Bus)

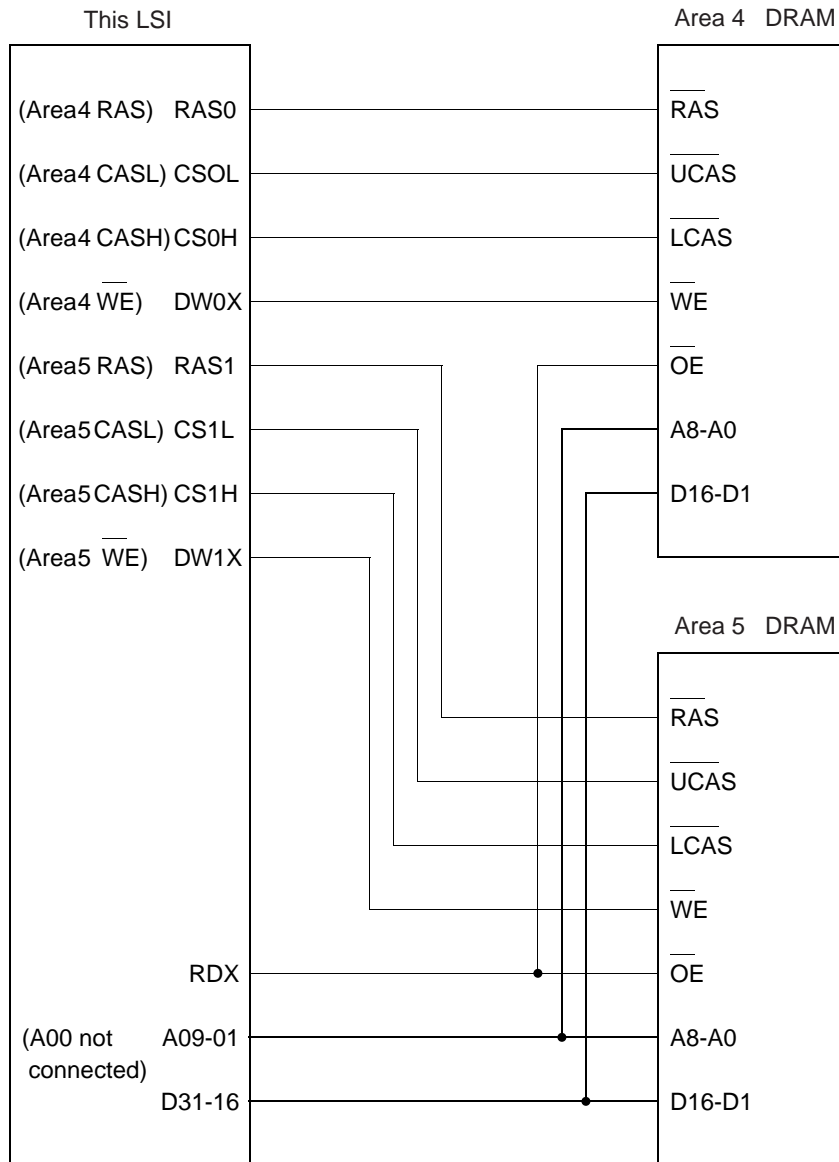


CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

■ Connection Example of DRAM Device

- DRAM: 2CAS/1WE, page size 512, x 16-bit product
- Bus width: 16 bits
- Number of banks: 2 (areas 4 and 5)

Figure 4.16-20 Example of Connection between MB91F109 and Two 16-Bit Output DRAMs (16-Bit Data Bus)



4.17 Bus Timing

This section provides bus access timing charts used in each mode and explains bus access operation for the following items:

- Usual bus access
 - Wait cycle
 - DRAM interface
 - DRAM refresh
 - External bus request
-

■ Usual Bus Access

The usual bus interface handles read cycles and write cycles in the same way, as 2-clock cycles. This manual represents the respective types of cycles as "BA1" and "BA2."

- Basic read cycle
- Basic write cycle
- Read cycle in each mode
- Write cycle in each mode
- Read and write combination cycle

■ Wait Cycles

The wait cycles include automatic wait cycles specified by the WTC bit of the AMD register and external wait cycles using the RDY pin.

The wait cycles take over the previous cycle and repeat the BA1 cycle until the wait request is canceled.

- Automatic wait cycle
- External wait cycle

■ DRAM Interface

Chip select areas 4 and 5 can be used as DRAM spaces.

Set the DRME bit of AMD4 or AMD5 to control the operation by DMCR4 and DMCR5.

The DRAM interface has the following three modes, depending on the CAS output, which are set by the DSAS and HYPR bits of DMCR4 and DMCR5:

- Double CAS access (DSAS: 0, HYPR: 0): usual DRAM interface in this manual
- Single CAS access (DSAS: 1, HYPR: 0): single DRAM interface in this manual
- DRAM with hyper page mode (DSAS: 1, HYPR: 1): hyper DRAM interface in this manual

Set the C/W bit of DMCR4 and DMCR5 to select the 1CAS/2WE DRAM or 2CAS/1WE DRAM.

The page size specified by the PGS3 to PGS0 bits of the DMCR as well as the bus width specified by the BW1 and BW0 bits of AMD4 or AMD5 determine row and column addresses.

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

○ Usual DRAM interface

The usual DRAM interface converts the CAS cycle to a 2-clock cycle by setting the DSAS and HYPR bits of DMCR4 and DCMR5 to "0". It handles "5-clock cycles" as basic bus cycles during read and write operations. This manual represents these cycles as Q1 to Q5.

The high-speed page mode provides high-speed memory access using column addresses and CAS control on the same page pace specified by the same row address. When using this mode, set 1 in the PAGE bit of DMCR4 and DMCR5.

Whether access is within the same page is determined by the PGS3 to PGS0 bits of DMCR4 and DMCR5 as well as the bus width.

Access in the high-speed page mode starts when the usual access from the Q1 to Q5 cycle ends. When the high-speed page mode is entered, the Q4 to Q5 cycles are repeated. Once the page mode is entered, the RAS control signal remains at "L" unless a nonpage access or refresh cycle occurs.

The Q1 and Q4 wait cycles can also be set in the high-speed page mode, where the Q4, Q4W, and Q5 cycles are repeated.

- Usual DRAM interface: Read
- Usual DRAM interface: Write
- Usual DRAM read cycle
- Usual DRAM write cycle
- Automatic wait cycle in usual DRAM interface
- DRAM interface in high-speed page mode

○ Single DRAM interface

The single DRAM interface handles a CAS access as one clock cycle by setting "0" in the DSAS bit of DMCR4 and DCMR5 and "1" in the HYPR bit. When using this mode, set "1" in the PAGE bit of DMCR4 and DMCR5 to enable the high-speed page mode.

The single DRAM interface starts from the Q1 to Q2 cycle as with the usual DRAM interface. When the Q4 cycle is entered, the CAS signal is controlled for one cycle and a read/write operation is performed. This manual represents the Q4 cycle for a read operation by "Q4SR" and by "Q4SW" for a write operation. Note that the page size, 1CAS/2WE and 2CAS/1WE setting, and Q1 wait cycle are similar to those of the usual DRAM interface.

- Single DRAM interface: Read
- Single DRAM interface: Write
- Single DRAM interface

○ Hyper DRAM interface

The hyper DRAM interface handles a CAS access as one clock cycle and fetches an address before data in a read cycle, thereby providing high-speed DRAM access by setting "1" in the DSAS and HYPR bits of DMCR4 and DMCR5. Also, set "1" in the PAGE bit to enable the high-speed page mode.

The hyper DRAM interface starts from the Q1 to Q3 cycle as with the usual DRAM interface. When the Q4 cycle is entered, the CAS signal is controlled for one cycle and a read/write operation is performed. This manual represents the Q4 cycle for a read operation by Q4HR and Q4HW for a write operation. Note that the page size, 1CAS/2WE and 2CAS/1WE setting, and Q1 wait cycle are similar to those of the usual DRAM interface.

- Hyper DRAM interface: Read
- Hyper DRAM interface: Write
- Hyper DRAM interface

■ DRAM Refresh

- CAS before RAS (CBR) refresh
- Automatic wait cycle of CBR refresh
- Selfrefresh

■ External Bus Request

- Bus control release
- Bus control acquisition

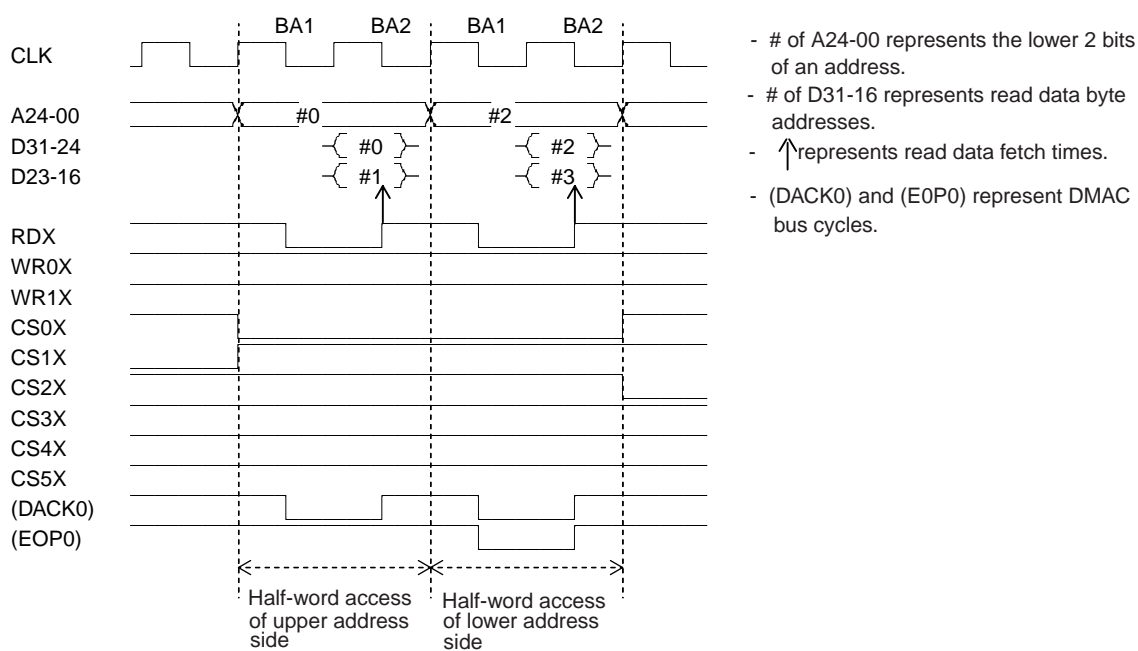
4.17.1 Basic Read Cycle

This section provides a chart of the basic read cycle timing.

■ Basic Read Cycle Timing Chart

○ Bus width: 16 bits, access: words, CS0 area access

Figure 4.17-1 Example of Basic Read Cycle Timing Chart



- # of A24-00 represents the lower 2 bits of an address.
- # of D31-16 represents read data byte addresses.
- ↑ represents read data fetch times.
- (DACK0) and (EOP0) represent DMAC bus cycles.

[Explanation of operation]

- CLK outputs external bus operation clocks. When gear control is set, the CLK frequency is lowered according to the gear ratio.
- A24 to A00 (address 24 to address 00) output the address of the first byte location, specified in word, half-word, or byte access in read cycles, from the beginning (BA1) of bus cycles. In the above example, word access is performed in a 16-bit bus width. Therefore, the address (lower 2 bits: "0") of the upper 16 bits in the word access is output in the first bus cycle, and the address (lower 2 bits: "2") of the lower 16 bits is output in the second bus cycle.
- D31 to D16 (data 31 to data 16) represent read data from external memory and I/O. In read cycles, D31 to D16 are read at the rising edge of RDX. In read cycles, all data from D31 to D16 is read at the rising edge of RDX, regardless of the bus width and word, half-word, and byte access. Whether the fetched data is valid is determined inside the chip.
- RDX represents read strobe signals on the external data bus that are asserted at the falling edge of BA1 and negated at the falling edge of BA2.
- In read cycles, WR0X and WR1X are negated.

4.17 Bus Timing

- Output of CS0X to CS5X (area chip select) signals is asserted from the beginning (BA1) of bus cycles; that is, at the same time as A24-A00. The CS0X to CS5X signals are generated from decoded output addresses and remain unchanged unless those addresses change, thereby changing the chip select areas set by the ASR and AMR. Note that one of these signals is always asserted.
- DACK0 to DACK2 and EOP0 to EOP2 are output in the DMA external bus cycles. The DMAC register specifies whether to output these signals. The output time is the same as for RDX.

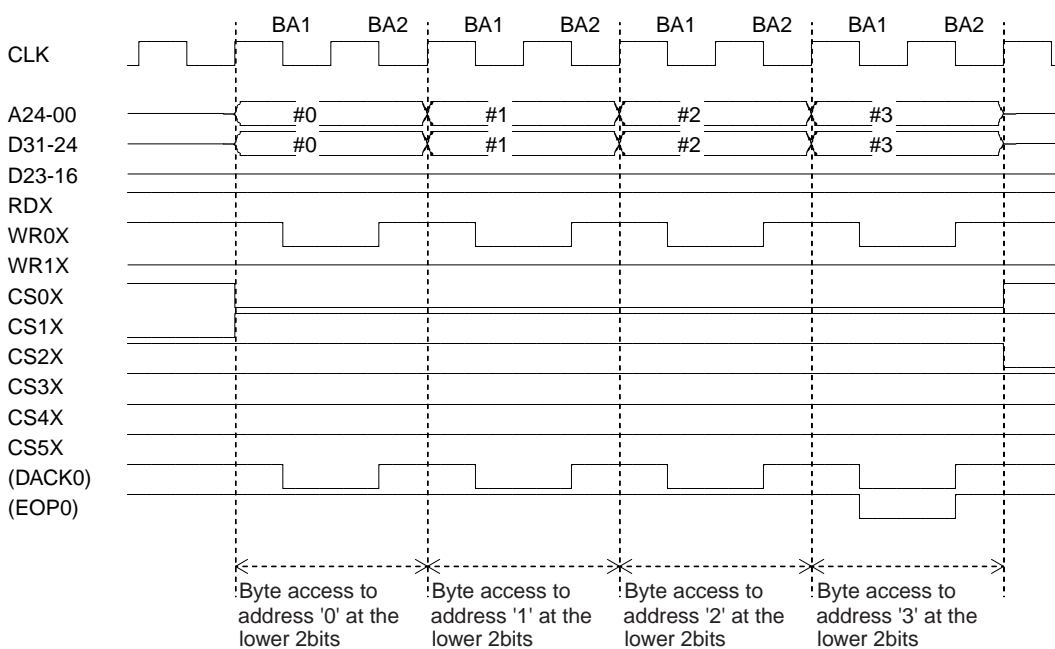
4.17.2 Basic Write Cycles

This section provides a chart of the basic write cycle timing.

Basic Write Cycle Timing Chart

- Bus width: 8 bits, access: words, CS0 area access

Figure 4.17-2 Example for Basic Write Cycle Timing



[Explanation of operation]

- A24 to A00 (address 24 to address 00) output the address of the first byte location, specified in word, half-word, or byte access in write cycles, from the beginning (BA1) of bus cycles. In the above example, word access is performed in an 8-bit bus width. Therefore, the address of the first byte (the lower side of the address: "0") in the word access is first output. The following three addresses are then sequentially output: "1" (+1 byte from the first byte), "2" (+2 bytes from the first byte), and "3" (+3 bytes from the first byte).
- D31 to D16 (data 31 to data 16) represent write data to I/O. In write cycles, write data is output from the beginning (BA1) of bus cycles and set to High-Z at the end (end of BA2) of bus cycles.
As the above example has an 8-bit data bus width, write data is output from D31 to D24.
- In write cycles, RDX is negated.
- WR0X and WR1X are write strobe signals on the external data bus that are asserted at the falling edge of BA1 and negated at the falling edge of BA2.
D31 to D24 and D23 to D16 are asserted, depending on the corresponding data buses, WR0X and WR1X, respectively. As the above example has an 8-bit data bus width, only WR0X is asserted.
- When chip select areas 0 to 5 have a maximum bus width of 8 bits, that is, when all of the

4.17 Bus Timing

specified areas are 8 bits wide, D23 to D16 automatically become I/O ports, which are set to High-Z.

The above example shows the case, where D23 to D16 and WR1X are used as I/O ports. If the bus width of at least one of chip select areas 0 to 5 is set to 16 bits, D23 to D16 and WR1X cannot be used as I/O ports.

Pin	D31-24 WROX	D23-16 WR1X
Maximum bus width		
16 bits	D31-24 WROX	D23-16 WR1X
8 bits	D31-24 WROX	I/O port

- DACK0 to DACK2 and EOP0 to EOP2 are output in external bus cycles. The DMAC register specifies whether to output these signals. The output time is the same as WROX to WR1X.

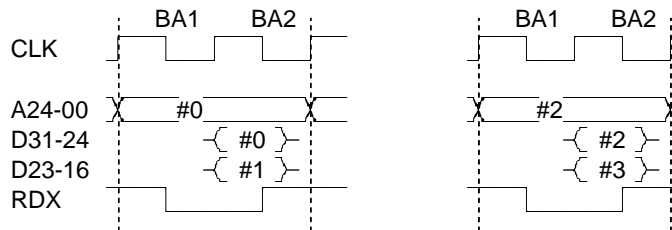
4.17.3 Read Cycles in Each Mode

This section provides read cycle timing charts in each mode.

■ Read Cycle Timing Charts

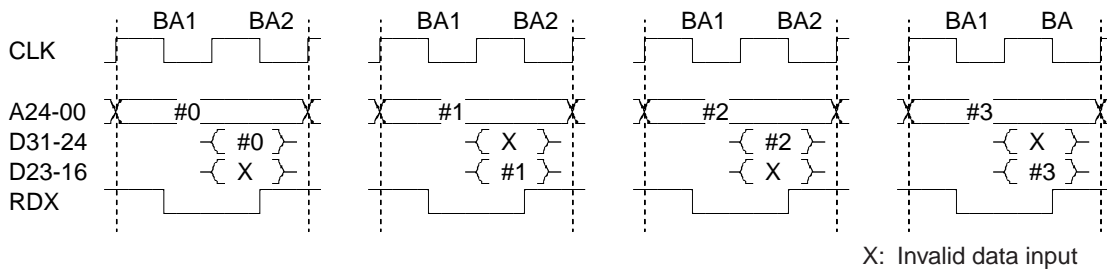
- Bus width: 16 bits, access: half-words

Figure 4.17-3 Example 1 of Read Cycle Timing Chart



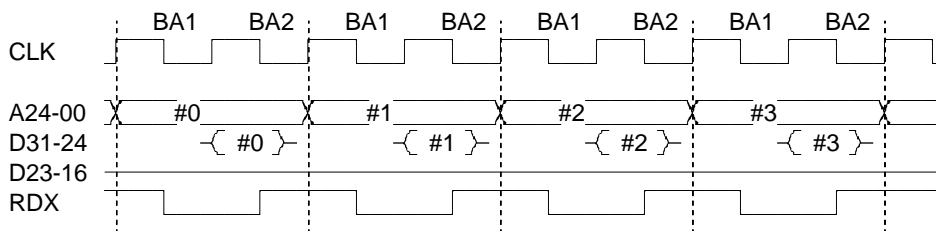
- Bus width: 16 bits, access: bytes

Figure 4.17-4 Example 2 of Read Cycle Timing Chart



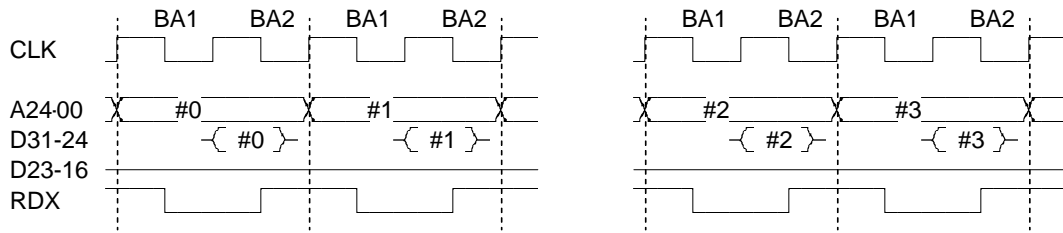
- Bus width: 8 bits, access: words

Figure 4.17-5 Example 3 of Read Cycle Timing Chart



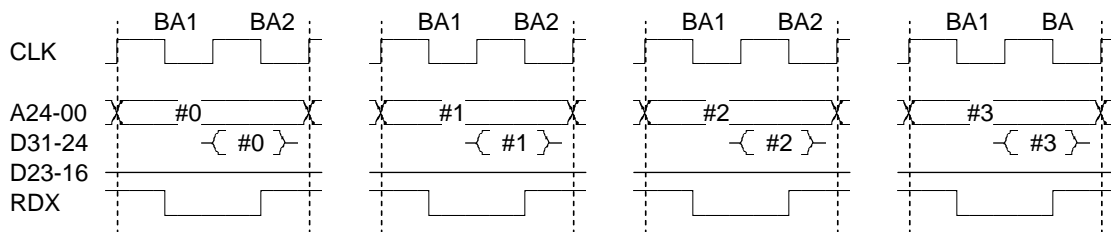
- Bus width: 8 bits, access: half-words

Figure 4.17-6 Example 4 of Read Cycle Timing Chart



- Bus width: 8 bits, access: bytes

Figure 4.17-7 Example 5 of Read Cycle Timing Chart



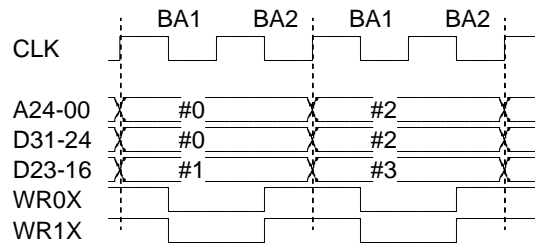
4.17.4 Write Cycles in Each Mode

This section provides write cycle timing charts in each mode.

■ Write Cycle Timing Chart

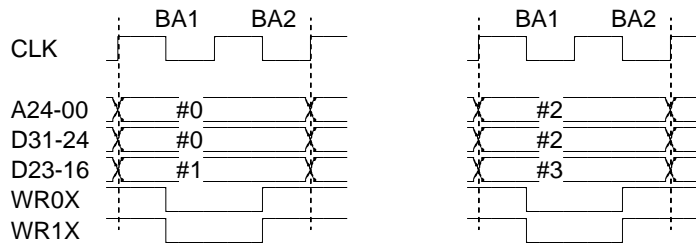
- Bus width: 16 bits, access: words

Figure 4.17-8 Example 1 of Write Cycle Timing Chart



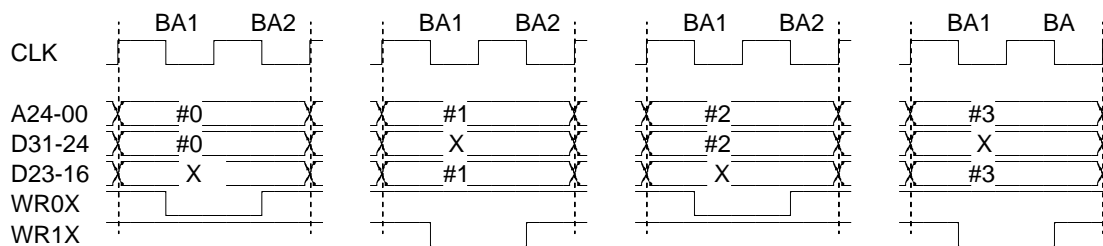
- Bus width: 16 bits, access: half-words

Figure 4.17-9 Example 2 of Write Cycle Timing Chart



- Bus width: 16 bits, access: bytes

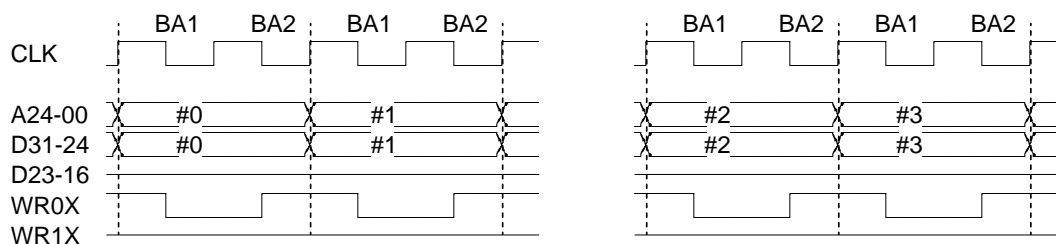
Figure 4.17-10 Example 3 of Write Cycle Timing Chart



X: Invalid data input

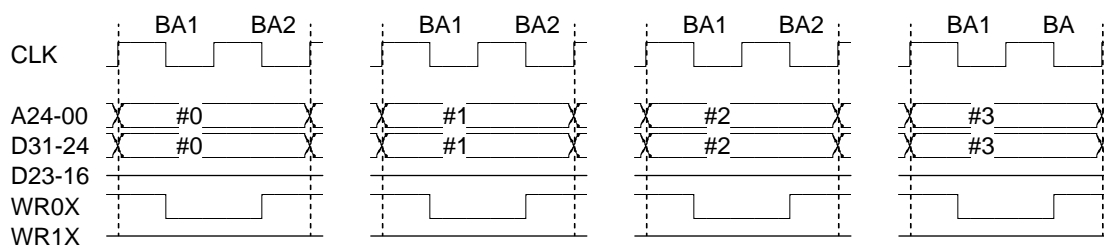
- Bus width: 8 bits, access: half-words

Figure 4.17-11 Example 4 of Write Cycle Timing Chart



- Bus width: 8 bits, access: bytes

Figure 4.17-12 Example 5 of Write Cycle Timing Chart



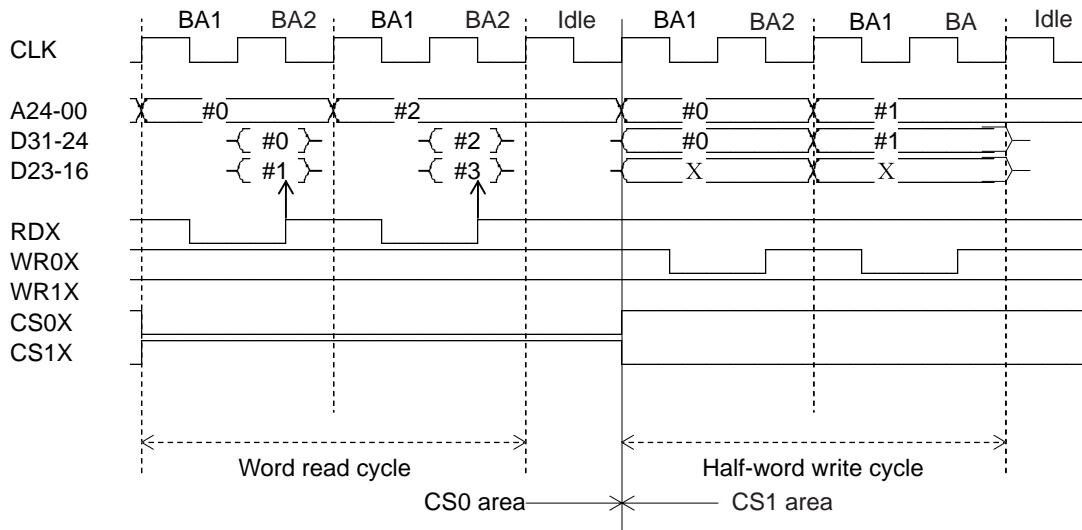
4.17.5 Read and Write Combination Cycles

This section provides a read and write combination cycle timing chart.

■ Read and Write Combination Cycle Timing Chart

- CS0 area: 16-bit bus width, word read
 CS1 area: 8-bit bus width, half-word read

Figure 4.17-13 Example of Read and Write Combination Cycle Timing Chart



[Explanation of operation]

- The above example shows the case, where an idle cycle (idle bus cycle) is inserted in between the chip select areas. When an idle cycle is inserted in between bus cycles, the address of the previous bus cycle is output as is until the next bus cycle starts. Because of this, CS0 to CS5X, which corresponds to the output address, are continuously asserted.
- The above example is a combination of 16-bit and 8-bit data buses. As the maximum bus width is 16 bits, D23 to D16 and WR1X do not become I/O ports even in the 8-bit access area (the CS1 area). D23 to D16 output indefinite data, and WR1X is negated.

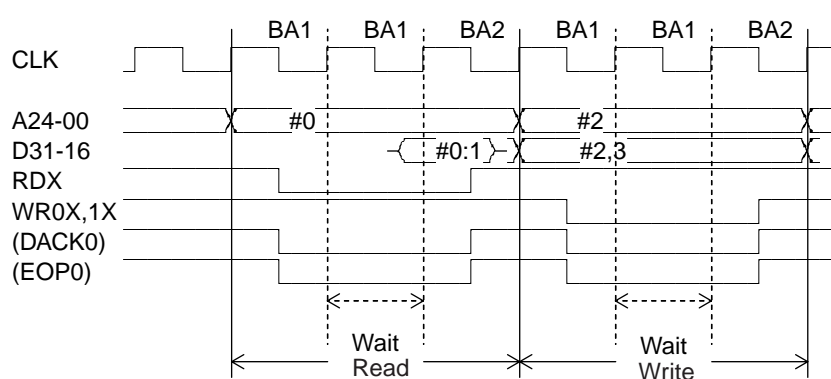
4.17.6 Automatic Wait Cycles

This section provides an automatic wait cycle timing chart.

■ Automatic Wait Cycle Timing Chart

- Bus width: 16 bits, access: half-word read/write

Figure 4.17-14 Example of Automatic Wait Cycle Timing Chart



[Explanation of operation]

- When implementing automatic wait cycles, set the WTC bit of the AMD register for each chip select area.
- The above example is an example the WTC bits are set "001" to insert one wait bus cycle in the usual bus cycles. In this case, it follows that "2 usual clock bus cycles" + "1 wait clock cycle" = "3 clock bus cycles". Up to 7 clock cycles of automatic wait (usual bus cycles: 9 clock cycles) can be specified.

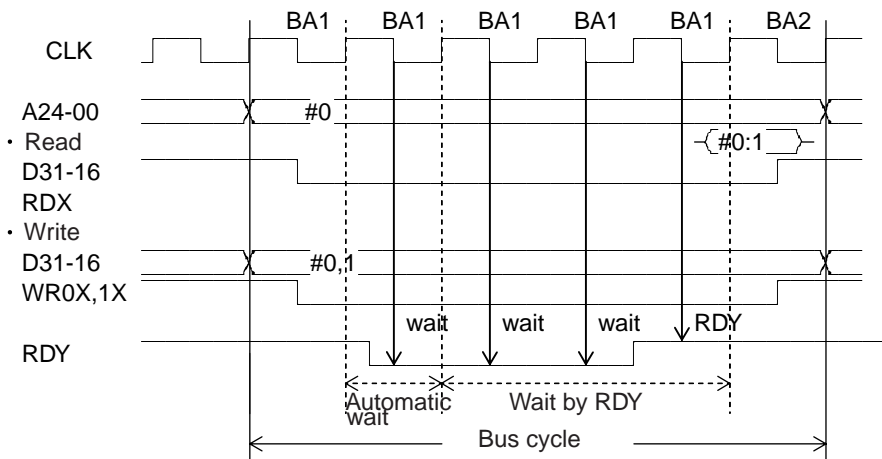
4.17.7 External Wait Cycles

This section provides an external wait cycle timing chart.

■ External Wait Cycle Timing Chart

- Bus width: 16 bits, access: half-words

Figure 4.17-15 Example of External Wait Cycle Timing Chart



[Explanation of operation]

- When implementing external wait cycles, set the RDYE bit of EPCR0 to "1" to validate the input of the external RDY pin.
- When using the external RDY signal, set at least 1 clock of automatic wait cycle; that is, set "001" or more in the WTC bit of the AMD. The RDY signal is detected after, not during, automatic wait cycles.
- Enter the RDY signal synchronously with the falling edge of the CLK pin output. If the external RDY is "L" at the falling edge of the CLK, a wait cycle is entered and the same BA1 cycle is repeated. If the external RDY is "H", the end of the wait cycle is assumed and the BA2 cycle is entered.

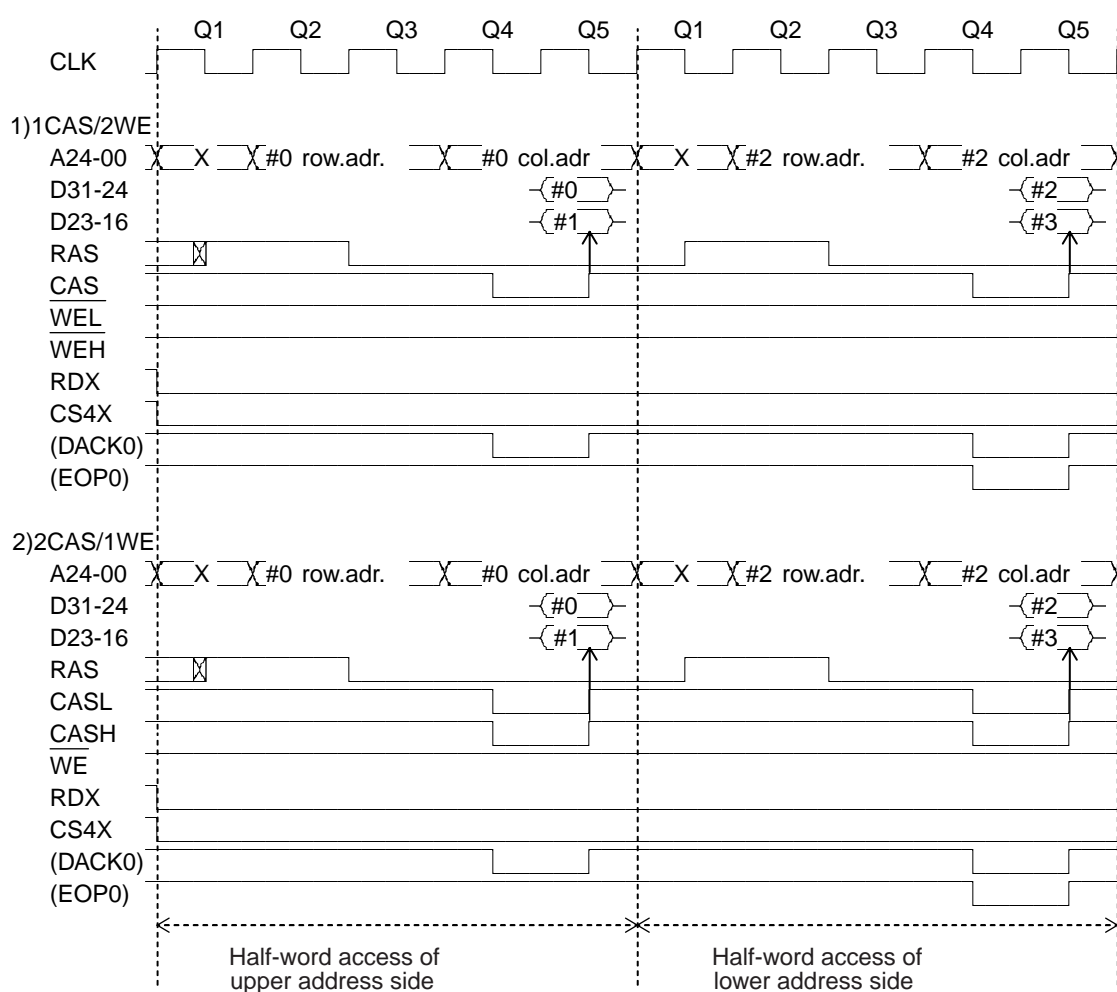
4.17.8 Usual DRAM Interface: Read

This section provides a usual DRAM interface read timing chart.

■ Usual DRAM Interface: Read Timing Chart

- Bus width: 16 bits, access: words, CS4 area access

Figure 4.17-16 Example of Usual DRAM Interface Read Timing Chart



[Explanation of operation]

- A24 to A00 (address 24 to address 00) output a row address from the rising edge of Q2 and then output a column address from the rising edge of Q4 for the read address specified by PGS3 to PGS0 of the DMCR as well as by the bus width. The address output in the Q1 cycle is undefined.
- D31 to D16 (data 31 to data 16) represent read data from external memory and I/O. In read cycles, D31 to D16 are fetched at the rising edge of CAS for the 1CAS/2WE and at the rising

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

edge of CASL or CASH for the 2CAS/1WE.

For the 1CAS/2WE, CAS corresponds to D31 to D16. For the 2CAS/1WE, CASL corresponds to D31 to D24, and CASH corresponds to D23 to D16.

In read cycles, all of D31 to D16 are fetched, irrespective of the bus width and word, half-word, and byte access. Whether the read data is valid is determined inside the chip.

- RAS is a row address strobe signal, which becomes "H" at the falling edge of Q1 and "L" at the rising edge of Q3. When the PAGE bit is "0" (non-high-speed page mode), RAS becomes Normally H.
- CAS is a column address strobe signal. CASL of the 2CAS/1WE represents CAS of the upper address side ("0" of the lower 1 bit), and CASH represents that of the lower address side ("1" of the lower 1 bit).
This signal is asserted at the falling edge of Q4 and negated at the falling edge of Q5.
- In read cycles, \overline{WE} (including \overline{WEL} and \overline{WEH}) is negated.
- In read cycles, RDX stays at "L" from the Q1 cycle.
- CS4X and CS5X are output from the rising edge of the Q1 cycle.
- DACK0 to DACK2 and EOP0 to EOP2 are output in external bus cycles. Whether to output these signals is determined by DMAC register settings. The output time is the same as for CAS.

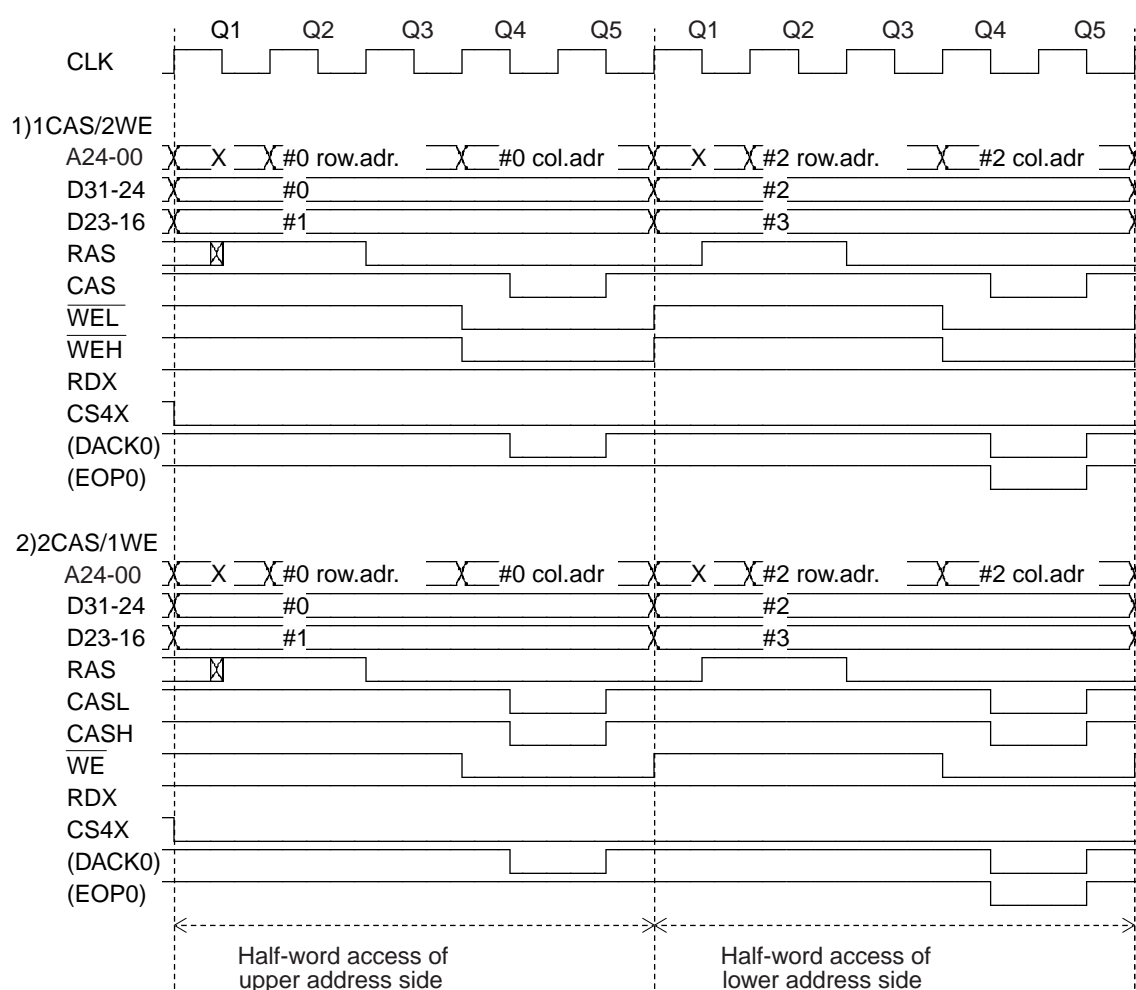
4.17.9 Usual DRAM Interface: Write

This section provides a usual DRAM interface write timing chart.

■ Usual DRAM Interface: Write Timing Chart

- Bus width: 16 bits, access: words, CS4 area access

Figure 4.17-17 Example of Usual DRAM Interface Write Timing Chart



[Explanation of operation]

- The output of A24 to A00 (address 24 to address 00) is similar to that at read cycles.
- D31 to D16 (data 31 to data 16) represent write data to external memory and I/O. In write cycles, write data is output from the Q1 cycle and set to High-Z when the Q5 cycle ends. For the 1CAS/2WE, valid data is output while \overline{WEL} corresponds to D31 to D24, and \overline{WEH} corresponds to D23 to D16. For the 2CAS/1WE, valid data is output while \overline{WE} corresponds to D31 to D16.

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

In an 8-bit data bus width, write data is output from D31 to D24.

- RAS is similar to that at read cycles.
- CAS is also similar to that at read cycles.
- \overline{WE} is a write strobe signal to the DRAM. For the 1CAS/2WE, \overline{WEL} represents \overline{WE} of the upper address side ("0" of lower 1 bit), and \overline{WEH} represents \overline{WE} of the lower address side ("1" of lower 1 bit).
This signal is output in write cycles, asserted at the rising edge of Q4, and negated at the rising edge of the cycle next to Q5.
- In write cycles, RDX stays at "H".
- CS4X and CS5X are output from the rising edge of the Q1 cycle.
- DACK0 to DACK2 and EOP0 to EOP2 are output in external bus cycles. Whether to output these signals is determined by settings in the DMAC register. The output time is the same as CAS.

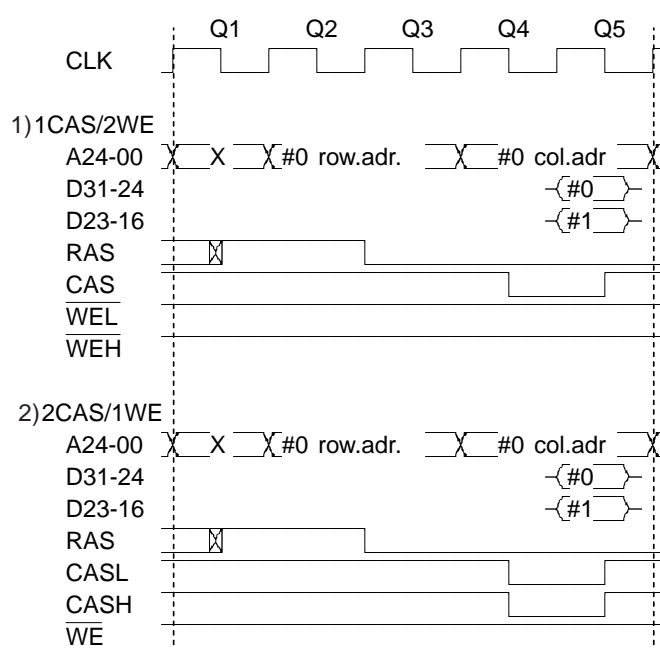
4.17.10 Usual DRAM Read Cycles

This section provides usual DRAM read cycle timing charts.

■ Usual DRAM Read Cycle Timing Charts

- Bus width: 16 bits, access: half-words

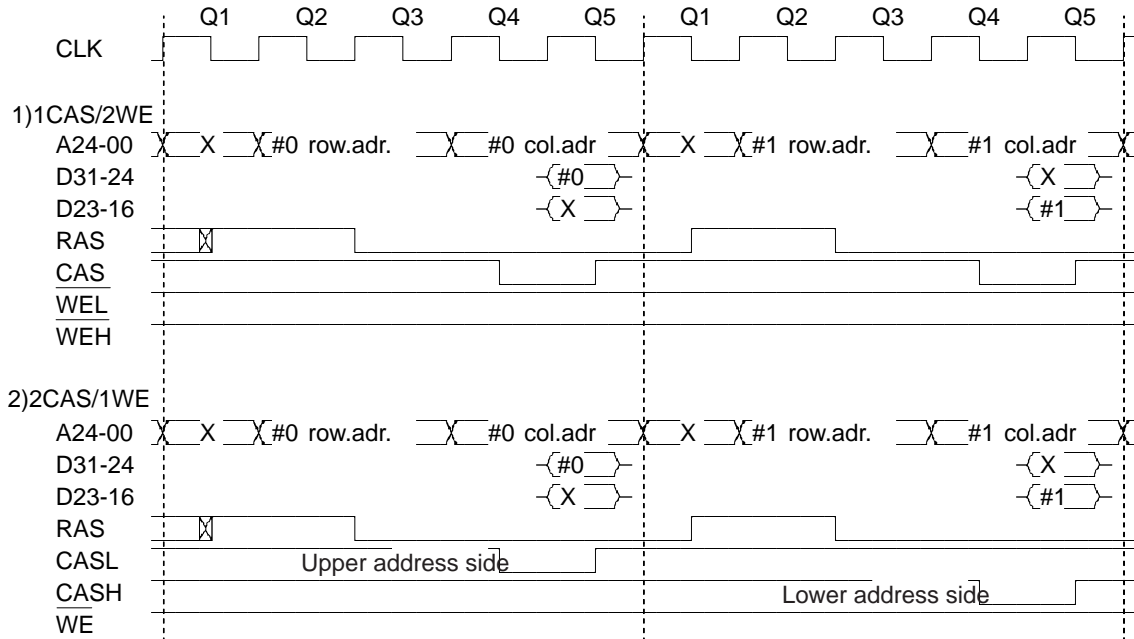
Figure 4.17-18 Example 1 of Usual DRAM Read Cycle Timing Chart



CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

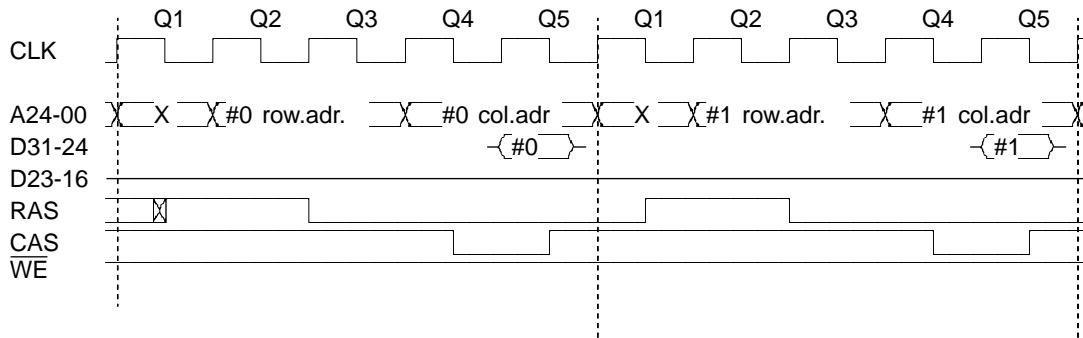
- Bus width: 16 bits, access: bytes

Figure 4.17-19 Example 2 of Usual DRAM Read Cycle Timing Chart



- Bus width: 8 bits, access: half-words

Figure 4.17-20 Example 3 of Usual DRAM Read Cycle Timing Chart



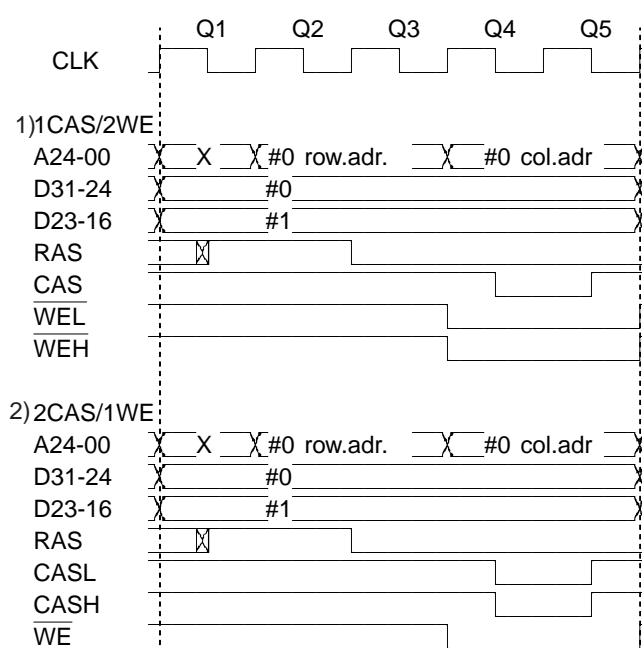
4.17.11 Usual DRAM Write Cycles

This section provides usual DRAM write cycle timing charts.

■ Usual DRAM Write Cycle Timing Charts

- Bus width: 16 bits, access: half-words

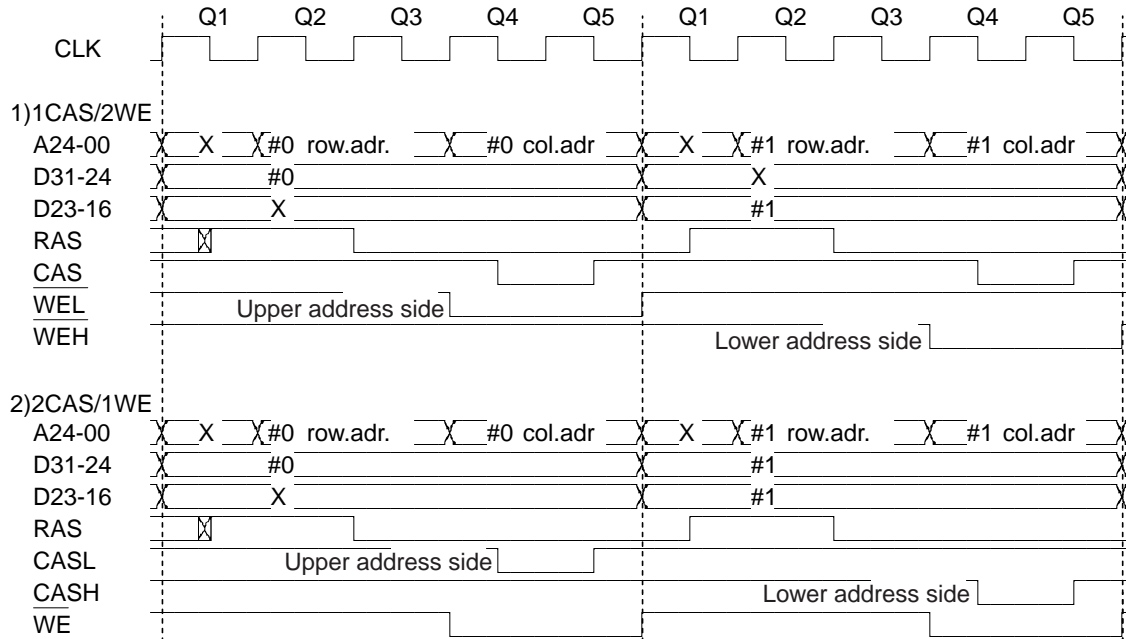
Figure 4.17-21 Example 1 of Usual DRAM Write Cycle Timing Chart



CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

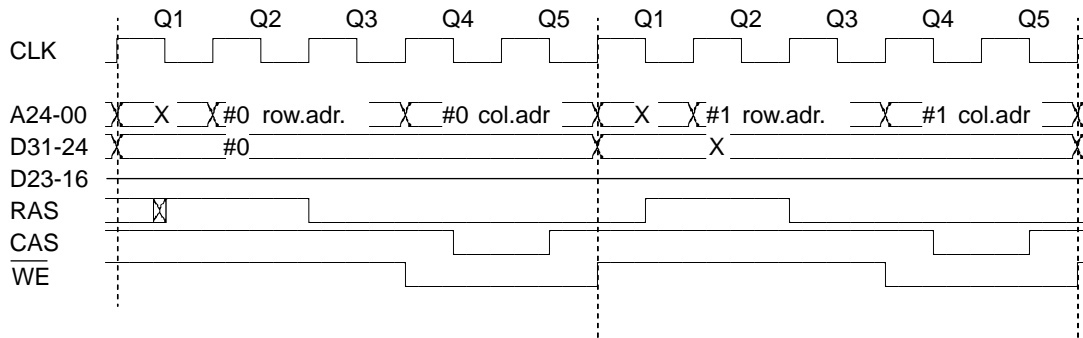
- Bus width: 16 bits, access: bytes

Figure 4.17-22 Example 2 of Usual DRAM Write Cycle Timing Chart



- Bus width: 8 bits, access: half-words

Figure 4.17-23 Example 3 of Usual DRAM Write Cycle Timing Chart



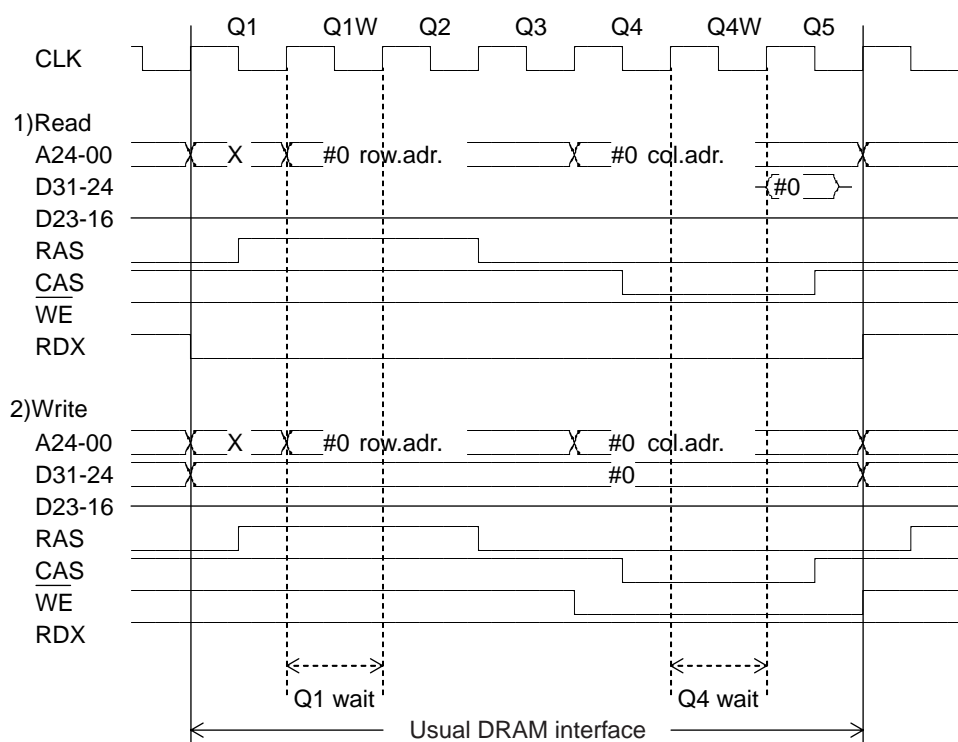
4.17.12 Automatic Wait Cycles in Usual DRAM Interface

This section provides an automatic wait cycle timing chart in the usual DRAM interface.

■ Automatic Wait Cycle Timing Chart in Usual DRAM Interface

- Bus width: 8 bits, access: bytes

Figure 4.17-24 Example of Automatic Wait Cycle Timing Chart in Usual DRAM Interface



[Explanation of operation]

- When adding only one wait clock cycle to the Q1 and Q4 cycles, set the Q1W and Q4W bits of DMCR4 and DMCR5. The inserted cycles are called the "Q1W" and "Q4W" cycles. The Q1W and Q4W cycles execute the same cycles as the Q1 and Q4 cycles. By this operation, the "H" width of RAS and the "L" width of CAS can be extended by one cycle, respectively. Set the widths according to the DRAM access time.

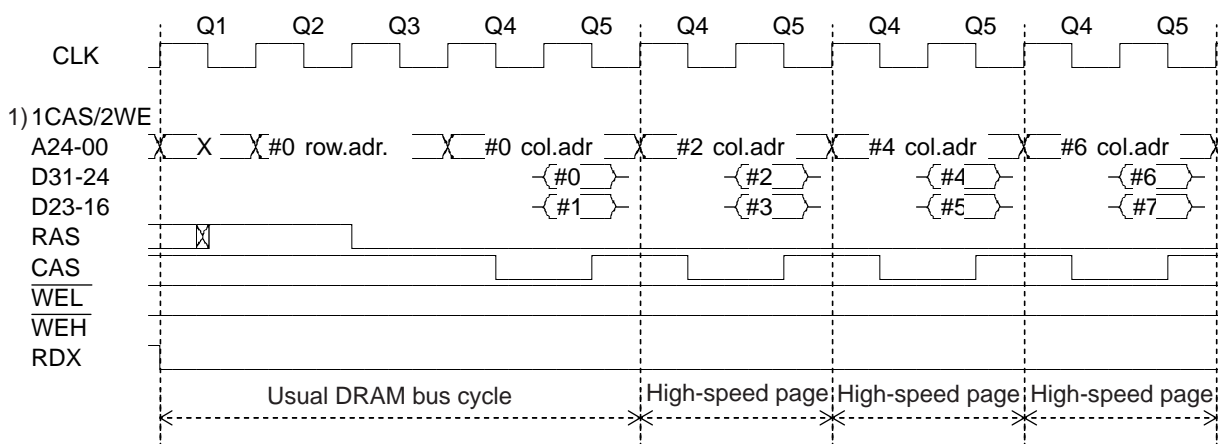
4.17.13 DRAM Interface in High-Speed Page Mode

This section provides DRAM interface operation timing charts in high-speed page mode.

■ DRAM Interface Timing Charts in High-Speed Page Mode

○ Read cycle, bus width: 16 bits, access: words

Figure 4.17-25 Example 1 of DRAM Interface Timing Chart in High-Speed Page Mode

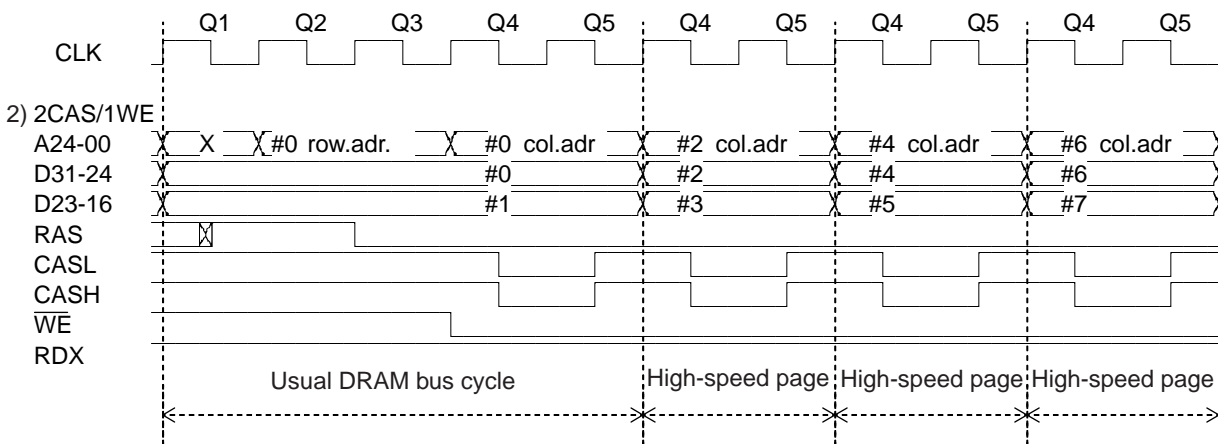


[Explanation of operation]

- Read control is performed with only the CAS control signals (including CASL and CASH) while RAS is lowered to "L", and "H" of WE (including WEL and WEH) is held.
- Column addresses are output in Q4 and Q5 cycles.

○ Write cycle, bus width: 16 bits, access: words

Figure 4.17-26 Example 2 of DRAM Interface Timing Chart in High-Speed Page Mode

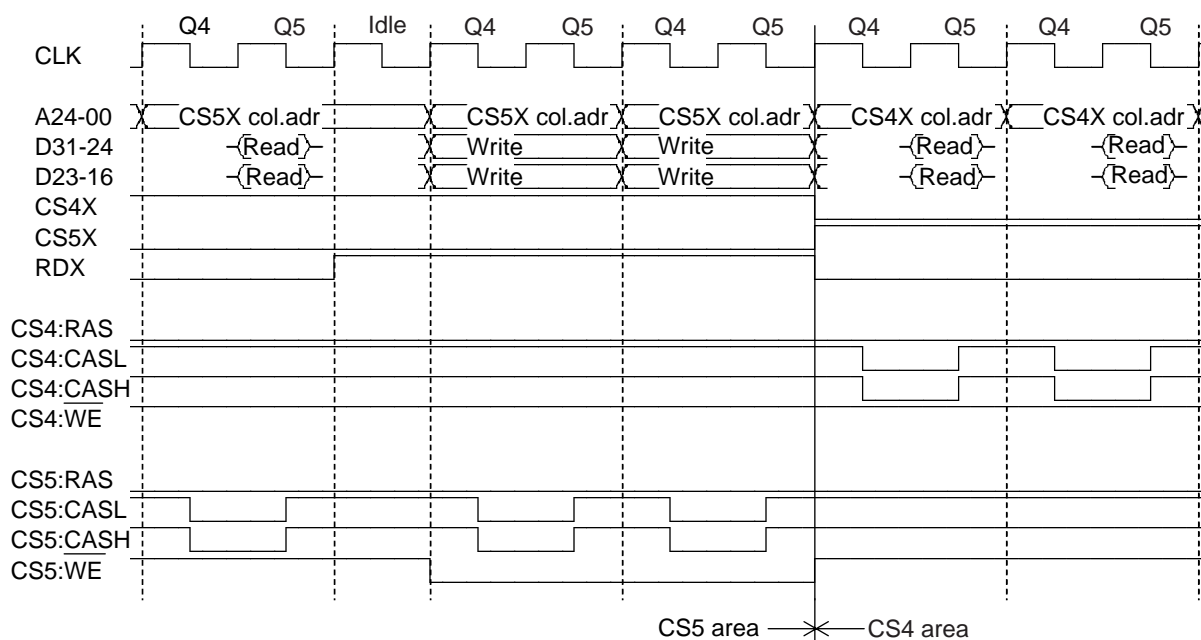


[Explanation of operation]

- Write control is performed with only the CAS control signals (including CASL and CASH) while RAS is lowered to "L", and then \overline{WE} (including \overline{WEL} and \overline{WEH}) is lowered to "L".
- Column addresses and output data are output in Q4 and Q5 cycles.

○ **CS area (CS4/CS5) switch-over in high-speed page mode, read and write combination, 2CAS/1WE**

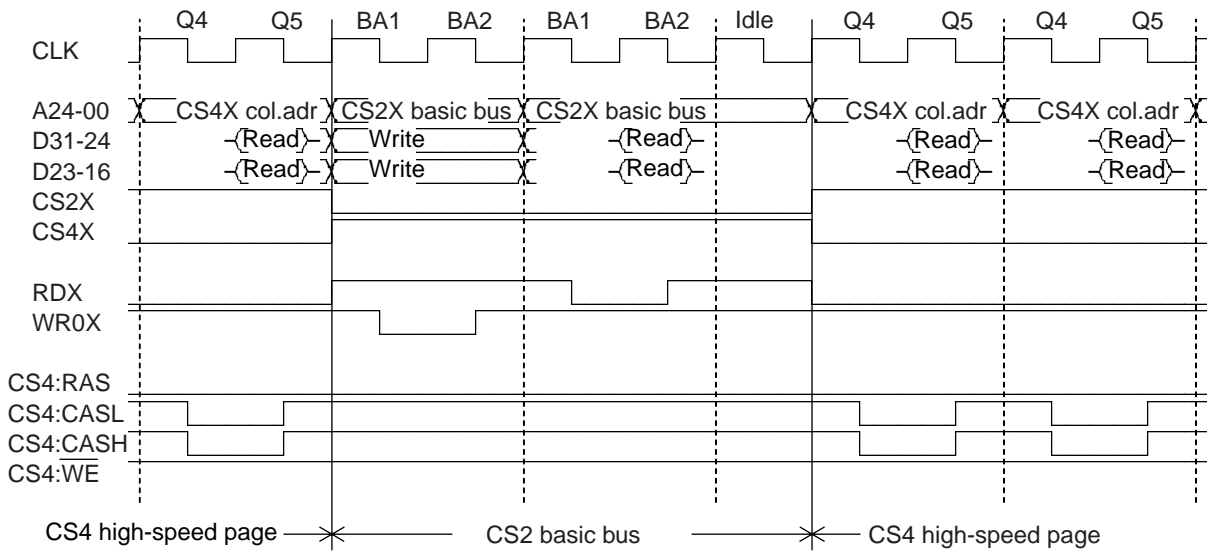
Figure 4.17-27 Example 3 of DRAM Interface Timing Chart in High-Speed Page Mode

**[Explanation of operation]**

- Even if the CS area is switched, RAS remains at "L" in high-speed page mode.
- When a bus cycle starts from a high-speed page, RDX in a read cycle goes down to "L" from the rising edge of Q4 and is negated when the Q5 cycle ends. In a write cycle, it goes down to "L" from the rising edge of \overline{WE} (including \overline{WEL} and \overline{WEH}) Q4 and is negated when the Q5 cycle ends.
- CS4X and CS5X change at the same time as the output address. When a bus cycle starts from a high-speed page, they change from the Q4 cycle as with the column address.

○ Combination of high-speed page mode and basic bus cycle

Figure 4.17-28 Example 4 of DRAM Interface Timing Chart in High-Speed Page Mode



[Explanation of operation]

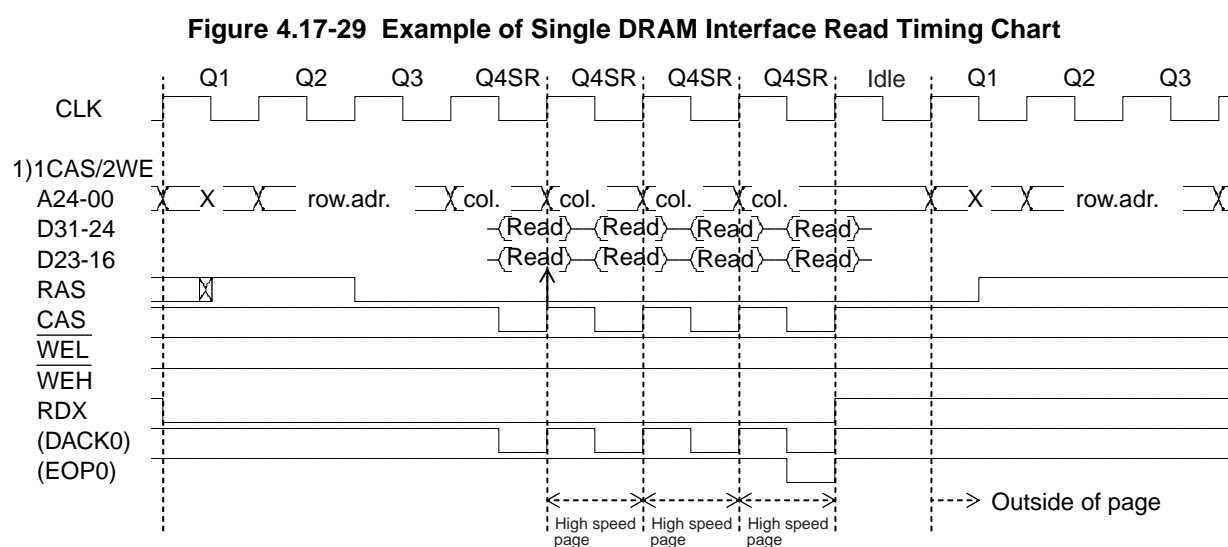
- Even if the CS area switches and another CS area is accessed, RAS remains at "L" in high-speed page mode.

4.17.14 Single DRAM Interface: Read

This section provides a read timing chart for a single DRAM interface.

■ Single DRAM Interface: Read Timing Chart

- Bus width: 16 bits, access: words



[Explanation of operation]

- Column addresses are output in Q4SR cycles.
- CAS is asserted at the falling edge of Q4SR
- D31 to D16 are fetched at the rising edge of CAS (including CASL and CASH) as in the case of the usual DRAM interface.
- When a read cycle ends, at least one idle clock cycle is inserted so as to prevent conflicts between the external data buses.
- DACK0 to DACK2 and EOP0 to E002 are output at the same time as CAS.

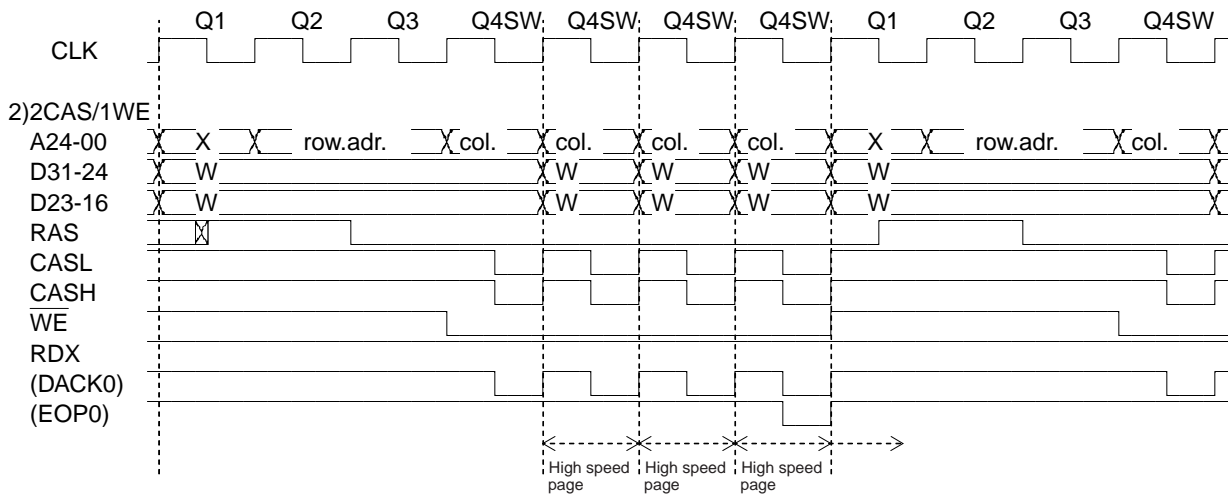
4.17.15 Single DRAM Interface: Write

This section provides a single DRAM interface write timing chart.

■ Single DRAM Interface: Write Timing Chart

- Bus width: 16 bits, access: words

Figure 4.17-30 Example of Single DRAM Interface Write Timing Chart



[Explanation of operation]

- Column addresses and write data are output in Q4SW cycles.
- CAS is asserted at the falling edge of Q4SW and negated at the rising edge or end of the Q4SW cycle.
- \overline{WE} (including \overline{WEL} and \overline{WEH}) is asserted at the rising edge of the Q4SW cycle and negated when Q4SW ends.

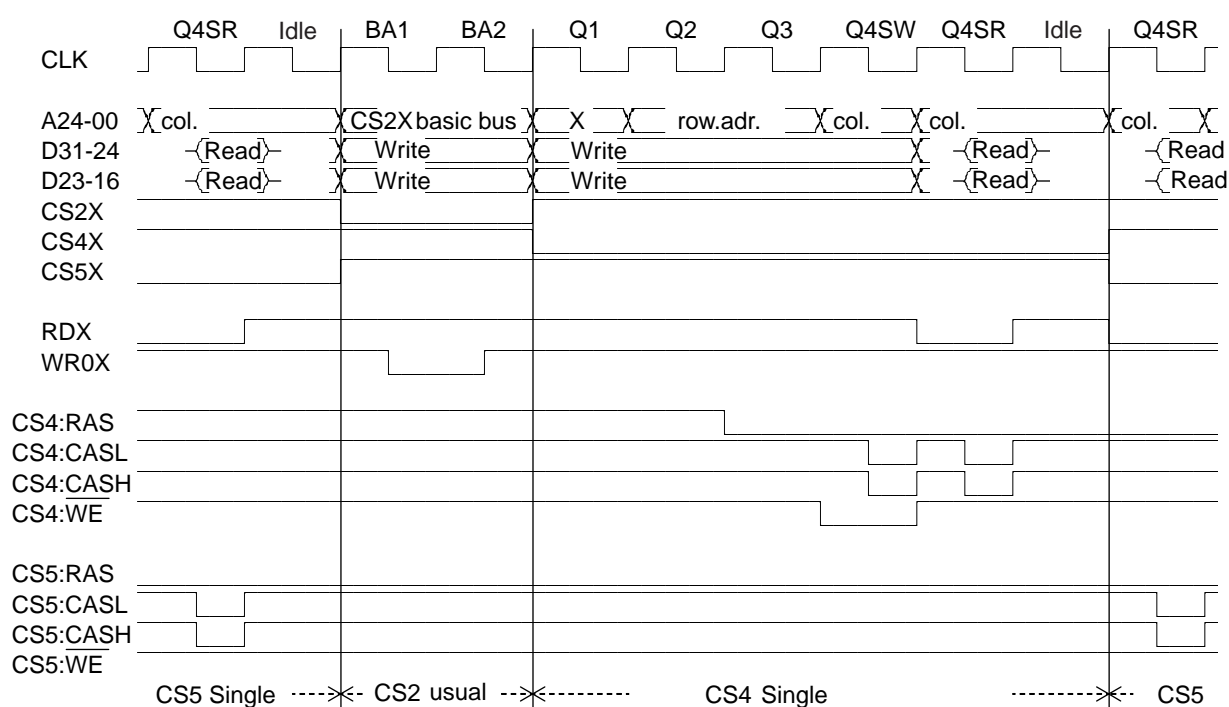
4.17.16 Single DRAM Interface

This section provides a single DRAM interface timing chart.

■ Single DRAM Interface Timing Chart

- Combination of single DRAM and basic bus cycle, CS switch-over

Figure 4.17-31 Example of Single DRAM Interface Timing Chart



[Explanation of operation]

- When a bus cycle starts from a high-speed page, RDX in a read cycle goes down to "L" from the rising edge of Q4SR and is negated when the Q4SR cycle ends. In a write cycle, it goes down to "L" from the rising edge of \overline{WE} (including \overline{WEL} and \overline{WEH}) Q4SW and is negated when the Q4SW cycle ends.
- CS4X and CS5X change at the same time as the output address. When a bus cycle starts from a high-speed page, they change from the Q4SR and Q4SW cycles as with the column address.

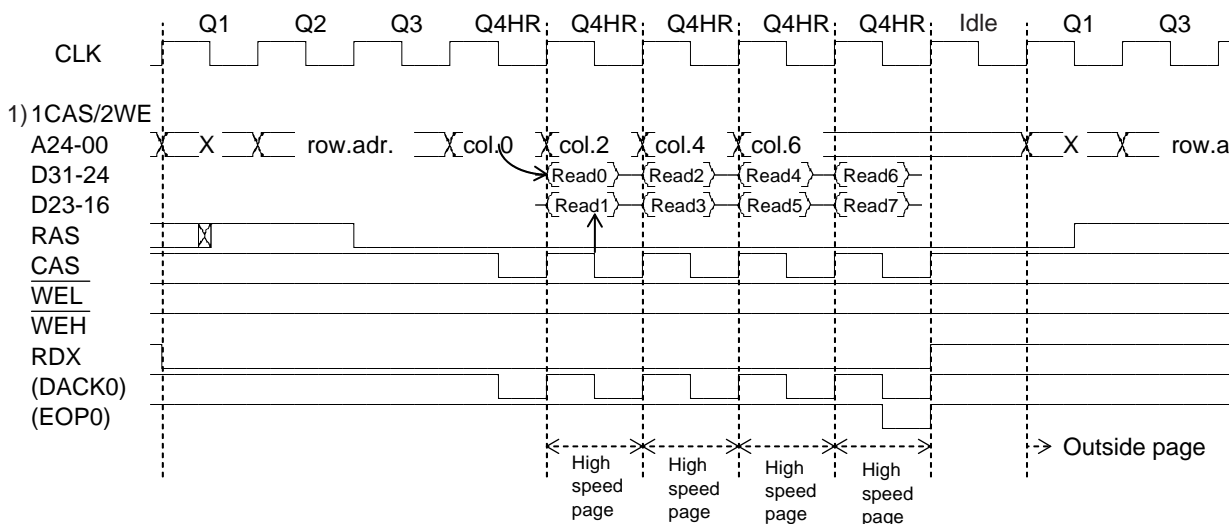
4.17.17 Hyper DRAM Interface: Read

This section provides a hyper DRAM interface timing chart.

■ Hyper DRAM Interface: Read Timing Chart

○ Bus width: 16 bits, access: words

Figure 4.17-32 Example of Hyper DRAM Interface Read Timing Chart



[Explanation of operation]

- Column addresses are output in Q4HR cycles.
- CAS is asserted at the falling edge of Q4HR and negated at the rising edge of Q4HR.
- D31 to D16 are fetched at the falling edge of CAS to be output in the Q4HR cycle next to that in which the corresponding column address is output.
- After a read cycle ends, at least one idle clock cycle is inserted so as to prevent conflicts between the external data buses.
- DACK0 to DACK2 and EOP0 to EOP2 are output at the same time as CAS.

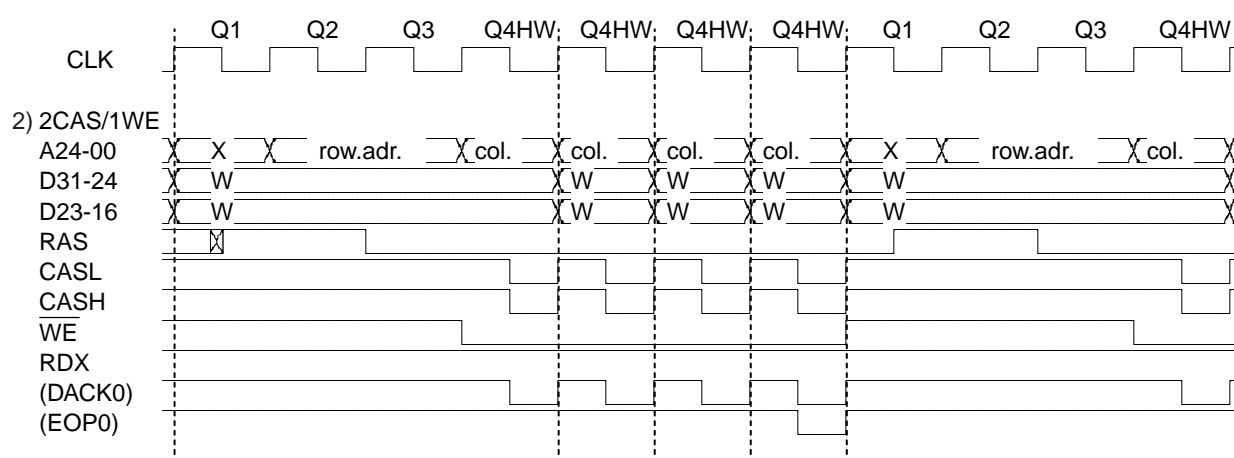
4.17.18 Hyper DRAM Interface: Write

This section provides a hyper DRAM interface write timing chart.

■ Hyper DRAM Interface: Write Timing chart

- Bus width: 16 bits, access: words

Figure 4.17-33 Example of Hyper DRAM Interface Write Timing Chart



[Explanation of operation]

- Column addresses and write data are output in Q4HW cycles.
- CAS is asserted at the falling edge of Q4HW and negated at the falling edge of Q4HW.
- \overline{WE} (including \overline{WEL} and \overline{WEH}) is asserted at the rising edge of the Q4HW cycle and negated when Q4HW ends.

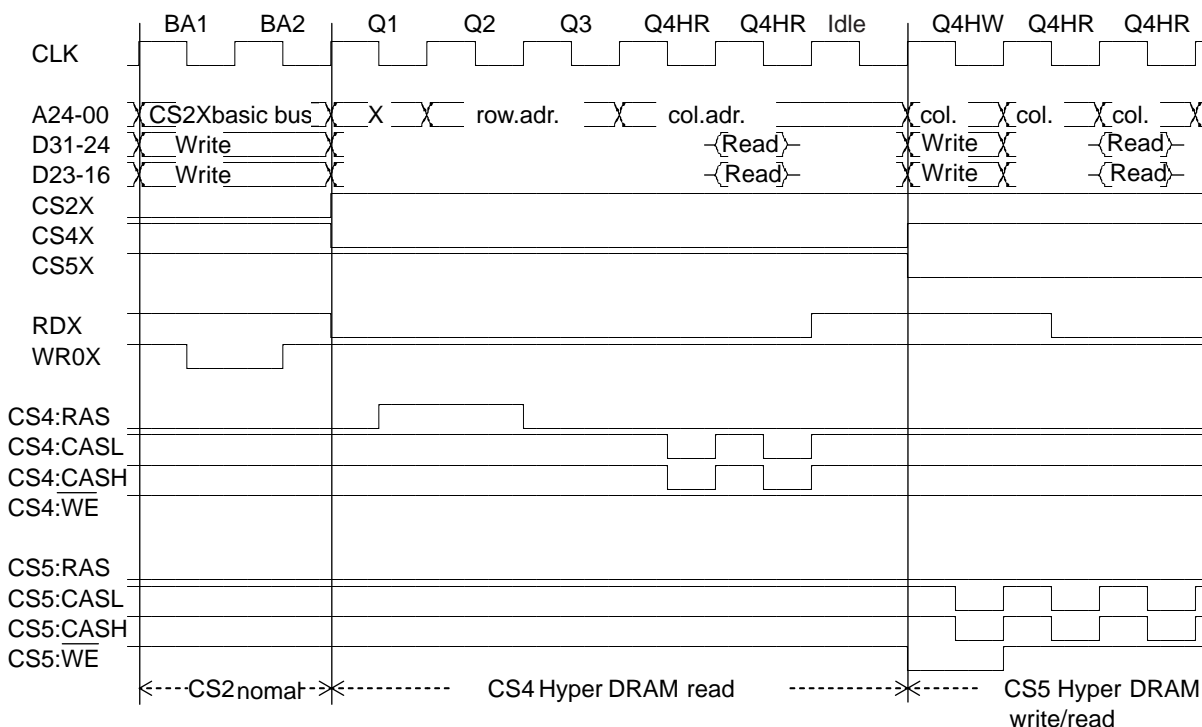
4.17.19 Hyper DRAM Interface

This section provides a hyper DRAM interface timing chart.

■ Hyper DRAM Interface Timing Chart

- Combination of hyper DRAM and basic bus cycle, CS switch-over

Figure 4.17-34 Example of Hyper DRAM Interface Timing Chart



[Explanation of operation]

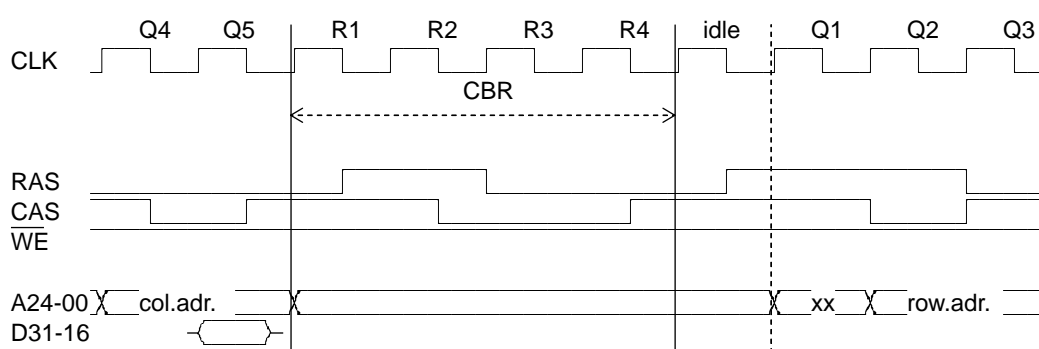
- When a bus cycle starts from a high-speed page, RDX in a read cycle goes down to "L" from the falling edge of Q4HR and is negated when the Q4HR cycle ends. In a write cycle, it goes down to "L" from the rising edge of WE (including WEL and WEH) Q4HW and is negated when the Q4HW cycle ends.
- CS4X and CS5X change at the same time as the output address. When a bus cycle starts from a high-speed page, they change from the Q4HR and Q4HW cycles as with the column address.

4.17.20 DRAM Refresh

This section provides DRAM refresh timing charts.

■ CAS before RAS (CBR) Refresh

Figure 4.17-35 Example of CAS before RAS (CBR) Refresh Timing Chart



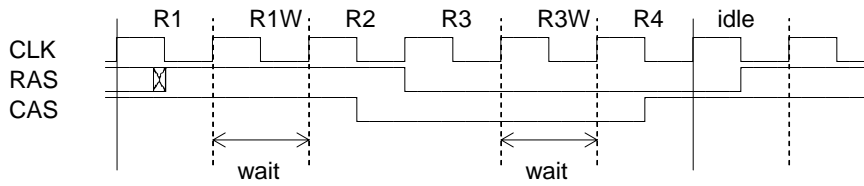
[Explanation of operation]

- When executing CBR refresh, set the REFE bit of DMCR4 and DMCR5 and the STR bit of the RFCR.
- This manual represent the CBR cycle by R1 to R4.
CAS is asserted at the falling edge of the R2 cycle and negated at the falling edge of the R4 cycle.
RAS is asserted at the rising edge of the R3 cycle and negated at the falling edge of the idle cycle next to R4. \overline{WE} is negated in the CBR cycle.
- For the 1CAS/2WE, CAS is output ; for the 2CAS/1WE, both CASL and CASH are output at the time describe above.
- The priority of CRB refresh is higher than that of DRAM bus access.
During DRAM access, for example, during word access in an 8-bit bus width, four times of bus access are required. In this case, even if a refresh request is detected from the first to third bus access, the refresh is not executed until the fourth bus cycle ends.
CBR refresh is always executed when the last access cycle ends.
- DRAM access at the end of CBR refresh always starts from the Q1 cycle that indicates the start of that access, and data output starts with the row address even if the next bus access is within a page.
- CBR refresh is executed periodically even under the following conditions:
 - Usual bus access other DRAM access is performed.
 - The external bus is released (BGRNTX is "L").
 - The CPU is sleeping.

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

■ Automatic Wait Cycle of CBR Refresh

Figure 4.17-36 Example of Timing Chart of CBR Refresh Automatic Wait Cycle

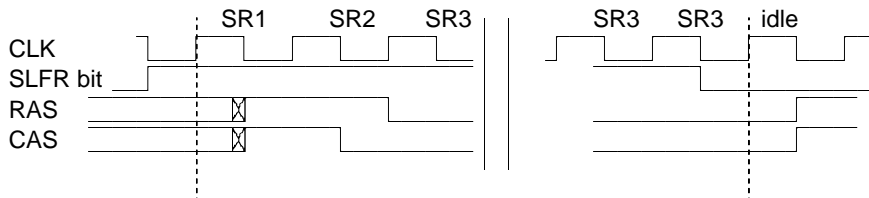


[Explanation of operation]

- When inserting a CBR refresh automatic wait cycle, set the R3W bit of the RFCR.

■ Selfrefresh

Figure 4.17-37 Example of Selfrefresh Timing Chart



[Explanation of operation]

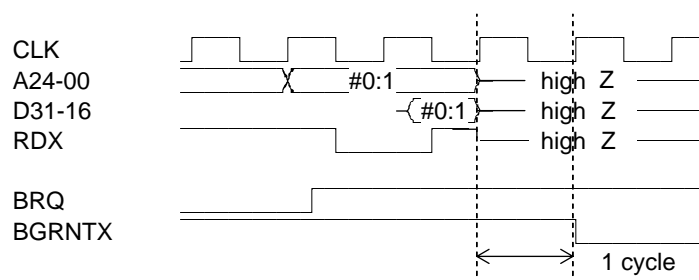
- Set the SLFR bit of DMCR4 or DMCR5 to "1" to start selfrefresh and set "0" to release it.
- When the selfrefresh ends, at least seven idle cycles are inserted.
- In this manual, selfrefresh is represented by "SR1 to SR3".

4.17.21 External Bus Request

This section provides external bus request timing charts.

■ Bus Control Release

Figure 4.17-38 Example of Bus Control Release Timing Chart

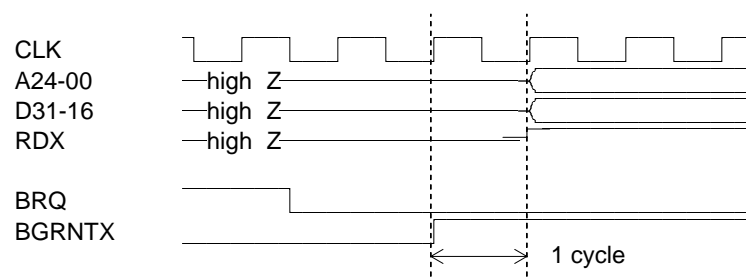


[Explanation of operation]

- When performing bus arbitration by BRQ and BGRNTX, set the BRE bit of EPCR0 to "1".
- When releasing bus control, set the corresponding pins to High-Z and assert BGRNTX one cycle later.

■ Bus Control Acquisition

Figure 4.17-39 Example of Bus Control Acquisition Timing Chart



[Explanation of operation]

- When performing bus arbitration by BRQ and BGRNTX, set the BRE bit of EPCR0 to "1".
- When acquiring bus control, negate BGRNTX and activate each pin one clock later.

4.18 Internal Clock Multiplication (Clock Doubler)

The MB91F109 has a clock multiplication circuit with which the inside of the CPU operates at a frequency one or two times that of the bus interface. The bus interface operates synchronously with the CLK output pin regardless of which clock is chosen. When an external access request is generated from the CPU, access to the outside starts and waits for the CLK output to rise.

This device type is not provided with this function.

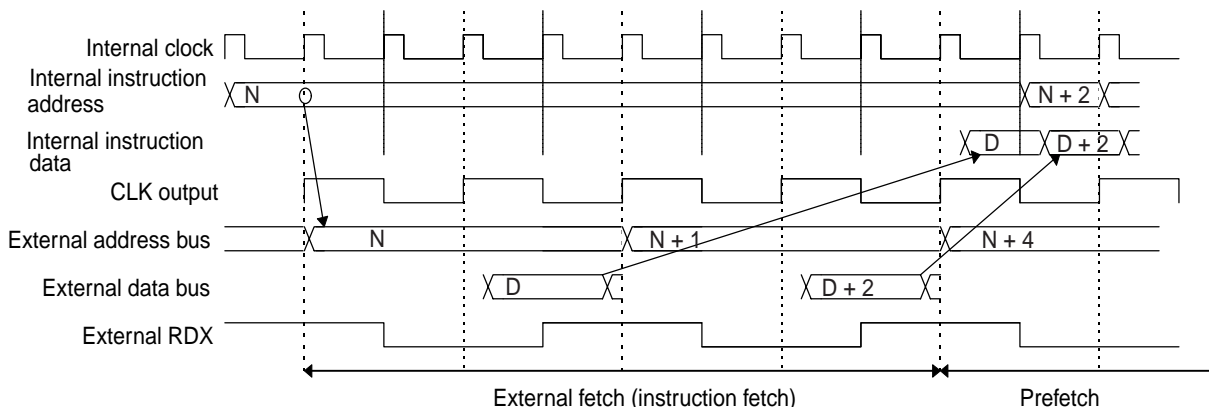
How to Choose Clocks

For details on choosing the 1X and 2X clocks, see Section 3.14, "Clock Doubler Function."

A chosen clock can be optionally changed during chip operation. When the clock is being switched, the bus operation is temporarily suppressed. When the chip is reset, the 1X clock is selected automatically.

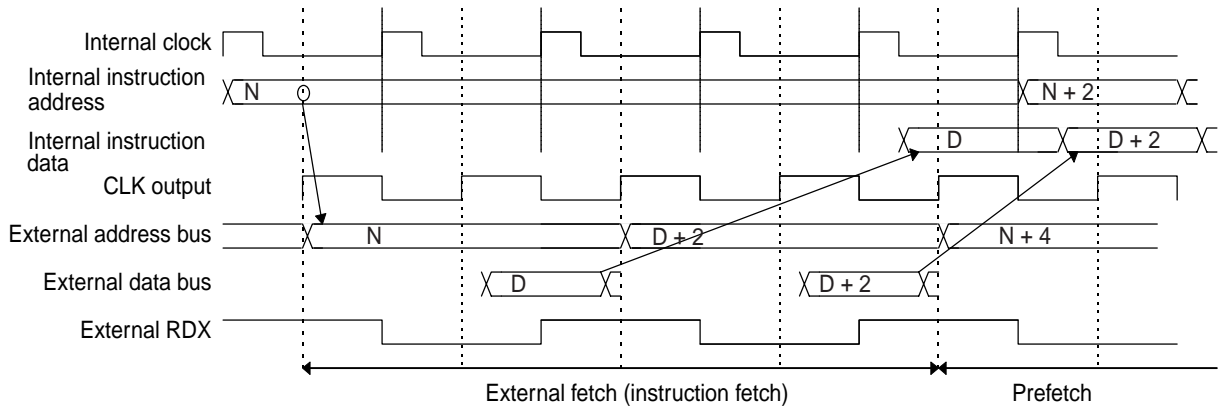
Figure 4.18-1 shows example of a 2X clock timing chart. Figure 4.18-2 shows an example of a 1X clock timing chart.

Figure 4.18-1 Example of Timing Chart for 2X Clock (BW-16bit, Access-Word Read)



4.18 Internal Clock Multiplication (Clock Doubler)

Figure 4.18-2 Example of Timing for 1X Clock (BW-16bit, Access-Word Read)



4.19 Program Example for External Bus Operation

This section provides a simple program example for external bus operation.

■ Program Specification Examples for External Bus Operation

Register settings are as follows:

○ Areas

- Area 0 (AMD0): 16 bits, usual bus, automatic wait 0
- Area 1 (AMD1): 16 bits, usual bus, automatic wait 2
- Area 2 (AMD32): 16 bits, usual bus, automatic wait 1
- Area 3 (AMD32): 16 bits, usual bus, automatic wait 1
- Area 4 (AMD4): 16 bits, DRAM, page size 256, 1CAS/2WE, with wait, CBR refresh
- Area 5 (AMD5): 16 bits, DRAM, page size 512, 2CAS/1WE, without wait, CBR refresh

○ Other buses

- Refresh (RFCR): without wait, 1/8 setting
- External pin (EPCR0): external RDY reception, arbitration by BRQ and BGRNTX
- External pin (DSCR): DRAM pin setting
- Little endian (LER): area 2

Also, observe the following notes:

- Pins MD2, MD1, and MD0 are "001", and external vector is in 16-bit mode.
- Before setting the mode register (MODR), set area 0 to the same bus width.
- Set area 1 to area 5 such that overlapping does not occur.

■ Program Example for External Bus Operation

For explanation, this program writes to the byte register in bytes and the half-word register in half-words.

***** Program example *****

//Each register setting

```

init_epcr      ldi:20    #0xffff,r0      // External pin setting
               // External RDY wait, bus arbitration by
               // BRQ and BGRNTX

               ldi:20    #0x628,r1      // epcr0 register address setting
               sth      r0,@r1        // Write to epcr0 register

init_dscr      ldi:8     #0xff,r0      // DRAM pin setting
               // RAS, CAS, WE

               ldi:20    #0x625,r1      // dscr register address setting
    
```

4.19 Program Example for External Bus Operation

```

        stb     r0,@r1           Write to dscr register

init_amd0  ldi:8   #0x08,r0      // 16-bit bus, 0-wait
          ldi:20  #0x620,r1     // amd0 register address setting
          stb     r0,@r1       // Write to amd0 register

init_amd1  ldi:8   #0x0a,r0      // 16-bit bus, 2-wait
          ldi:20  #0x621,r1     // amd1 register address setting
          stb     r0,@r1       // Write to amd1 register

init_amd32 ldi:8   #0x49,r0      // Usual, 16-bit bus, 1-wait
          ldi:20  #0x622,r1     // amd32 register address setting
          stb     r0,@r1       // Write to amd32 register

init_amd4  ldi:8   #0x88,r0      // DRAM, 16-bit bus
          ldi:20  #0x623,r1     // amd4 register address setting
          stb     r0,@r1       // Write to amd4 register

init_amd5  ldi:8   #0x88,r0      // DRAM, 16-bit bus
          ldi:20  #0x624,r1     // amd5 register address setting
          stb     r0,@r1       // Write to amd5 register

init_dmcr4 ldi:20  #0x0c90,r0    // page size=256,Q1/Q4-wait,Page
          //                               1CAS-2WE, CBR, without parity
          ldi:20  #0x62c,r1     // dmcr4 register address setting
          sth     r0,@r1       // Write to dmcr4 register

init_dmcr5 ldi:20  #0x10c0,r0    // page size=512, without Q1/Q4-wait,
          //                               Page
          //                               2CAS-1WE, CBR, without parity
          ldi:20  #0x62e,r1     // dmcr5 register address setting
          sth     r0,@r1       // Write to dmcr5 register

init_rfcr  ldi:20  #0x0205,r0    // REL=2, without R1W/R3W-wait,
          //                               refresh, 1/8
```

CHAPTER 4 BUS INTERFACE

```

    ldi:20    #0x626,r1    // rfc register address setting
    sth      r0,@r1      // write to rfc register

init_asr    ldi:32    #0x0013001,r0    // asr1 and amr1 register setting values
            ldi:32    #0x0015001,r1    // asr2, amr2 register setting values
            ldi:32    #0x0017001,r2    // asr3, amr3 register setting values
            ldi:32    #0x0019001,r3    // asr4, amr4 register setting values
            ldi:32    #0x001b001,r4    // asr5, amr5 register setting values
            ldi:20    #0x60c,r5      // asr1 and amr1 register address setting
            ldi:20    #0x610,r6      // asr2, amr2 register address setting
            ldi:20    #0x614,r7      // asr3, amr3 register address setting
            ldi:20    #0x618,r8      // asr4, amr4 register address setting
            ldi:20    #0x61C,r9      // asr5, amr5 register address setting
            st       r0,@r5      // Write to asr1 and amr1 registers
            st       r1,@r6      // Write to asr2 and amr2 registers
            st       r2,@r7      // Write to asr3 and amr3 registers
            st       r3,@r8      // Write to asr4 and amr4 registers
            st       r4,@r9      // Write to asr5 and amr5 registers

init_ler    ldi:8     #0x02,r0      // CS2 little endian
            ldi:20    #0x7fe,r1      // ler register address setting
            stb      r0,@r1      // Write to ler register

init_modr   ldi:8     #0x80,r0      // External ROM external bus
            ldi:20    #0x7ff,r1      // modr register address setting
            stb      r0,@r1      // Write to modr register

//External bus access

adr_set     ldi:32    #0x00136da0, r0 // CS1 address
            ldi:32    #0x00151300, r1 // CS2 address
            ldi:32    #0x00196434, r2 // CS4 address (within the page)
            ldi:32    #0x0019657c, r3 // CS4 address (within the page)
            ldi:32    #0x00196600, r4 // CS4 address (outside of the page)
            ldi:32    #0x001a6818, r5 // CS5 address (within the page)
```

4.19 Program Example for External Bus Operation

```
ldi:32    #0x001a6b8c, r6    // CS5 address (within the page)
ldi:32    #0x001a6c00, r7    // CS5 address (outside of the page)

bus_acc   ld      @r0, r8      // CS1 data word load
          lduh   @r1, r9      // CS2 data half word load
          ld     @r2, r10     // CS4 data word load
          ldub  @r3, r11     // CS4 data byte load
          st     r8, @r4      // CS4 data word store
          sth   r9, @r5      // CS5 data half word store
          st    r10, @r6     // CS5 data word store
          stb   r11, @r7     // CS5 data byte store
```


CHAPTER 5 I/O PORTS

This chapter outlines the I/O ports and explains the register configuration and the requirements for using external pins as I/O pins.

- 5.1 Outline of I/O Ports
- 5.2 Port Data Register (PDR)
- 5.3 Data Direction Register (DDR)
- 5.4 Using External Pins as I/O Ports

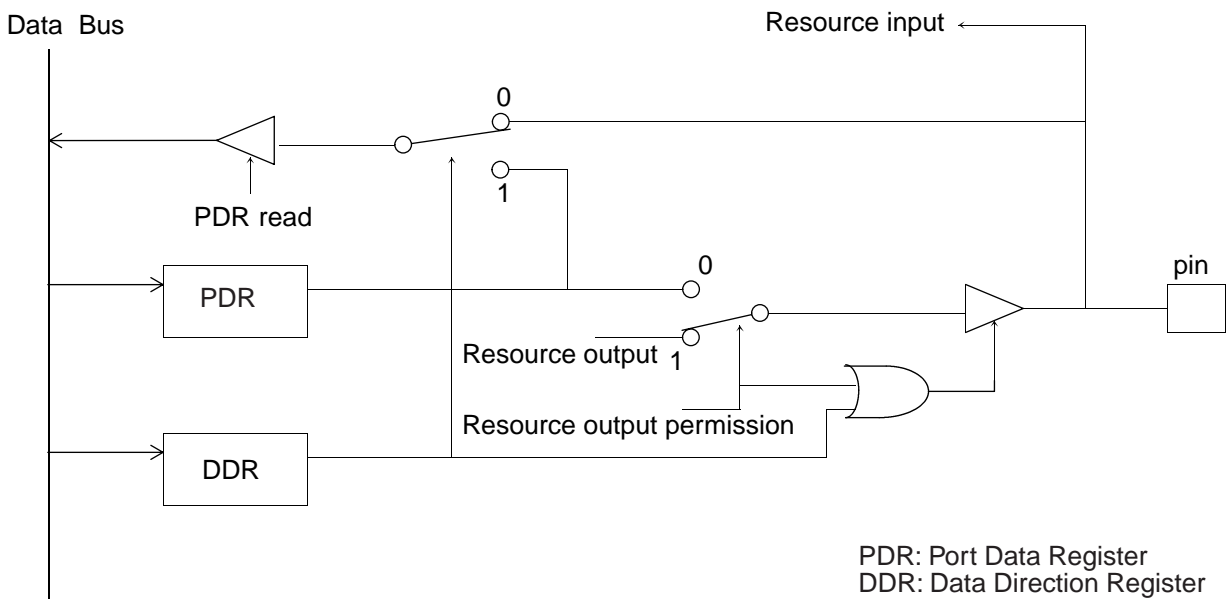
5.1 Outline of I/O Ports

When a resource is not allowed to use the corresponding pin as an I/O, the MB91F109 allows the pin to be used as an I/O port.

■ Basic Block Diagram of I/O Ports

Figure 5.1-1 shows the basic I/O port configuration.

Figure 5.1-1 Basic I/O Port Block Diagram



■ I/O Port Registers

I/O ports are composed of a port data register (PDR) and a data direction register (DDR).

○ Input mode (DDR="0")

- PDR read: Reads the output level of the corresponding external pin.
- PDR write: Writes a value to the PDR.

○ Output mode (DDR = "1")

- PDR read: Reads the PDR value.
- PDR write: Outputs the PDR value to the corresponding pin.

5.2 Port Data Register (PDR)

The port data registers (PDR2 to PDRF) are I/O port I/O data registers. The corresponding data direction registers (DDR2 to DDRF) perform I/O control.

■ Configuration of Port Data Register (PDR)

The port data register (PDR) is configured as follows:

PDR2 Address: 000001 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value XXXXXXXX _B	Access R/W
	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20		
PDR3 Address: 000000 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value XXXXXXXX _B	Access R/W
	P37	P36	P35	P34	P33	P32	P31	P30		
PDR4 Address: 000007 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value XXXXXXXX _B	Access R/W
	P47	P46	P45	P44	P43	P42	P41	P40		
PDR5 Address: 000006 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value XXXXXXXX _B	Access R/W
	P57	P56	P55	P54	P53	P52	P51	P50		
PDR6 Address: 000005 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value XXXXXXXX _B	Access R/W
	P67	P66	P65	P64	P63	P62	P61	P60		
PDR7 Address: 000004 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value -----X _B	Access R/W
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	P70		
PDR8 Address: 00000B _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value --XXXXXX _B	Access R/W
	—	—	P85	P84	P83	P82	P81	P80		
PDRA Address: 000009 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value -XXXXXXX _B	Access R/W
	—	PA6	PA5	PA4	PA3	PA2	PA1	PA0		
PDRB Address: 000008 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value XXXXXXXX _B	Access R/W
	PB7	PB6	PB5	PB4	PB3	PB2	PB1	PB0		
PDRE Address: 000012 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value XXXXXXXX _B	Access R/W
	PE7	PE6	PE5	PE4	PE3	PE2	PE1	PE0		
PDRF Address: 000013 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value XXXXXXXX _B	Access R/W
	PF7	PF6	PF5	PF4	PF3	PF2	PF1	PF0		

5.3 Data Direction Register (DDR)

The data direction registers (DDR2 to DDRF) control the I/O direction of the corresponding I/O ports in bit units.

Set 0 to perform input control, and set 1 to perform output control.

■ Configuration of Data Direction Register (DDR)

The data direction register (DDR) is configured as follows:

DDR2 Address: 000601 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value 00000000 _B	Access W
	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20		
DDR3 Address: 000600 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value 00000000 _B	Access W
	P37	P36	P35	P34	P33	P32	P31	P30		
DDR4 Address: 000607 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value 00000000 _B	Access W
	P47	P46	P45	P44	P43	P42	P41	P40		
DDR5 Address: 000606 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value 00000000 _B	Access W
	P57	P56	P55	P54	P53	P52	P51	P50		
DDR6 Address: 000605 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value 00000000 _B	Access W
	P67	P66	P65	P64	P63	P62	P61	P60		
DDR7 Address: 000604 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value -----0 _B	Access W
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	P70		
DDR8 Address: 00060B _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value --000000 _B	Access W
	—	—	P85	P84	P83	P82	P81	P80		
DDRA Address: 000609 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value -0000000 _B	Access W
	—	PA6	PA5	PA4	PA3	PA2	PA1	PA0		
DDRB Address: 000608 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value 00000000 _B	Access W
	PB7	PB6	PB5	PB4	PB3	PB2	PB1	PB0		
DDRE Address: 0000D2 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value 00000000 _B	Access W
	PE7	PE6	PE5	PE4	PE3	PE2	PE1	PE0		
DDRF Address: 0000D3 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value 00000000 _B	Access W
	PF7	PF6	PF5	PF4	PF3	PF2	PF1	PF0		

5.4 Using External Pins as I/O Ports

Table 5.4-1 lists the relationship between the initial value for each external pin and the register specifying whether to use the external pin as an I/O port or control pin.

"Single chip: --- " and "External bus: --- " indicated in the table mean that the pin function differs for the operation mode to be used. "8 bits: --- " and "16 bits: --- " also mean that the pin function differs for each external bus width.

Pin numbers are the examples of QFP. As these numbers differ between LQFP and FBGA, see Section 1.4, "Pin Assignments."

■ Selection of External Pin Function (I/O Port or Control Pin)

Table 5.4-1 External Bus Functions to be Selected (1/4)

Pin No.	Pin code	Initial value	Switch-over register
28 to 35	P20 to P27	P20 to P27	Function automatically switches according to the mode set by MD0 to MD2, AMD0 to AMD5, and M0 to M1. Single chip: P20 to P27 8 bits: P20 to P27 16 bits: D16 to D23
	D16 to D23		
36 to 42, 44	P30 to P37	P30 to P37	Function automatically switches according to the mode set by MD0 to MD2 and M0 to M1. Single chip: P30 to P37 External bus: D24 to D31
	D24 to D31		
45, 47 to 61	P40 to P47 P50 to P57	P40 to P47 P50 to P57	Function automatically switches according to the mode set by MD0 to MD2 and M0 to M1. Single chip: P40 to P47, P50 to P57 External bus: A00 to A15
	A00 to A15		
62 to 67, 69,70	P60 to P67	P60 to P67	EPCR1 (AE16 to AE23 bits) 0: P60 to P67 1: A16 to A23
	A16 to A23		
71	P70	P70	EPCR1 (AE24 bit) and DATCR (EPSE0 and EPDE0 bits) AE24, EPSE0, EPDE0 000:P70 100:A24 Others:E0P0
	A24		
	EOP0		
22	P80	P80	EPCR0 (RDYE bit) 0: P80 1: RDY
	RDY		

CHAPTER 5 I/O PORTS

Table 5.4-1 External Bus Functions to be Selected (1/4)

Pin No.	Pin code	Initial value	Switch-over register
23	P81	P81	EPCR0 (BRE bit) 0: P81 1: BGRNTX
	BGRNTX		
24	P82	P82	EPCR0 (BRE bit) 0: P82 1: BRQ
	BRQ		
25	P83	P83	EPCR0 (RDXE bit) 0 : P83 1 : RDX
	RDX		

Table 5.4-2 External Bus Functions to be Selected (2/4)

Pin No.	Pin code	Initial value	Switch-over register
26 to 27	P84 to P85	P84, P85	Function automatically switches according to the mode set by MD0 to MD2, AMD0 to AMD5, and M0 to M1. Single chip: P84 and P85 8 bits: WR0X and P85 16 bits: WR0X and WR1X
	WR0X, WR1X		
14 to 12	PA 0 to PA2	PA 0 to PA2	EPCR0 (C0E0 to C0E2 bits) 0: PA0 to PA2 1: CS0X to CS2X
	CS0X to CS2X		
11	PA3	PA3	EPCR0 (C0E3 bit) and DATCR (EPSE1 and EPDE1 bits) COE3, EPSE1, EPDE1 000:PA3 100: CS3X Others: E0P1
	CS3X		
	E0P1		
10 to 9	PA4 to PA5	PA4 to PA5	EPCR0 (C0E4 to C0E5 bits) 0 : PA4 to PA5 1: CS4X to CS5X
	CS4X to CS5X		
8	PA6	PA6	EPCR0 (CKE bit) 0: PA6 1: CLK
	CLK		
99 to 100 1 to 2	PB0 to PB3 RAS0 CS0L CS0H DW0X	PB0 to PB3	DSCR (RS0E to DW1E bits) 0: PB0 to PB7 1: RAS0 to DW0X
3	PB4	PB4	DSCR (RS1E bit) and DATCR (EPSE2, EPDE2 bits) RS1E, EPSE2, EPDE2 000: PB4 100: RAS1 Other: EOP2
	RAS1		
	EOP2		

Table 5.4-2 External Bus Functions to be Selected (2/4)

Pin No.	Pin code	Initial value	Switch-over register
4	PB5	PB5/DREQ2	DSCR (C1LE) 0: PB5 1: CS1L Pin values are always input to DESQ2.
	CS1L		
	DREQ2		
5	PB6	PB6	DSCR (C1HE bit) and DATCR (AKSE2, AKDE2 bits) C1HE, AKSE2, AKDE2 000: PB6 100: CS1H Other: DACK2
	CS1H		
	DACK2		
6	PB7	PB7	DSCR(DW1E) 0: PB7 1: DW1X
	DW1X		
19 to 21	MD0 to MD2	MD0 to MD2	-
15	NMIX	NMIX	-
75 to 78	AN0 to AN3	AN0 to AN3	AIC (AI0 to AI3 bits) 0: AN0 to AN3 1: setting not possible
98 to 97	PE0 to PE1	PE0/INT0 to PE1/INT1	Pin values are always input to INT0 to INT1.
	INT0 to INT1		

Table 5.4-3 External Bus Functions to be Selected (3/4)

Pin No.	Pin code	Initial value	Switch-over register
92 to 91	PE2 to PE3	PE2/INT2 to PE3/INT3	SMR (SCKE) 0: pin values are input to SC1 and SC2. 1: SC1 and SC2 (output)
	INT2 to INT3		
	SC1 to SC2		
90 to 89	PE4 to PE5	PE4/DREQ0 to PE5/DREQ1	Pin values are always input to DREQ0 and DREQ1.
	DREQ0, DREQ1		
88 to 87	PE6 to PE7	PE6 to PE7	DATCR (AKSE0/1, AKDE0/1) 0: PE6, PE7 1: DACK0, DACK1
	DACK0, DACK1		
79	PF0	PF0/SI0/TRG0	Pin values are always input to SI0 and TRG0 (during operation).
	TRG0		
	SI0		
80	PF1	PF1/TRG1	SMR (SOE) 0: PF1 1: SO0 (output) Pin values are always input to TRG1 (during operation).
	TRG1		
	SO0		

CHAPTER 5 I/O PORTS

Table 5.4-3 External Bus Functions to be Selected (3/4)

Pin No.	Pin code	Initial value	Switch-over register
81	PF2	PF2/SC0 (input)	PCNL (POEN) 0: PF2 1: OPCA3 SMR (SCKE) 0: pin values are input to SC0 during operation. 1: SC0 (output)
	OPCA3		
	SC0		
82	PF3	PF3/SI1/TRG2	Pin values are always input to SI1 and TRG2 (during operation).
	SI1		
	TRG2		
83	PF4	PF4/TRG3	SMR (SOE) 0: PF4 1: S01 (output) Pin values are always input to TRG3 (during operation).
	S01		
	TRG3		
84	PF5	PF5/SI2	PCNL (POEN) 0: PF5 1: OPCA1 Pin values are always input to SI2 (during operation).
	OPCA1		
	SI2		
85	PF6	PF6	PCNL (POEN) 0: PF5 1: OPCA2 SMR (SOE) 0: PF6 1: SO2 (output)
	OPCA2		
	SO2		
86	PF7	PF7	PCNL (POEN) 0: PF6 1: OPCA2
	OPCA0		
72	AVCC	AVCC	-
73	AVRH	AVRH	-

Table 5.4-4 External Bus Functions to be Selected (4/4)

Pin No.	Pin code	Initial value	Switch-over register
74	AVSS (AVRL)	AVSS (AVRL)	-
17	RSTX	RSTX	-
95	X0	X0	-
94	X1	X1	-
7, 16, 96, 46	Vcc	Vcc	-
18, 43, 68, 93	Vss	Vss	-

CHAPTER 6 EXTERNAL INTERRUPT/NMI CONTROLLER

This chapter explains the general outlines of the external interrupt/NMI controller, configuration/functions of registers, and operations of the external interrupt/NMI controller.

- 6.1 Overview of External Interrupt/NMI Controller
- 6.2 Enable Interrupt Request Register (ENIR)
- 6.3 External Interrupt Request Register (EIRR)
- 6.4 External Level Register (ELVR)
- 6.5 External Interrupt Operation
- 6.6 External Interrupt Request Levels
- 6.7 Nonmaskable Interrupt (NMI) Operation

6.1 Overview of External Interrupt/NMI Controller

The external interrupt/NMI controller is a block that controls an external interrupt request input to NMIX or INT0 to INT3.

The levels of interrupt requests to be detected can be selected from "H", "L", and the "rising" and "falling" edges (excluding NMI).

External Interrupt/NMI Controller Registers

Figure 6.1-1 shows the external interrupt/NMI controller registers.

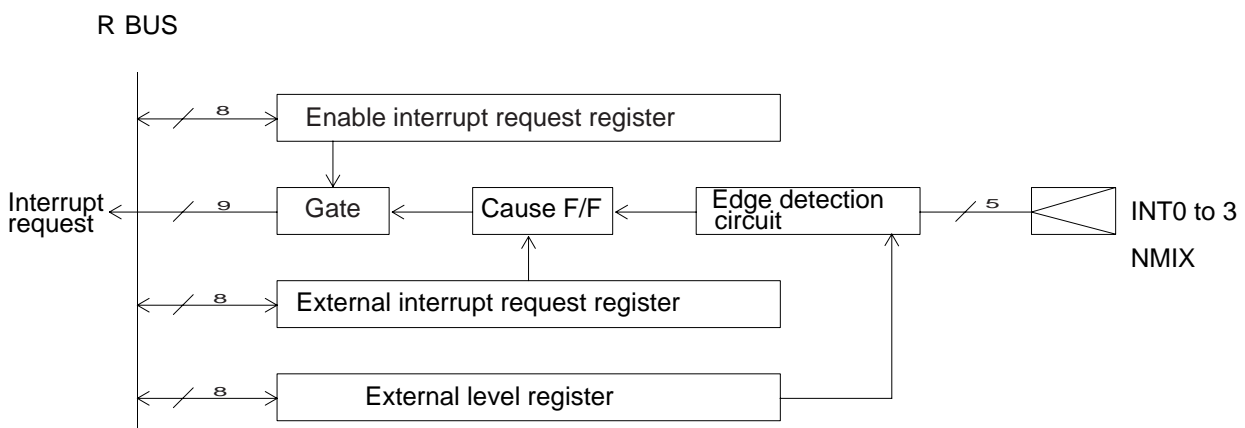
Figure 6.1-1 External Interrupt/NMI Controller Registers

bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	EN7	EN6	EN5	EN4	EN3	EN2	EN1	EN0	Enable interrupt request register (ENIR)
bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
	ER7	ER6	ER5	ER4	ER3	ER2	ER1	ER0	External interrupt request register (EIRR)
bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	LB3	LA3	LB2	LA2	LB1	LA1	LB0	LA0	External level register (ELVR)

External Interrupt/NMI Controller Block Diagram

Figure 6.1-2 is an external interrupt/NMI controller block diagram.

Figure 6.1-2 External Interrupt/NMI Controller Block Diagram



6.2 Enable Interrupt Request Register (ENIR)

The enable interrupt request register (ENIR) is used to mask the output of an external interrupt request.

■ Enable Interrupt Request Register (ENIR)

The configuration of the enable interrupt request register (ENIR) is shown below:

ENIR	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value	Access
Address:000095 _H	EN7	EN6	EN5	EN4	EN3	EN2	EN1	EN0	00000000	R/W

The enable interrupt request register (ENIR) is used to mask the output of an external interrupt request.

The output of the interrupt requests corresponding to the register bits set to "1" is enabled (EN0 enables INTO), and the requests are output to the interrupt controller. The pins corresponding to the bits set to "0" retain interrupt causes but issue no request to the interrupt controller.

For this device, writing to bits EN4 to EN7 has no effect. Write 0 to these bits.

No mask bits are provided for nonmaskable interrupts (NMI).

6.3 External Interrupt Request Register (EIRR)

When the external interrupt request register (EIRR) is read, it indicates that there are external interrupt requests. When it is written, the flip-flops indicating these requests are cleared.

■ External Interrupt Request Register (EIRR)

The configuration of the external interrupt request register (EIRR) is shown below:

EIRR	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	Initial value	Access
Address:000094 _H	ER7	ER6	ER5	ER4	ER3	ER2	ER1	ER0	00000000	R/W

When the external interrupt request register (EIRR) is read, it indicates that there are external interrupt requests. When it is written, the flip-flops indicating these requests are cleared.

If a bit of the register is "1" when it is read, it indicates that the corresponding pin has an external interrupt request.

Writing "0" to a bit of the register clears the flip-flop of the interrupt request corresponding to the bit. Writing "1" to the register is ignored.

When the register is read in read-modify-write mode, "1" is always read.

Users cannot read or write the NMI flag.

6.4 External Level Register (ELVR)

The external level register (ELVR) selects the request detection mode.

■ External Level Register (ELVR)

The configuration of the external level register (ELVR) is shown below:

ELVR	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value	Access
Address:000099H	LB3	LA3	LB2	LA2	LB1	LA1	LB0	LA0	00000000	R/W

The external level register (ELVR) selects the request detection mode.

Two bits each are assigned to INT0 to INT3 and defined as shown in Table 6.4-1.

Suppose the level is selected for the request detection mode. If input is in the active level even after each EIRR bit is cleared, the corresponding bit is set again.

Table 6.4-1 External Interrupt Request Mode

LBx	LAx	Request detection mode
0	0	L level
0	1	H level
1	0	Rising edge
1	1	Falling edge

NMI is always detected at its falling edge (except when it stops).

When it stops, it is detected at the L level.

6.5 External Interrupt Operation

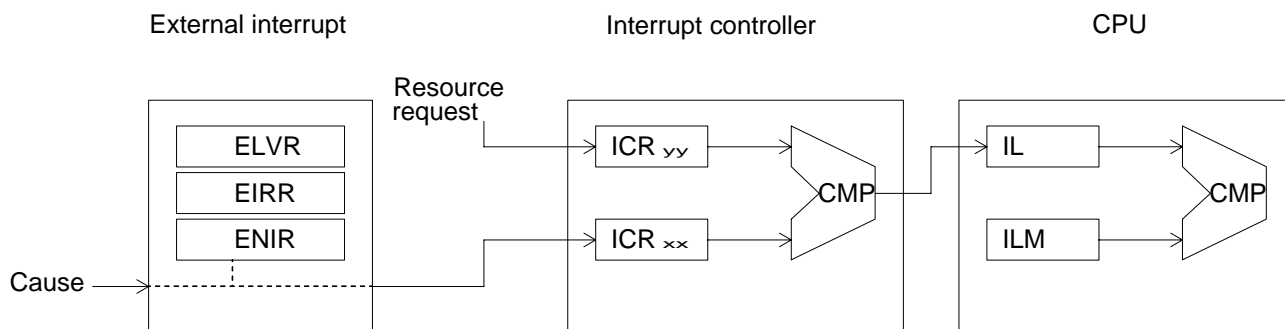
After the external level register and enable interrupt request register are set, the request set in the ELVR register is input to the corresponding pin. This module then issues an interrupt request signal to the interrupt controller.

External Interrupt Operation

If multiple interrupt requests are issued to the interrupt controller, their priorities are checked. If the priority of the interrupt request issued by this resource is the highest, an interrupt occurs.

Figure 6.5-1 shows external interrupt operation.

Figure 6.5-1 External Interrupt Operation



Returning from Stop State

When an external interrupt is used to return from the stop state in clock stop mode, select the H level for the input request. Selecting the L level may result in a malfunction.

The edge request cannot be used to return from the stop state in clock stop mode.

External Interrupt Operation Procedure

To set the registers used for external interrupts, proceed as follows:

1. Disable the applicable bit of the interrupt enable register.
2. Set the applicable bit of the interrupt level register.
3. Clear the applicable bit of the interrupt request register.
4. Enable the applicable bit of the interrupt enable register.

The settings in 3) and 4) can be performed simultaneously using 16-bit data.

When setting the registers in this module, disable the interrupt enable register in advance. Also, clear the interrupt request register before enabling the interrupt enable register to prevent an interrupt from occurring inadvertently when registers are set or when interrupts are enabled.

6.6 External Interrupt Request Levels

When an edge is selected for the interrupt request mode, a pulse width of at least three machine cycles (peripheral clock machine cycles) is required to detect an edge.

When a level is selected for the interrupt request mode, an external request that has been input may be canceled later, though the request issued to the interrupt controller remains active because an interrupt cause hold circuit exists inside.

The interrupt request register must be cleared to cancel the request issued to the interrupt controller.

External Interrupt Request Levels

Figure 6.6-1 shows how the interrupt cause hold circuit is cleared when a level is selected for the interrupt request mode. Figure 6.6-2 shows the input of an interrupt cause in interrupt enable mode and a request issued to the interrupt controller.

Figure 6.6-1 Clearing the Interrupt Cause Hold Circuit at Level Setting for the Interrupt Request Mode

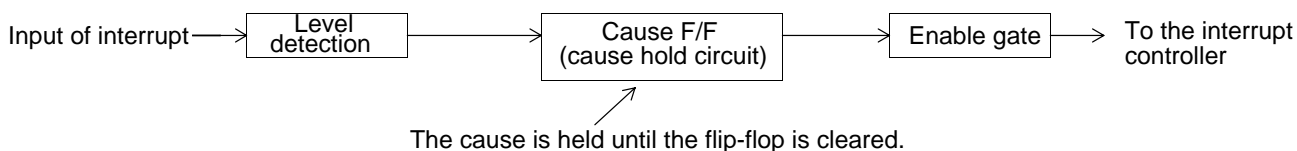
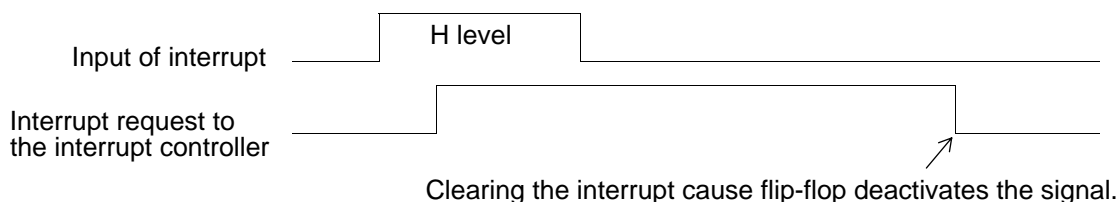


Figure 6.6-2 Input of an Interrupt Cause in Interrupt Enable Mode and a Request Issued to the Interrupt Controller



6.7 Nonmaskable Interrupt (NMI) Operation

NMI is the interrupt with the highest priority among other user interrupts. It can only be masked during the period from immediately after a reset to the completion of the ILM setting.

■ NMI Operation

NMI is accepted as follows:

- Normal state: Falling edge
- Stop state: "L" level

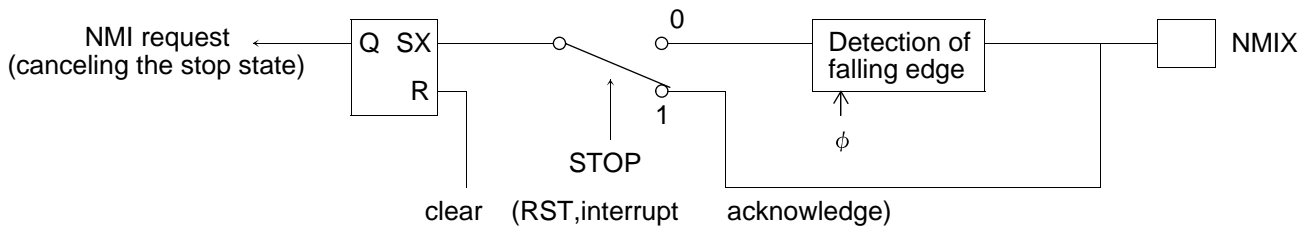
NMI can be used to cancel the stop state. When the "L" level is input in the stop state, the stop state is canceled and the oscillation stabilization time is spent.

If the NMIX pin receives the "H" level within the oscillation stabilization time, the NMI cause is lost and NMI processing is not performed after the operation restarts. When NMI processing is desired after the stop state is canceled, keep the NMIX pin at the "L" level and return it to the "H" level within the NMI processing routine.

The NMI request detection block has an NMI bit, which is set by an NMI request and can be cleared only when the NMI interrupt itself is received or during a reset. The NMI bit cannot be read or written.

Figure 6.7-1 shows the NMI request detection block.

Figure 6.7-1 NMI Request Detection Block



<Note>

Since the interrupt cause is automatically cleared when NMI is accepted, DMA cannot be controlled. When the NMI is accepted, DMA is retransferred, and when DMA transfer is finished, NMI processing is performed.

CHAPTER 7 DELAYED INTERRUPT MODULE

This chapter provides an overview of the delayed interrupt module and explains the register configuration and functions and the operations of the delayed interrupt module.

7.1 Overview of Delayed Interrupt Module

7.2 Delayed Interrupt Control Register (DICR)

7.3 Operation of Delayed Interrupt Module

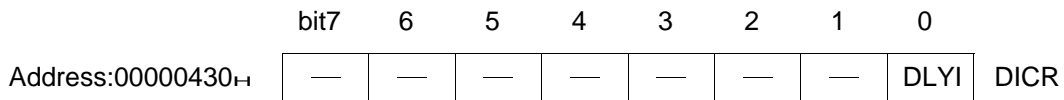
7.1 Overview of Delayed Interrupt Module

The delayed interrupt module causes an interrupt for changing a task. Software can use this module to issue or cancel an interrupt request to the CPU.

■ Delayed Interrupt Module Register

Figure 7.1-1 shows the delayed interrupt module register.

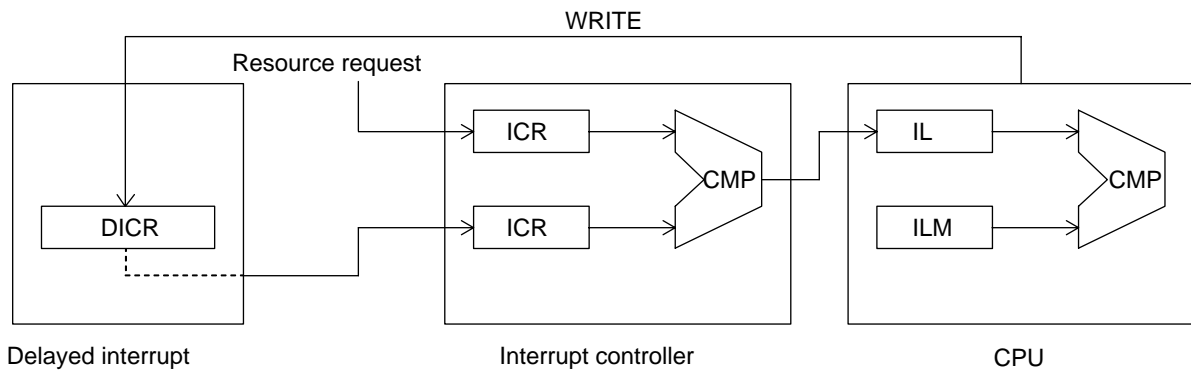
Figure 7.1-1 Delayed Interrupt Module Register



■ Delayed Interrupt Module Block Diagram

Figure 7.1-2 is a delayed interrupt module block diagram.

Figure 7.1-2 Delayed Interrupt Module Block Diagram

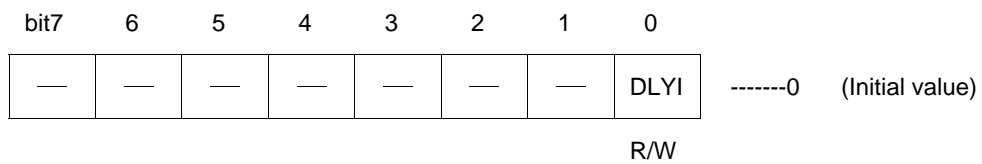


7.2 Delayed Interrupt Control Register (DICR)

The delayed interrupt control register (DICR) is used to control delayed interrupts.

■ Configuration of the Delayed Interrupt Control Register (DICR)

The configuration of the delayed interrupt control register (DICR) is shown below:



■ Bit Function of the Delayed Interrupt Control Register (DICR)

[bit 0] DLYI

0	Clear the cause of a delayed interrupt respectively do not issue a delayed interrupt request. [Initial value]
1	Generate the cause of a delayed interrupt.

This bit generates or clears an applicable interrupt cause.

7.3 Operation of Delayed Interrupt Module

**The delayed interrupt module causes an interrupt for changing a task.
Software can use this module to issue or cancel an interrupt request to the CPU.**

■ Interrupt Number

A delayed interrupt is assigned to the interrupt having the largest interrupt number.

This model assigns the delayed interrupt to interrupt number 63 (3F_H).

■ DICR DLYI Bit

Writing "1" to the DLYI bit of the DICR register generates the cause of a delayed interrupt. Writing "0" clears the cause of the delayed interrupt.

This bit is the same as the interrupt source flag for general interrupts. Clear the bit in the interrupt routine and change the task.

CHAPTER 8 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER

This chapter provides an overview of the interrupt controller and explains the register configuration and functions and the operations of the interrupt controller. The chapter also explains the hold request cancel request function using examples.

- 8.1 Overview of Interrupt Controller
- 8.2 Interrupt Controller Block Diagram
- 8.3 Interrupt Control Register (ICR)
- 8.4 Hold Request Cancel Request Level Setting Register (HRCL)
- 8.5 Priority Check
- 8.6 Returning from Standby Mode (Stop/Sleep)
- 8.7 Hold Request Cancel Request
- 8.8 Example of Using the Hold Request Cancel Request Function (HRCR)

8.1 Overview of Interrupt Controller

The interrupt controller accepts interrupts and performs arbitration over them.

■ Interrupt Controller Hardware Configuration

The interrupt controller consists of the following:

- ICR register
- Interrupt priority check circuit
- Interrupt level and number (vector) generator
- Hold request cancel request generator

■ Major Interrupt Controller Functions

The major functions of the interrupt controller are as follows:

- Detection of NMI/interrupt requests
- Priority check (based on the level or number)
- Transmission of the interrupt level of the cause selected as the result of checking (to the CPU)
- Transmission of the interrupt number of the cause selected as the result of checking (to the CPU)
- Indication of return from stop state in accordance with NMI/interrupt
- Issuance of a hold request cancel request to the bus master

■ Interrupt Controller Registers

Figure 8.1-1 shows the interrupt controller registers.

Figure 8.1-1 Interrupt Controller Registers (1/2)

	bit7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Address:00000400 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR00
Address:00000401 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR01
Address:00000402 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR02
Address:00000403 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR03
Address:00000404 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR04
Address:00000405 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR05
Address:00000406 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR06
Address:00000407 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR07
Address:00000408 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR08
Address:00000409 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR09
Address:0000040A _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR10
Address:0000040B _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR11
Address:0000040C _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR12
Address:0000040D _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR13
Address:0000040E _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR14
Address:0000040F _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR15
Address:00000410 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR16
Address:00000411 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR17
Address:00000412 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR18
Address:00000413 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR19
Address:00000414 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR20
Address:00000415 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR21
Address:00000416 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR22
Address:00000417 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR23
Address:00000418 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR24
Address:00000419 _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR25
Address:0000041A _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR26
Address:0000041B _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR27
Address:0000041C _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR28
Address:0000041D _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR29
Address:0000041E _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR30
Address:0000041F _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR31
				R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	

CHAPTER 8 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER

Figure 8.1-2 Interrupt Controller Registers (2/2)

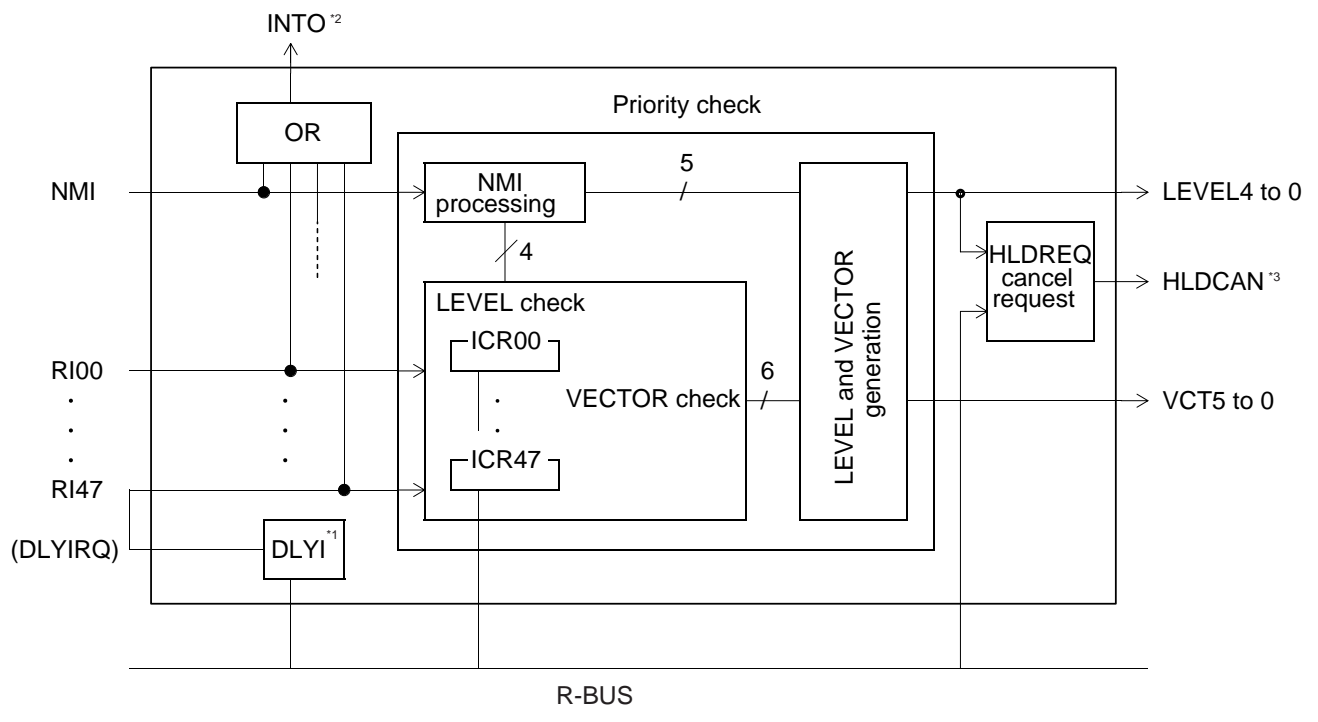
	bit7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Address:00000420 _H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ICR32
Address:00000421 _H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ICR33
Address:00000422 _H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ICR34
Address:00000423 _H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ICR35
Address:00000424 _H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ICR36
Address:00000425 _H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ICR37
Address:00000426 _H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ICR38
Address:00000427 _H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ICR39
Address:00000428 _H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ICR40
Address:00000429 _H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ICR41
Address:0000042A _H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ICR42
Address:0000042B _H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ICR43
Address:0000042C _H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ICR44
Address:0000042D _H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ICR45
Address:0000042E _H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ICR46
Address:0000042F _H	—	—	—	ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	ICR47
				R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Address:00000431 _H	—	—	—	LVL4	LVL3	LVL2	LVL1	LVL0	HRCL
				R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	

8.2 Interrupt Controller Block Diagram

Figure 8.2-1 is an interrupt controller block diagram.

■ Interrupt Controller Block Diagram

Figure 8.2-1 Block Diagram of the Interrupt Controller



*1: DLYI is the delayed interrupt module (See Chapter 7, "Delayed Interrupt Module," for more information.)

*2: INTO is a wakeup signal for the clock controller in sleep or stop state.

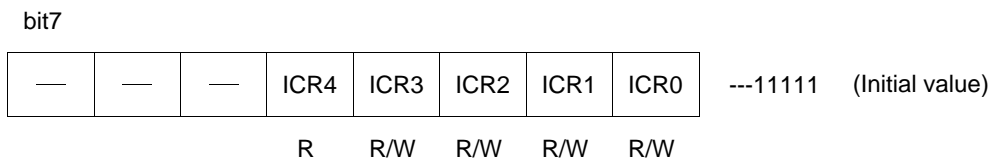
*3: HLDCAN is a bus yield request signal to a bus master other than the CPU.

8.3 Interrupt Control Register (ICR)

One interrupt control register is provided for each type of interrupt input and is used to set the interrupt level of the corresponding interrupt request.

■ **Configuration of Interrupt Control Register (ICR)**

The configuration of the interrupt control register (ICR) is shown below:



■ **Bit Functions of Interrupt Control Register (ICR)**

[bit 4 to 0] ICR 4 to 0

These are the interrupt level setting bits that are used to specify the interrupt level of the corresponding interrupt request.

When the interrupt level specified by this register equals or exceeds the level mask value set in the CPU ILM register, the CPU masks the interrupt request.

When the register is reset, the bits are initialized to 11111_B.

Table 8.3-1 summarizes the correspondence between the interrupt level setting bits and the interrupt levels.

Table 8.3-1 Correspondences between the Interrupt Level Setting Bits and Interrupt Levels

ICR4	ICR3	ICR2	ICR1	ICR0	Interrupt level	
0	0	0	0	0	0	System reserved
0	1	1	1	0	14	
0	1	1	1	1	15	NMI
1	0	0	0	0	16	Highest level that can be set
1	0	0	0	1	17	<div style="text-align: center;"> (High) (Low) </div>
1	0	0	1	0	18	
1	0	0	1	1	19	
1	0	1	0	0	20	
1	0	1	0	1	21	
1	0	1	1	0	22	
1	0	1	1	1	23	
1	1	0	0	0	24	
1	1	0	0	1	25	
1	1	0	1	0	26	
1	1	0	1	1	27	
1	1	1	0	0	28	
1	1	1	0	1	29	
1	1	1	1	0	30	
1	1	1	1	1	31	Interrupt prohibited

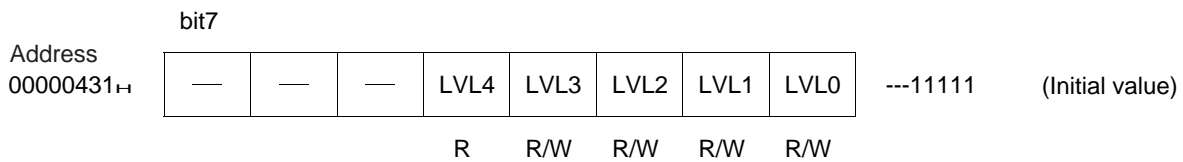
ICR4 is fixed to "1" and cannot be set to "0".

8.4 Hold Request Cancel Request Level Setting Register (HRCL)

The HRCL register is used to set the interrupt level for issuing a hold request cancel request.

■ Configuration of Hold Request Cancel Request Level Setting Register (HRCL)

The register configuration of the hold request cancel request/level setting register (HRCL) is as follows:



■ Bit Functions of Hold Request Cancel Request Level Setting Register (HRCL)

[bit4 to 0] LVL4 to 0

These bits specify the interrupt level for issuing a hold request cancel request to the bus master.

When an interrupt request having a level higher than the interrupt level set in this register is generated, a hold request cancel request is issued to the bus master.

The LVL4 bit is fixed to "1" and cannot be set to "0".

8.5 Priority Check

When multiple interrupt causes are generated simultaneously, this module selects one having the highest priority and posts the interrupt level and number of the cause to the CPU.

NMI is given the highest priority among the interrupt causes handled by this module.

■ Priority Check

The criteria for checking the priority of interrupt causes are as follows:

1. NMI
2. Cause that satisfies the following conditions:
 - Causes in an interrupt level other than 31 (interrupt inhibited for level 31)
 - Causes in the lowest interrupt level
 - Among these causes, one with the smallest interrupt number

Table 8.5-1 summarizes the relationships among interrupt causes, numbers, and levels.

Table 8.5-1 Relationships among Interrupt Causes, Numbers, and Levels (1/2)

Cause of interrupt	Interrupt number		Interrupt level	Offset	TBR default address
	Decimal	Hexadecimal			
NMI request	15	0F	15(F _H) fixed	3C0 _H	000FFFC0 _H
External interrupt 0	16	10	ICR00	3BC _H	000FFFBC _H
External interrupt 1	17	11	ICR01	3B8 _H	000FFFB8 _H
External interrupt 2	18	12	ICR02	3B4 _H	000FFFB4 _H
External interrupt 3	19	13	ICR03	3B0 _H	000FFFB0 _H
UART 0 reception complete	20	14	ICR04	3AC _H	000FFFAC _H
UART 1 reception complete	21	15	ICR05	3A8 _H	000FFFA8 _H
UART 2 reception complete	22	16	ICR06	3A4 _H	000FFFA4 _H
UART 0 transmission complete	23	17	ICR07	3A0 _H	000FFFA0 _H
UART 1 transmission complete	24	18	ICR08	39C _H	000FFF9C _H
UART 2 transmission complete	25	19	ICR09	398 _H	000FFF98 _H
DMAC 0 (end, error)	26	1A	ICR10	394 _H	000FFF94 _H
DMAC 1 (end, error)	27	1B	ICR11	390 _H	000FFF90 _H

CHAPTER 8 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER

Table 8.5-1 Relationships among Interrupt Causes, Numbers, and Levels (1/2)

Cause of interrupt	Interrupt number		Interrupt level	Offset	TBR default address
	Decimal	Hexadecimal			
DMAC 2 (end, error)	28	1C	ICR12	38C _H	000FFF8C _H
DMAC 3 (end, error)	29	1D	ICR13	388 _H	000FFF88 _H
DMAC 4 (end, error)	30	1E	ICR14	384 _H	000FFF84 _H
DMAC 5 (end, error)	31	1F	ICR15	380 _H	000FFF80 _H
DMAC 6 (end, error)	32	20	ICR16	37C _H	000FFF7C _H
DMAC 7 (end, error)	33	21	ICR17	378 _H	000FFF78 _H
A/D	34	22	ICR18	374 _H	000FFF74 _H
Reload timer 0	35	23	ICR19	370 _H	000FFF70 _H
Reload timer 1	36	24	ICR20	36C _H	000FFF6C _H
Reload timer 2	37	25	ICR21	368 _H	000FFF68 _H
PWM 0	38	26	ICR22	364 _H	000FFF64 _H
PWM 1	39	27	ICR23	360 _H	000FFF60 _H
PWM 2	40	28	ICR24	35C _H	000FFF5C _H
PWM 3	41	29	ICR25	358 _H	000FFF58 _H

Table 8.5-2 Relationships among Interrupt Causes, Numbers, and Levels (2/2)

Cause of interrupt	Interrupt number		Interrupt level	Offset	TBR default address
	Decimal	Hexadecimal			
U-TIMER 0	42	2A	ICR26	354 _H	000FFF54 _H
U-TIMER 1	43	2B	ICR27	350 _H	000FFF50 _H
U-TIMER 2	44	2C	ICR28	34C _H	000FFF4C _H
Flash memory	45	2D	ICR29	348 _H	000FFF48 _H
Reserved by the system	46	2E	ICR30	344 _H	000FFF44 _H
Reserved by the system	47	2F	ICR31	340 _H	000FFF40 _H
Reserved by the system	48	30	-	33C _H	000FFF3C _H
Reserved by the system	49	31	-	338 _H	000FFF38 _H
Reserved by the system	50	32	-	334 _H	000FFF34 _H
Reserved by the system	51	33	-	330 _H	000FFF30 _H
Reserved by the system	52	34	-	32C _H	000FFF2C _H
Reserved by the system	53	35	-	328 _H	000FFF28 _H

Table 8.5-2 Relationships among Interrupt Causes, Numbers, and Levels (2/2)

Cause of interrupt	Interrupt number		Interrupt level	Offset	TBR default address
	Decimal	Hexadecimal			
Reserved by the system	54	36	-	324 _H	000FFF24 _H
Reserved by the system	55	37	-	320 _H	000FFF20 _H
Reserved by the system	56	38	-	31C _H	000FFF1C _H
Reserved by the system	57	39	-	318 _H	000FFF18 _H
Reserved by the system	58	3A	-	314 _H	000FFF14 _H
Reserved by the system	59	3B	-	310 _H	000FFF10 _H
Reserved by the system	60	3C	-	30C _H	000FFF0C _H
Reserved by the system	61	3D	-	308 _H	000FFF08 _H
Reserved by the system	62	3E	-	304 _H	000FFF04 _H
Delayed interrupt cause bit	63	3F	ICR47	300 _H	000FFF00 _H

■ Nonmaskable Interrupt (NMI)

When NMI occurs simultaneously with other interrupts, NMI is always selected.

○ When NMI occurs, the following types of information are posted to the CPU:

- Interrupt level: 15 (01111_B)
- Interrupt number: 15 (001111_B)

○ NMI detection

NMI is set or detected by the external interrupt/NMI module. This module only generates an interrupt level and number according to an NMI request.

■ Clearing Interrupt Causes

Some restrictions apply between interrupts used to clear interrupt causes and the RETI instruction used in an interrupt routine. See Section 2.8, "EIT (Exception, Interrupt, and Trap)," for details.

8.6 Returning from the Standby Mode (Stop/Sleep)

This module implements the function to return from standby mode when an interrupt request is issued.

■ Returning from Standby Mode (Stop or Sleep State)

When a peripheral interrupt request including NMI occurs, a request to return from standby mode is issued to the clock controller.

The priority check block restarts operation when clock pulses are supplied after returning from the stop state. Therefore, the CPU executes instructions until the priority check block outputs the check result.

The same operations are performed for returning from the sleep state.

In the sleep state, the register in this module can be accessed using DMAC.

<Notes>

- An NMI request also causes a return from the stop state.
- For an interrupt cause that should not trigger a return from the stop or sleep state, use the corresponding peripheral control register to inhibit the output of the interrupt request. Since the signal for requesting a return from the standby mode is the output of a simple logical sum of all interrupt causes, the interrupt level set in the ICR is not used.
- To perform DMA transfer in the sleep state, make settings in the DMA side to ensure that no interrupt request is posted to this module and that a return from the sleep state does not occur accidentally.

8.7 Hold Request Cancel Request

For processing a high-priority interrupt while the CPU is in hold state, cancellation of the hold request must be requested from the source for the hold request. The interrupt level used to determine whether to issue a cancel request must be set in the HRCL register.

■ Criteria for Determining Whether to Issue a Hold Request Cancel Request

When an interrupt cause having a higher level than that set in the HRCL register is generated, a hold request cancel request is issued.

- Interrupt level set in the HRCL register $>$ @Interrupt level after priority check \Rightarrow
A cancel request is issued
- Interrupt level set in the HRCL register \leq @Interrupt level after priority check \Rightarrow
No cancel request is issued

A cancel request remains valid and DMA transfer remains suppressed unless the interrupt cause triggering the cancel request is cleared. To prevent this problem, clear the corresponding interrupt cause.

■ Interrupt Levels for which a Hold Request Cancel Request is Available

The values that can be set in the HRCL register range from 10000_B to 11111_B, as with the ICR register.

When 11111_B is set, a cancel request is issued for every interrupt level. When 10000_B is set, a cancel request is issued only for NMI.

Table 8.7-1 lists the settings for the interrupt levels for which a hold request cancel request is issued.

Table 8.7-1 Settings for the Interrupt Levels for which a Hold Request Cancel Request is Issued

HRCL register	Interrupt levels for which a hold request cancel request is issued
16	NMI only
17	NMI and interrupt level 16
18	NMI, and interrupt levels 16 and 17
⋮	⋮
31	NMI, and interrupt levels 16 to 30 (initial value)

After the HRCL register is reset, hold requests for all interrupt levels are canceled.

In this situation, DMA transfer is not performed if interrupts occur, and so set the HRCL register value should be set to the appropriate value.

8.8 Example of Using the Hold Request Cancel Request Function (HRCR)

When the CPU is to perform priority processing during DMA transfer, the DMA side must cancel the hold request and release the CPU from the hold state. An example of an interrupt occurring for DMA to cancel the hold request and allow CPU priority operation is as follows.

■ Control Registers

- **Hold request cancel request level register (HRCL): This module**

When an interrupt having a level higher than that set in the HRCL register occurs, a hold request cancel request is issued to DMA. Set the reference level for this operation.

- **Interrupt control register (ICR): This module**

Set a level higher than that set in the HRCL register in the ICR corresponding to the interrupt cause used.

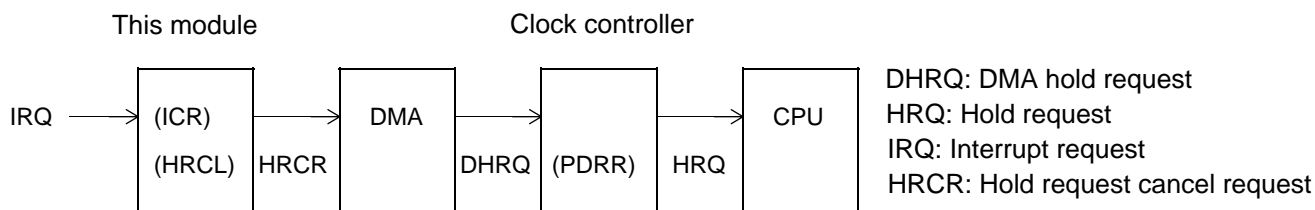
- **Postpone DMA request register (PDRR): Clock controller**

The PDRR is used to temporarily suppress a hold request from DMA and prevent the CPU from returning to the hold state when the interrupt cause is cleared. A hold request from DMA is transmitted to the CPU only when the value of this register is 0000_B. Increment the value of this register at the beginning of the interrupt routine and decrement it at the exit of the routine.

■ Hardware Configuration

A signal stream is shown below:

Figure 8.8-1 Example of Hardware Configuration for Using the Hold Request Cancel Request Function

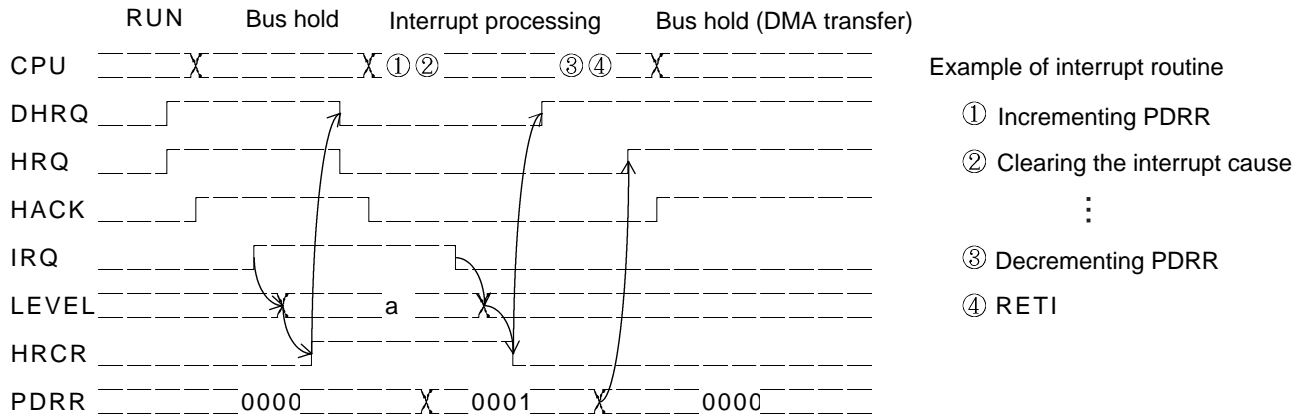


8.8 Example of Using the Hold Request Cancel Request Function (HRCR)

■ Hold Request Cancel Request Sequence

○ Example of interrupt routine

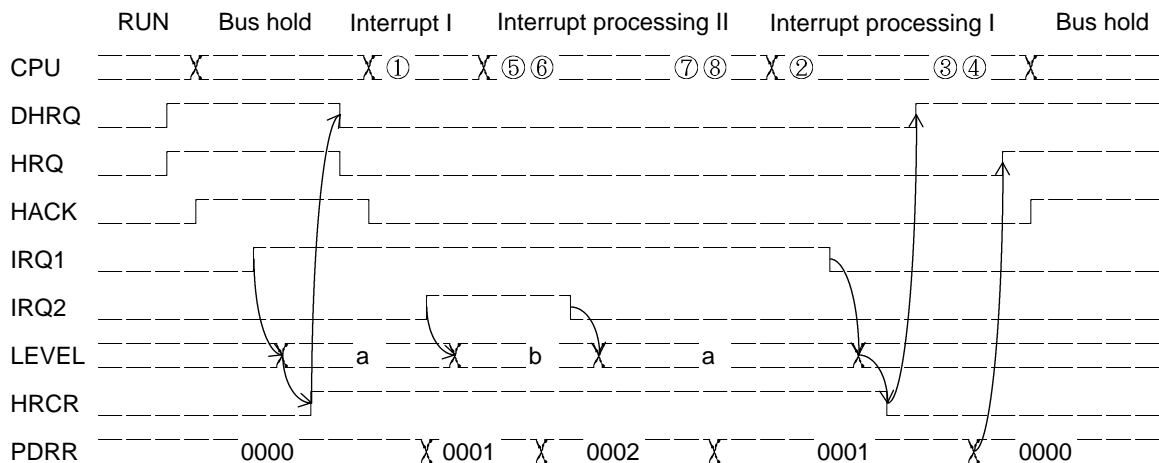
Figure 8.8-2 Example of Timing for Hold Request Cancel Request Sequence (Interrupt Level: HRCL > a)



The interrupt level changes when an interrupt request is issued. If the level is higher than that set in the HRCL register, HRCR is activated for DMA, thereby causing DMA to cancel the hold request, and the CPU returns from the hold state and performs interrupt processing. The interrupt routine increments PDRR 1 to clear the interrupt cause 2, thereby changing the interrupt level and rendering HRCR inactive. Accordingly, HRCR is inactivated to allow DMA to issue a hold request, but the hold request is interrupted because PDRR is not 0. The hold request is transmitted to the CPU to allow DMA transfer again only after PDRR is decremented 3.

○ Example of multiple-interrupt routine

Figure 8.8-3 Example of Timing for Hold Request Cancel Request Sequence (Interrupt Level: HRCL > a > b)



CHAPTER 8 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER

Example of interrupt routines

- ①, ⑤ Incrementing PDRR
- ②, ⑥ Clearing the interrupt cause
- ⋮
- ③, ⑦ Decrementing PDRR
- ④, ⑧ RETI

The above example indicates that a priority interrupt is caused during execution of interrupt routine I. In this case, incrementing PDRR at the beginning of each interrupt routine and decrementing it at the exit of each routine can also prevent a hold request from being issued accidentally.

<Notes>

- Always increment PDRR at the beginning of the interrupt routine to be executed during DMA transfer (in CPU hold state) and decrement it at the exit of the routine to prevent DMA transfer during execution of the interrupt routine.
- On the other hand, incrementing or decrementing PDRR during execution of an ordinary interrupt routine prevents DMA transfer during execution of the interrupt routine and may deteriorate performance.
- Carefully note the relationship between the interrupt levels set in the HRCL and the ICR registers.

CHAPTER 9 U-TIMER

This chapter provides an overview of the U-TIMER and explains the register configuration and functions and the operations of the U-TIMER.

9.1 Overview of U-TIMER

9.2 U-TIMER Registers

9.3 U-TIMER Operation

9.1 Overview of U-TIMER

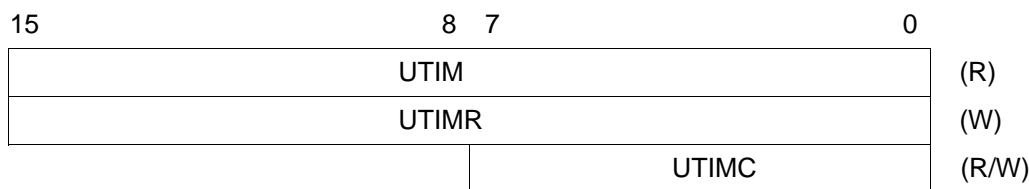
The U-TIMER is a 16-bit timer that generates a UART baud rate. Combining the chip operating frequency and U-TIMER reload value can generate a desired baud rate. Since a count underflow causes an interrupt, the U-TIMER can also be used as an interval timer.

The MB91F109 contains three channels of U-TIMER. When the U-TIMER is used as an interval timer, two channels (0 and 1) of U-TIMER can be cascaded to count up to $2^{32} \times \phi$ interval.

■ U-TIMER Registers

Figure 9.1-1 shows the U-TIMER registers.

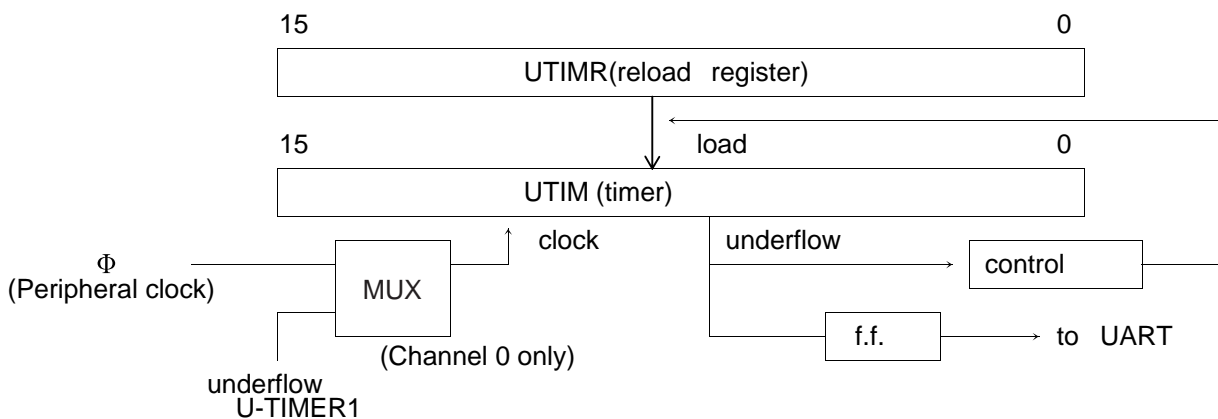
Figure 9.1-1 U-TIMER Registers



■ U-TIMER Block Diagram

Figure 9.1-2 is a U-TIMER block diagram.

Figure 9.1-2 U-TIMER Block Diagram



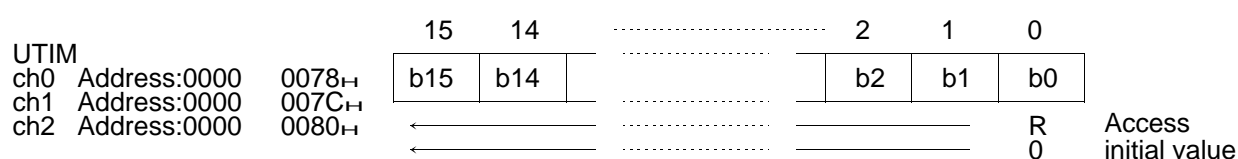
9.2 U-TIMER Registers

The following three U-TIMER registers are used:

- U-TIMER (UTIM)
- Reload register (UTIMR)
- U-TIMER control register (UTIMC)

■ U-TIMER (UTIM)

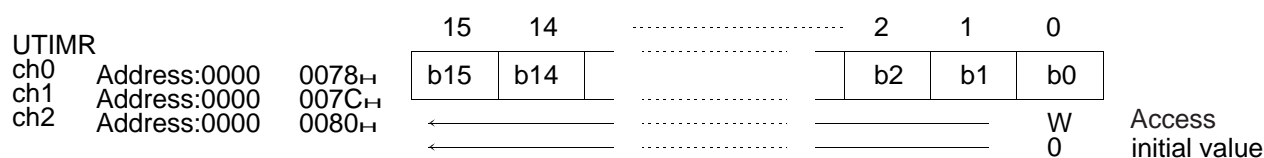
The UTIM indicates the timer value. Access it using a 16-bit transfer instruction.



■ Reload register (UTIMR)

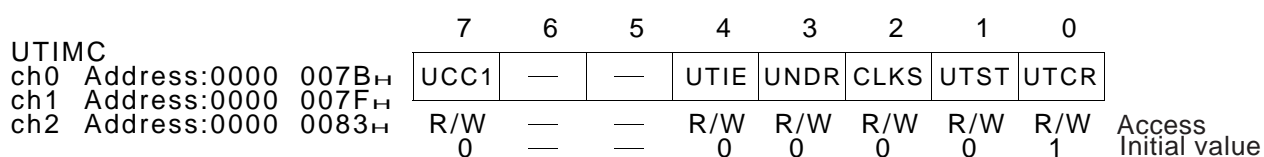
The UTIMR stores the value to be reloaded to the UTIM when the UTIM underflows.

Access it using a 16-bit transfer instruction.



■ U-TIMER Control Register (UTIMC)

The UTIMC controls the U-TIMER operation.



[bit 7] UCC1 (U-timer Count Control 1)

The UCC1 bit controls the U-TIMER counting method.

0	Normal operation.	$\alpha = 2n+2$ [initial value]
1	+1 mode	$\alpha = 2n+3$

n: Value set in UTIMR

α : Cycle of clock output to UART

CHAPTER 9 U-TIMER

In addition to a normal $2(n+1)$ cycle clock, an odd frequency clock can be set for the UART.

Setting 1 in UCC1 generates $2n+3$ cycle clock pulses.

[Example of setting]

UTIMR = 5, UCC1 = 0 --> Generation cycle = $2n+2 = 12$ cycles

UTIMR = 25, UCC1 = 1 --> Generation cycle = $2n+3 = 53$ cycles

UTIMR = 60, UCC1 = 0 --> Generation cycle = $2n+2 = 122$ cycles

When U-TIMER is used as an interval timer, set UCC1 to 0.

[bits 6, 5] (Reserved)

[bit 4] UTIE (U-TIMER Interrupt Enable)

UTIE specifies whether to enable an interrupt when the U-TIMER underflows.

1: Disable (initial value)

0: Enable

[bit 3] UNDR (UNDeR flow flag)

UNDR indicates that the U-TIMER has underflowed. An underflow interrupt occurs when UNDR is set while "1" is set in UTIE. Resetting the register or writing "0" to the bit clears UNDR. When the register is read by a read modify write instruction, "1" is always read from the bit.

An attempt to write "1" to UNDR is ignored.

[bit 2] CLKS (clock select)

CLKS is a cascade specification bit for U-TIMER channels 0 and 1.

0: Use the peripheral clock (ϕ) as the clock source. (Initial value)

1: Use the underflow signal of channel 1 for the source clock timing of U-TIMER channel 0. ("f.f." in the block diagram)

CLKS is valid only for channel 0. Always set CLKS to "0" for channel 1.

[bit 1] UTST (U-TIMER STart)

UTST is the operation enable bit for the U-TIMER.

0: Stop. Writing "0" to this bit stops the U-TIMER even during operation. (Initial value)

1: Run: Writing "1" to this bit during operation continues operation.

[bit 0] UTCR (UTIMER CleaR)

Writing "0" to UTCR clears the U-TIMER to 0000_H (also clears the flip-flop to 0).

"1" is always read from this bit.

<Notes>

- Asserting (starting) the start bit UTST in the stop state automatically causes reloading.
- Asserting the clear bit UTCR and start bit UTST simultaneously in the stop state clears the counter to "0" and causes an underflow at the following count-down.
- Asserting the clear bit UTCR during operation clears the counter to "0" and may cause short whisker-like pulses in the output waveforms, which may result in a UART or high-order U-TIMER malfunction in cascade mode. When the output clock is used, do not assert the clear bit during operation.
- If "0" or "1" is set in the low-order reload register (U-TIMER) in cascade mode, the timer does not count normally.

9.3 U-TIMER Operation

This section explains how to calculate the U-TIMER baud rate and also explains the cascade mode.

■ Calculating the Baud Rate

The UART uses the underflow flip-flop (f.f. in the figure) of the corresponding U-TIMER (U-TIMER_x --> UART_x, x = 0, 1, 2) as the baud rate clock source.

○ Asynchronous (start-stop) mode

The UART uses the U-TIMER output by dividing it by 16.

$$\text{bps} = \frac{\Phi}{(2n+2) \times 16} \quad \dots \quad \text{UCC1=0}$$

$$\text{bps} = \frac{\Phi}{(2n+3) \times 16} \quad \dots \quad \text{UCC1=1}$$

n: UTIMR (Reload value)
 Φ: Peripheral machine clock frequency
 (variable with the gear)

○ CLK synchronous mode

$$\text{bps} = \frac{\Phi}{(2n+2)} \quad \dots \quad \text{UCC1=0}$$

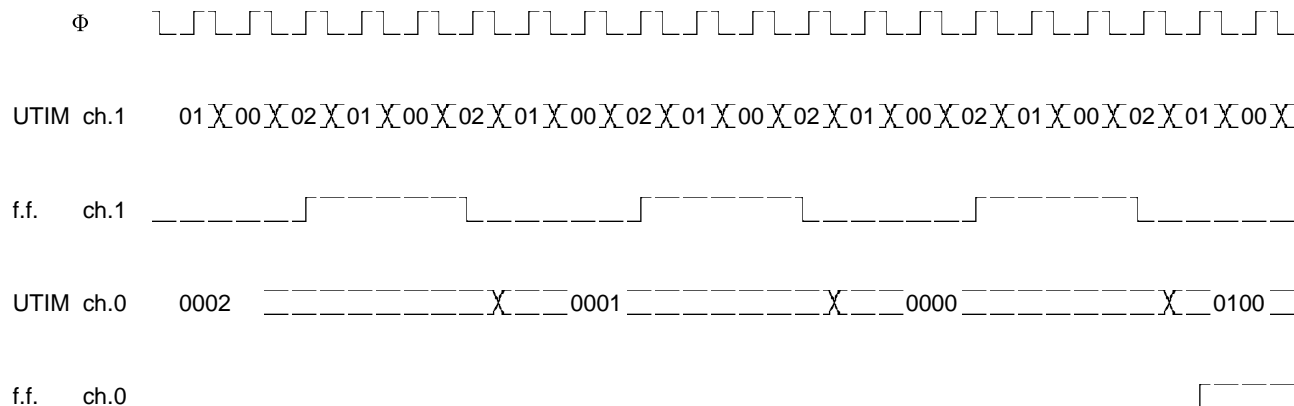
$$\text{bps} = \frac{\Phi}{(2n+3)} \quad \dots \quad \text{UCC1=1}$$

n: UTIMR (Reload value)
 Φ: Peripheral machine clock frequency
 (variable with the gear)

■ Cascade Mode

U-TIMER channels 0 and 1 can be used in cascade mode. Figure 9.3-1 shows an example of cascade mode in which UTIMR channel 0 is set to 0100 and UTIMR channel 1 is set to 0002.

Figure 9.3-1 Example of Using U-TIMER Channels 0 and 1 in Cascade Mode



CHAPTER 10 UART

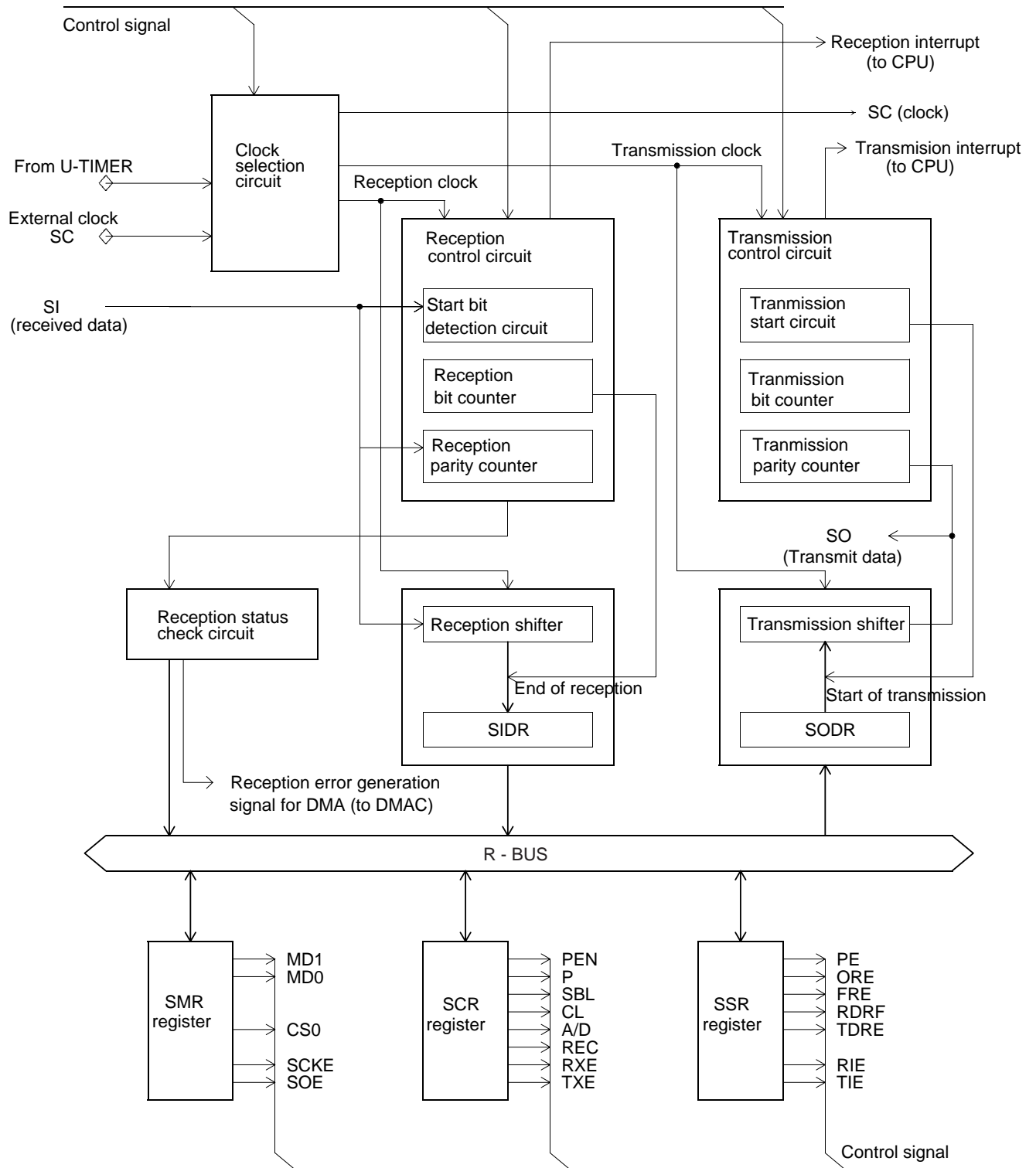
This chapter provides an overview of the UART and explains the register configuration, functions and the operations of the UART.

- 10.1 Overview of UART
- 10.2 Serial Mode Register (SMR)
- 10.3 Serial Control Register (SCR)
- 10.4 Serial Input Data Register (SIDR) and Serial Output Data Register (SODR)
- 10.5 Serial Status Register (SSR)
- 10.6 UART Operation
- 10.7 Asynchronous (Start-Stop) Mode
- 10.8 CLK Synchronous Mode
- 10.9 UART Interrupt Occurrence and Flag Setting Timing
- 10.10 Notes on Using the UART and Example for Using the UART
- 10.11 Setting Examples of Baud Rates and U-TIMER Reload Values

■ UART Block Diagram

Figure 10.1-2 is a UART block diagram.

Figure 10.1-2 UART Block Diagram



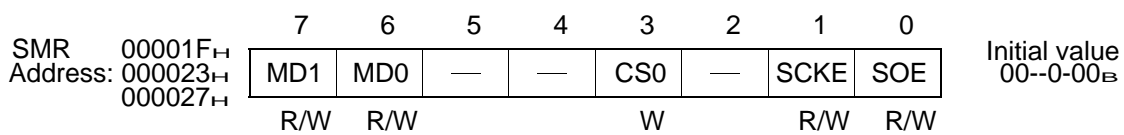
10.2 Serial Mode Register (SMR)

The serial mode register (SMR) specifies the UART operation mode.

Set the operation mode while UART operation is stopped. Do not write to the register during UART operation.

■ Configuration of Serial Mode Register (SMR)

The configuration of the serial mode register (SMR) is shown below:



■ Bit Functions of Serial Mode Register (SMR)

[bit 7, 6] MD1, MD0 (MoDe select)

These bits select the UART operation mode.

Table 10.2-1 Selection of UART Operation Modes

Mode	MD1	MD0	Operating mode
0	0	0	Asynchronous (start-stop) normal mode (Initial value)
1	0	1	Asynchronous (start-stop) multiprocessor mode
2	1	0	CLK synchronous mode
—	1	1	Reserved

<Note>

In CLK asynchronous multiprocessor mode (mode 1), multiple slave CPUs are connected to one host CPU. This resource cannot recognize the format of received data and thus supports only the master in multiprocessor mode.

Since the parity check function cannot be used, set PEN of the SCR register to "0".

[bit 5, 4] (reserved)

Always set these bits to "1".

[bit 3] CS0 (Clock Select)

This bit selects the UART operating clock.

0: Built-in timer (U-TIMER) (Initial value)

1: External clock

[bit 2] (reserved)

Always set this bit to "0".

[bit 1] SCKE (SCLK Enable)

When communication is performed in CLK synchronous mode (mode 2), this bit specifies whether to use the SC pin as a clock input pin or a clock output pin.

Set this bit to "0" in CLK asynchronous mode or external clock mode.

0: Clock input pin (initial value)

1: Clock output pin

<Note>

To use the SC pin as a clock input pin, set the CS0 bit in advance to 1 to select the external clock.

[bit 0] SOE (Serial Output Enable)

There is an external pin (SO) that is also designed to be used for a general-purpose I/O port pin. This bit specifies whether to use the external pin (SO) as a serial output pin or an I/O port pin.

0: General-purpose I/O port pin (initial value)

1: Serial data output pin (SO)

10.3 Serial Control Register (SCR)

The serial control register (SCR) controls the transfer protocol used for serial communication.

■ Configuration of Serial Control Register (SSR)

The configuration of the serial control register (SCR) is shown below:

SCR	00001E _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value
Address:	000022 _H	PEN	P	SBL	CL	A/D	REC	RXE	TXE	00000100 _B
	000026 _H	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	W	R/W	R/W	

■ Bit Function of Serial Control Register (SSR)

[bit 7] PEN (Parity Enable)

This bit specifies whether to add a parity bit for data communication in serial communication mode.

0: Add no parity bit. (Initial value)

1: Add a parity bit.

<Note>

A parity bit can be added only in normal mode (mode 0) for asynchronous (start-stop) communication. No parity bit can be added in multiprocessor mode (mode 1) or CLK synchronous communication mode (mode 2).

[bit 6] P (Parity)

This bit specifies whether to use even or odd parity when a parity bit is added for data communication.

0: Even parity (Initial value)

1: Odd parity

[bit 5] SBL (Stop Bit Length)

This bit specifies the number of stop bits used as a frame end mark in asynchronous (start-stop) communication mode.

0: One stop bit (Initial value)

1: Two stop bits

[bit 4] CL (Character Length)

This bit specifies the number of bits (data length) for a single transmitted frame.

0: 7-bit data (Initial value)

1: 8-bit data

<Note>

Seven-bit data can be used only in normal mode (mode 0) for asynchronous (start-stop) communication. Use eight-bit data in multiprocessor mode (mode 1) or CLK synchronous communication mode (mode 2).

[bit 3] A/D (Address/Data)

This bit specifies the data format of frames that are transmitted in multiprocessor mode (mode 1) for asynchronous (start-stop) communication.

0: Data frame (Initial value)

1: Address frame

[bit 2] REC (Receive Error Clear)

Setting this bit to "0" clears the error flags (PE, ORE, and FRE) of the SSR register.

Operations for setting this bit to "1" are invalid. The value read from the bit is always "1".

[bit 1] RXE (Receiver Enable)

This bit controls UART receive operation.

0: Disable UART receive operation. (Initial value)

1: Enable UART receive operation.

<Note>

If the UART receive operation is disabled during reception processing (while data is input to the reception shift register), the receive operation is stopped when the reception of the current frame is completed and the received data is stored in the receive data buffer SIDR register.

[bit 0] TXE (Transmitter Enable)

This bit controls UART transmit operation.

0: Disable UART transmit operation. (Initial value)

1: Enable UART transmit operation.

<Note>

If the UART transmit operation is disabled during transmission processing (while data is output from the transmit register), the transmit operation is stopped when no data is left in the transmission data buffer SODR register.

10.4 Serial Input Data Register (SIDR) and Serial Output Data Register (SODR)

The serial input data register (SIDR) is a data buffer register for receiving data, and the serial output data register (SODR) is a data buffer register for transmitting data. When 7-bit data is used, bit 7 (D7) is invalid. Write to the SODR register when TDRE of the SSR register is "1".

■ Configuration of Serial Input Data Register (SIDR) and Serial Output Data Register (SODR)

The configuration of the serial input data register (SIDR) and serial output data register (SODR) is shown below:

SIDR Address: 00001D _H 000021 _H 000025 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value
	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	Undefined
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
SODR Address: same as above	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value
	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	Undefined
	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	

<Note>

An instruction to write to the above address means to write to the SODR register, and an instruction to read from the above address means to read the SIDR register.

10.5 Serial Status Register (SSR)

The serial status register (SSR) consists of flags that show the UART operating status.

■ Configuration of Serial Status Register (SSR)

The configuration of the serial status register (SSR) is shown below:

SSR 00001C _H Address:000020 _H 000024 _H	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value 00001-00 _B
	PE	ORE	FRE	RDRF	TDRE	—	RIE	TIE	
	R	R	R	R	R		R/W	R/W	

■ Bit Function of Serial Status Register (SSR)

[bit 7] PE (Parity Error)

This bit is an interrupt request flag that is set when a parity error is detected for received data.

To clear the flag once it is set, set the REC bit (bit 10) of the SCR register to "0".

When this bit is set, SIDR data is invalidated.

0: No parity error is present. (Initial value)

1: A parity error is present.

[bit 6] ORE (Over Run Error)

This bit is an interrupt request flag that is set when an overrun is detected for received data.

To clear the flag once it is set, set the REC bit of the SCR register to "0".

When this bit is set, SIDR data is invalidated.

0: No overrun is present. (Initial value)

1: An overrun is present.

[bit 5] FRE (FRaming Error)

This bit is an interrupt request flag that is set when a framing error is detected for received data.

To clear the flag once it is set, set the REC bit of the SCR register to "0".

When this bit is set, SIDR data is invalidated.

0: No framing error is present. (Initial value)

1: A framing error is present.

[bit 4] RDRF (Receive Data Register Full)

This bit is an interrupt request flag indicating that received data is stored in the SDR register.

The bit is set when received data is loaded to the SDR register and cleared automatically when the received data is read from the SDR register.

0: No received data is stored. (Initial value)

1: Received data is stored.

[bit 3] TDRE (Transmitter Data Register Empty)

This bit is an interrupt request flag indicating that transmission data can be written to the SDR register.

The bit is cleared when transmission data has been written to the SDR register. When the written data is loaded to the transmission shifter and transmission begins, the bit is set again to indicate that the next instance of transmission data can be written.

0: Transmission data cannot be written.

1: Transmission data can be written. (Initial value)

[bit 2] (reserved)

[bit 1] RIE (Receiver Interrupt Enable)

This bit controls receiver interrupts.

0: Disable interrupts. (Initial value)

1: Enable interrupts.

<Note>

The causes of receiver interrupts include indication of normal data reception by RDRF in addition to the errors indicated by PE, ORE, and FRE.

[bit 0] TIE (Transmitter Interrupt Enable)

This bit controls transmitter interrupts.

0: Disable interrupts. (Initial value)

1: Enable interrupts.

<Note>

Transmitter interrupts are caused by indicating transmission requests by TDRE.

10.6 UART Operation

UART has the following three operation modes, which can be changed by setting a value in the SMR or SCR register.

- Asynchronous (start-stop) normal mode
- Asynchronous (start-stop) multiprocessor mode
- CLK synchronous mode

■ UART Operation Modes

Table 10.6-1 summarizes the UART operation modes.

Stop-bit length in asynchronous (start-stop) mode can be specified only for transmission. Stop-bit length for data reception is always 1 bit. The UART does not operate in a mode other than those listed below.

Table 10.6-1 UART Operation Modes

Mode	Parity	Data length	Operation mode	Stop-bit length
0	Yes/No	7	Asynchronous (start-stop) normal mode	1 bit or 2 bits
	Yes/No	8		
1	No	8 + 1	Asynchronous (start-stop) multiprocessor mode	
2	No	8	CLK synchronous mode	No bit

■ UART Clock Selection

○ Internal timer

When the U-TIMER is selected while CS0 is set to "0", the baud rate is determined by the reload value set for the U-TIMER. The baud rate is calculated as follows:

- Asynchronous (start-stop): $\phi / (16 \times \beta)$
- CLK synchronous: ϕ / β

ϕ : Peripheral machine clock frequency

β : Cycle set by the U-TIMER ($2n+2$ or $2n+3$, where n is a reload value)

The baud rate for transmission in asynchronous (start-stop) mode can range from -1% to +1% of the determined baud rate.

CHAPTER 10 UART

○ External clock

When the external clock is selected with "1" set in CS0, the baud rate is determined as follows (f is the external clock frequency):

- Asynchronous (start-stop): $f/16$
- CLK synchronous: f

f can be up to 3.125 MHz.

10.7 Asynchronous (Start-Stop) Mode

The UART handles data of only NRZ (nonreturn-to-zero) format.

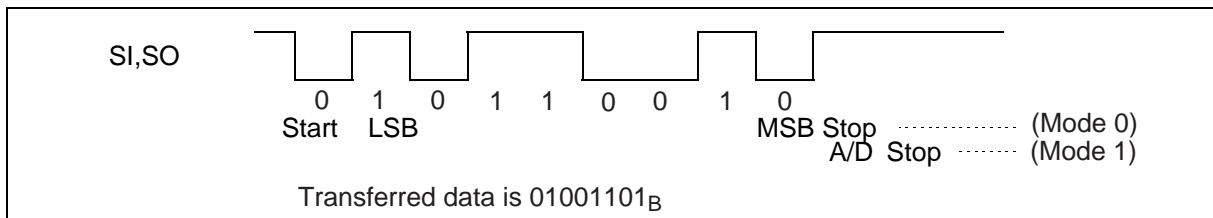
Data transfer begins with a start bit (L-level data) for the specified number of data bits in LSB first mode and ends with a stop bit (H-level data). When the external clock is selected, always input the clock signal.

■ Format of Data Transferred in Asynchronous (Start-Stop) Mode

Figure 10.7-1 shows the format of data transferred in asynchronous (start-stop) mode.

The data length can be seven or eight bits in normal mode (mode 0), but must be eight bits in multiprocessor mode (mode 1). An A/D bit is always added to data in multiprocessor mode instead of a parity bit.

Figure 10.7-1 Format of Data Transferred in Asynchronous (Start-Stop) Mode (Mode 0 or 1)



○ Receive operation

The UART performs a receive operation as long as the RXE bit (bit 1) of the SCR register is "1".

When a start bit appears on the receiving line, one data frame is received based on the data format specified by the SCR register. If an error occurs after a frame has been received, an error flag is set and the RDRF flag (bit 4 of the SSR register) is set subsequently, thereby causing a receiver interrupt to the CPU if the RIE bit (bit 1) of the same SSR register has been set to "1". Ensure in the program design that the flags of the SSR register are checked and the SIDR register is read if normal reception is indicated, while the necessary processing for a countermeasure is performed if an error is indicated.

The RDRF flag is cleared when the SIDR register is read.

○ Transmit operation

Transmission data is written to the SODR register when the TDRE flag (bit 11) of the SSR register is "1". When the TXE bit (bit 0) of the SCR register is "1", the written data is transmitted.

When the data written to the SODR register is loaded to the transmission shift register and transmission begins, the TDRE flag is set again so that the next instance of transmission data can be written. If the TIE bit (bit 0) of the same SSR register has been set to "1", a transmitter interrupt occurs in the CPU and a request to write transmission data to the SODR register is issued.

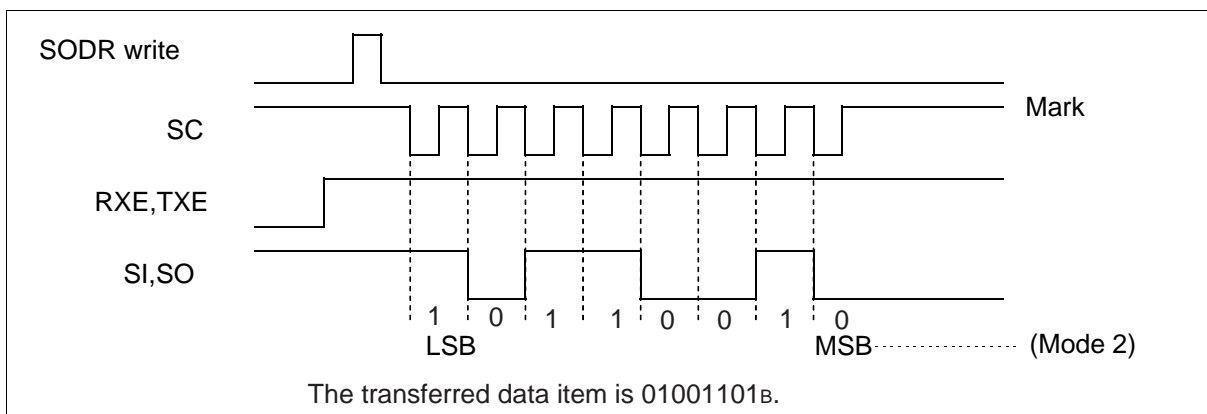
The TDRE flag is cleared when data is written to the SODR register.

10.8 CLK Synchronous Mode

The UART handles only data of NRZ (nonreturn-to-zero) format. Figure 10.8-1 shows the relationship between the transmission/reception clock and the data.

■ Format of Data Transferred in CLK Synchronous Mode

Figure 10.8-1 Format of Data Transferred in CLK Synchronous Mode (Mode 2)



When CS0 is set to "0" to select U-TIMER output, transmitting data automatically generates synchronizing clock pulses for receiving data.

When the external clock is selected, clock pulses of exactly one byte must be supplied after ensuring that there is data in the transmission data buffer SODR register of the UART on the transmitting end (The TDRE flag is "0"). The mark level before and after transmission must also be ensured.

The data length can only be eight bits, and no parity bit can be added. Since no start and stop bits are used, only overrun errors are detected.

○ Initialization

The values that must be set in individual control registers for using CLK synchronous mode are shown below:

- SMR register
 - MD1, MD0: 10
 - CS: Clock input
 - SCKE: 1 for internal timer or 0 for external timer
 - SOE: 1 for transmission or 0 for reception only

- SCR register
 - PEN: 0
 - P, SBL, A/D: These bits are invalid.
 - CL: 1
 - REC: 0 (for initialization)
 - RXE, TXE: At least one must be set to 1.
- SSR register
 - 1 for using interrupts or 0 for using no interrupt
 - TIE: 0

○ **Start of communication**

Writing to the SODR register starts communication. Dummy transmission data must be written to the SODR register, even for reception only.

○ **End of communication**

The end of communication can be detected by the fact that the RDRF flag of the SSR register changes to "1". Check the ORE bit of the SSR register to determine whether communication has been successful.

10.9 UART Interrupt Occurrence and Flag Setting Timing

The UART has five flags and two interrupt causes.

The five flags are PE, ORE, FRE, RDRF, and TDRE.

One of the two interrupt causes is for data reception and the other is for data transmission.

■ Interrupt Occurrence and Flags

PE indicates a parity error, ORE indicates an overrun, and FRE indicates a framing error. Each flag is set when the corresponding error occurs while data is received and is cleared when "0" is written to REC of the SCR register.

RDRF is set when received data is loaded to the SIDR register and is cleared when the data is read from the SIDR register. Mode 1 does not support the parity check function, and mode 2 does not support the parity check and framing error detection functions.

TDRE is set when the SODR register is emptied and ready to accept the next instance of write data and is cleared when the next data item is written to the SODR register.

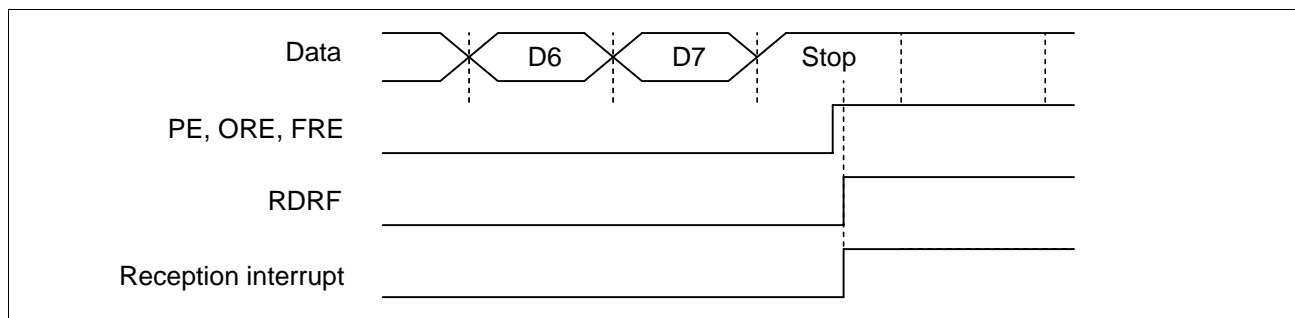
In data reception mode, PE, ORE, FRE, or RDRF is used to request an interrupt.

In data transmission, TDRE is used to request an interrupt.

■ Interrupt Flag Set Timing for Data Reception in Mode 0

When the last stop bit is detected after data reception/transfer is completed, the PE, ORE, FRE, and RDRF flags are set to issue an interrupt request to the CPU. If PE, ORE, or FRE is active, the SIDR data is invalid.

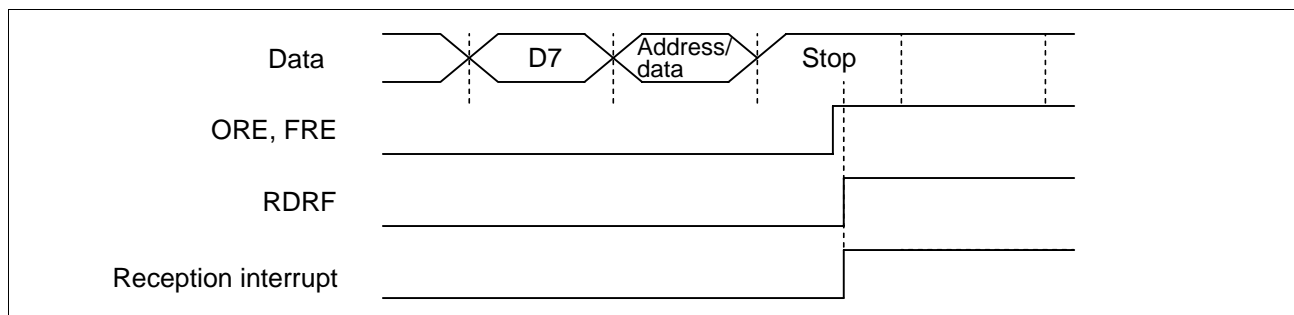
Figure 10.9-1 ORE, FRE, and RDRF Set Timing (Mode 0)



■ Interrupt Flag Set Timing for Data Reception in Mode 1

When the last stop bit is detected after data reception/transfer is completed, the ORE, FRE, and RDRF flags are set to issue an interrupt request to the CPU. Since the length of data items that can be received is eight bits, the data at the last bit, bit 9, indicates an address or that data is invalid. If ORE or FRE is active, the SDR data is invalid.

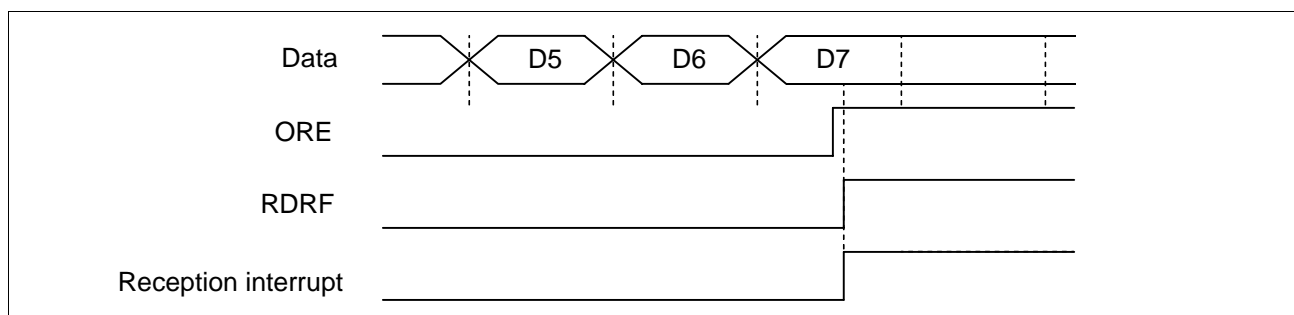
Figure 10.9-2 ORE, FRE, and RDRF Set Timing (Mode 1)



■ Interrupt Flag Set Timing for Data Reception in Mode 2

When the last data item (D7) is detected after data reception/transfer is completed, the ORE and RDRF flags are set to issue an interrupt request to the CPU. If ORE is active, the SDR data is invalid.

Figure 10.9-3 ORE and RDRF Set Timing (Mode 2)



CHAPTER 10 UART

■ Interrupt Flag Set Timing for Data Transmission in Mode 0, 1, or 2

TDRE is cleared when data is written to the SODR register. After the written data is transferred to the internal shift register and the SODR register is ready to accept the next item of write data, TDRE is set again to issue an interrupt request to the CPU.

When "0" is written to TXE (or RXE in mode 2) of the SCR register during transmission, TDRE of the SSR register is set to "1", thereby stopping the transmission shifter and inhibiting UART transmit operation. When a "0" is written to TXE (or RXE in mode 2) of the SCR register during transmission, data written to the SODR register before transmission is stopped is transmitted.

Figure 10.9-4 TDRE Set Timing (Mode 0 or 1)

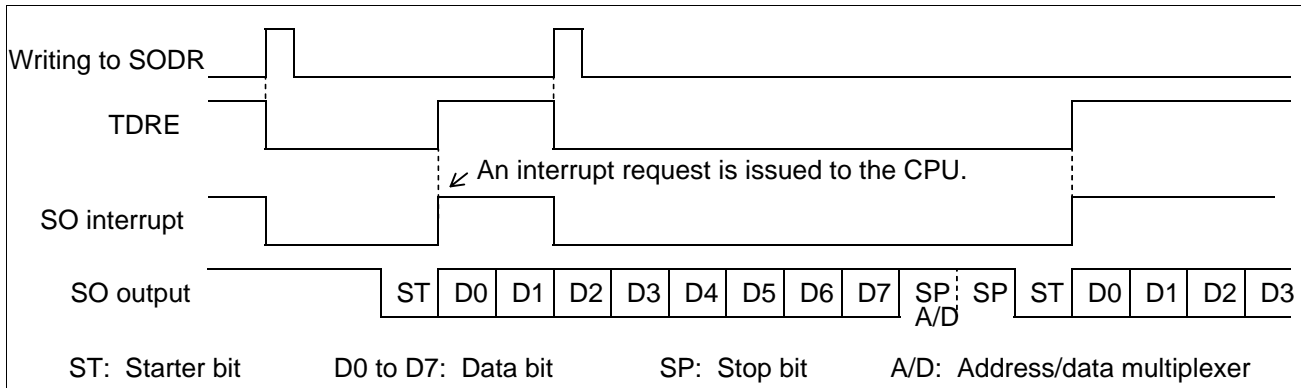
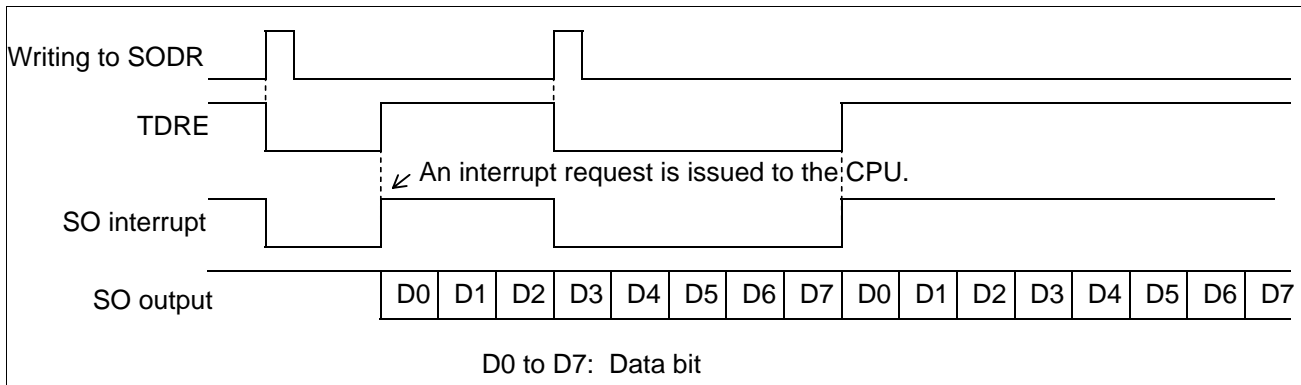


Figure 10.9-5 TDRE Set Timing (Mode 2)



10.10 Notes on Using the UART and Example for Using the UART

This section provides an example for use of the UART and notes on using the UART.

■ Notes on Using the UART

Set the communication mode while UART operation is stopped. Data transmitted during mode setting cannot be assured.

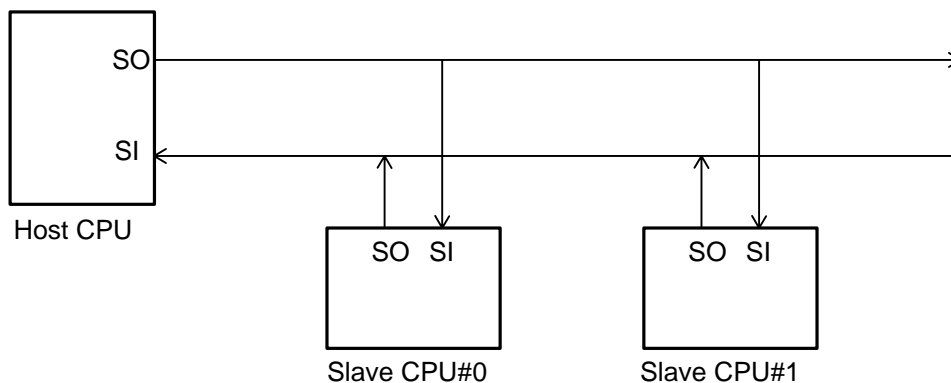
If the timing for writing to the serial output data register (SODR) matches the timing for requesting a receiver interrupt (RDRF = 1) during UART operation in synchronous transfer mode (mode 2), the communication control circuit may stop. To prevent this problem, write to the SODR after data transfer or immediately after transmission begins.

■ Example for Use of the UART

In mode 1, multiple slave CPUs are connected to one host CPU as shown in Figure 10.10-1.

This resource supports only the communication interface on the host end.

Figure 10.10-1 Sample System Structure for Mode 1



Communication begins with address data transfer by the host CPU.

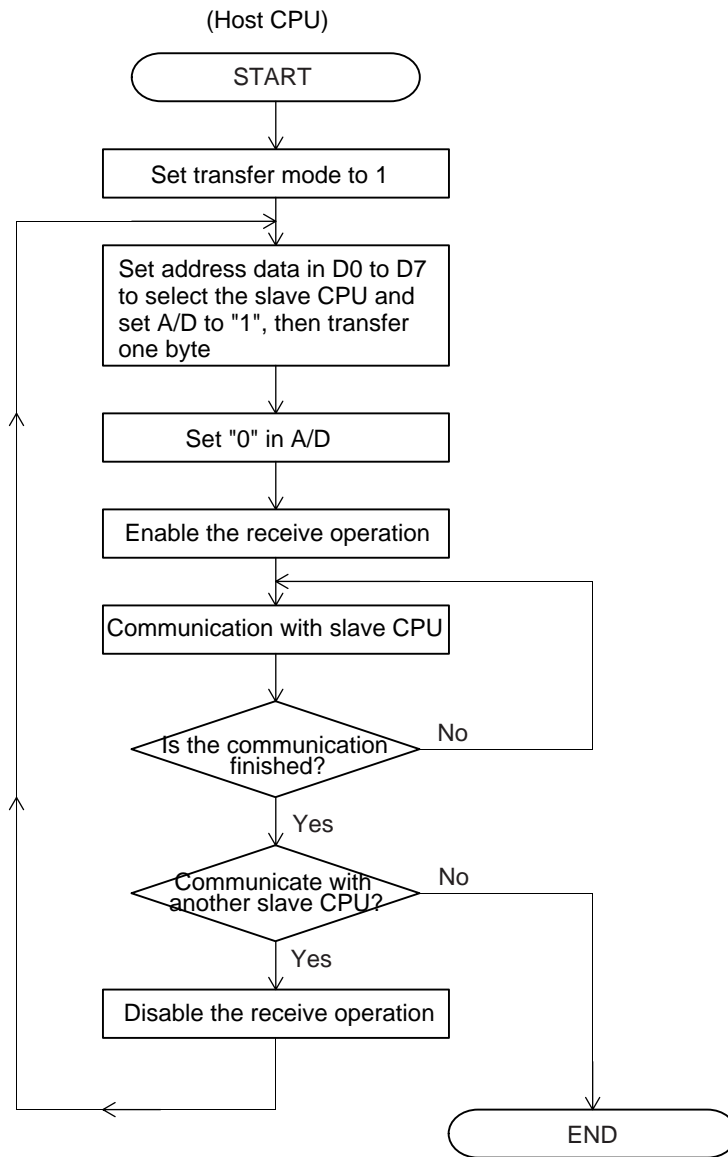
Address data is indicated by the fact that the A/D bit of the SCR register is "1". Address data is used to select the target slave CPU so that the host CPU can start to communicate with it.

Normal data is sent when the A/D bit of the SCR register is "0".

Figure 10.10-2 shows a flowchart for this operation.

Since the parity check function cannot be used in this mode, set the PEN bit of the SCR register to "0".

Figure 10.10-2 Communication Flowchart for Mode 1



10.11 Setting Examples of Baud Rates and U-TIMER Reload Values

Tables 10.11-1 and 10.11-2 are sample settings for baud rates and U-TIMER reload values.

The frequencies in the tables indicate peripheral machine clock frequencies. UCC1 indicates the value to set in the UCC1 bit of the U-TIMER control register (UTIMC). A hyphen "-" in the tables indicate that the corresponding value cannot be used because the error exceeds plus or minus 1%.

■ Sample Settings for Baud Rates and U-TIMER Reload Values

○ Asynchronous (start-stop) mode

Table 10.11-1 Baud Rates and U-TIMER Reload Values in Asynchronous (Start-Stop) Mode

Baud rate	μs	25 MHz	20 MHz	12.5 MHz	10 MHz
1200	833.33	650 (UCC1=0)	520 (UCC1=0)	324 (UCC1=1)	259 (UCC1=1)
2400	416.67	324 (UCC1=1)	259 (UCC1=1)	162 (UCC1=0)	129 (UCC1=0)
4800	208.33	162 (UCC1=0)	129 (UCC1=0)	80 (UCC1=1)	64 (UCC1=0)
9600	104.17	80 (UCC1=1)	64 (UCC1=0)	39 (UCC1=1)	31 (UCC1=1)
19200	52.08	39 (UCC1=1)	31 (UCC1=1)	19 (UCC1=1)	-
38400	26.04	19 (UCC1=1)	-	12 (UCC1=1)	-
57600	17.36	12 (UCC1=1)	-	-	-
10400	96.15	74 (UCC1=0)	59 (UCC1=0)	36 (UCC1=1)	29 (UCC1=0)
31250	32.00	24 (UCC1=0)	19 (UCC1=0)	11 (UCC1=1)	9 (UCC1=0)
62500	16.00	11 (UCC1=1)	9 (UCC1=0)	-	4 (UCC1=0)

○ CLK synchronous mode

Table 10.11-2 Baud Rates and U-TIMER Reload Values in CLK Synchronous Mode

Baud rate	μs	25 MHz	20 MHz	12.5 MHz	10 MHz
250 K	4.00	49 (UCC1=0)	39 (UCC1=0)	24 (UCC1=0)	19 (UCC1=0)
500 K	2.00	24 (UCC1=0)	19 (UCC1=0)	11 (UCC1=1)	9 (UCC1=0)
1 M	1.00	11 (UCC1=1)	9 (UCC1=0)	5 (UCC1=0)* ¹	4 (UCC1=0)

*1: The error exceeds plus or minus 1%.

CHAPTER 11 A/D CONVERTER (Successive approximation type)

This chapter provides an overview of the A/D converter and explains the register configuration and functions and the operations of the A/D converter.

- 11.1 Overview of A/D Converter (Successive Approximation Type)
- 11.2 Control Status Register (ADCS)
- 11.3 Data Register (ADCR)
- 11.4 A/D Converter Operation
- 11.5 Conversion Data Protection Function
- 11.6 Notes on Using the A/D Converter

11.1 Overview of A/D Converter (Successive Approximation Type)

The A/D converter converts analog input voltage to digital values.

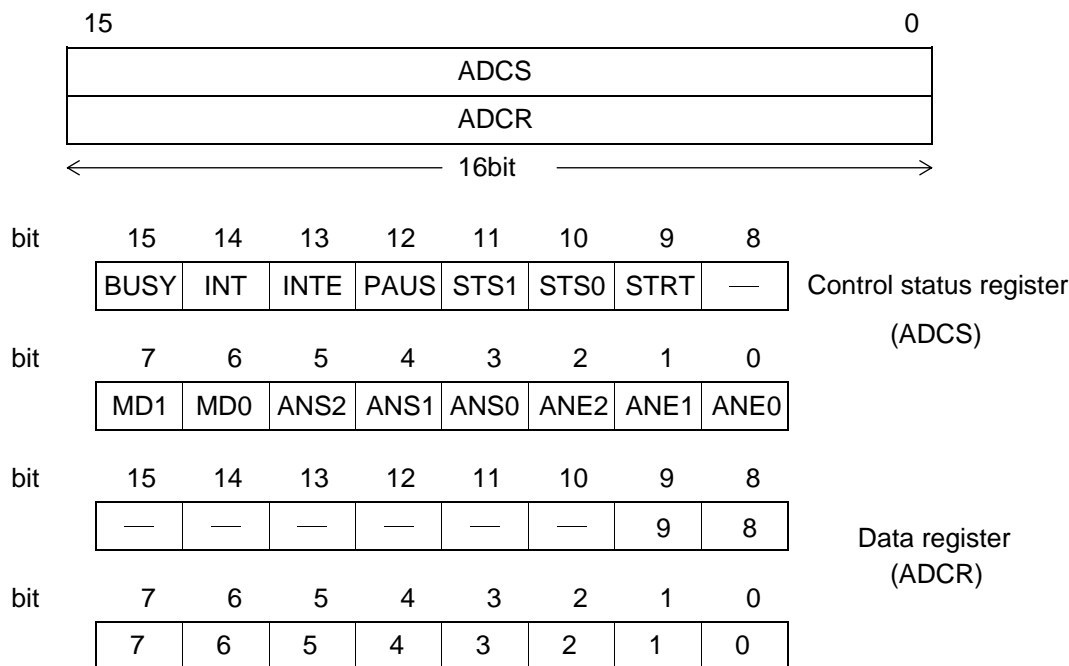
■ Characteristics of A/D Converter

- Minimum conversion time: 5.6 μ s/ch (for 25 MHz system clock)
- Built-in sample & hold circuit
- 10-bit resolution
- Program selection of analog input from four channels
 - Single conversion mode: One channel is selected and converted.
 - Scan conversion mode: Multiple consecutive channels are converted. Up to four channels can be programmed.
 - Continuous conversion mode: The specified channel is converted repeatedly.
 - Convert-and-stop mode: When one channel is converted, the converter stops and waits for the next activation (the beginning of conversion can be synchronized).
- DMA transfer activated by an interrupt
- Choices of software, external trigger (falling edge), and reload timer (rising edge) for activation

■ A/D Converter Registers

Figure 11.1-1 shows the A/D converter registers.

Figure 11.1-1 A/D Converter Registers

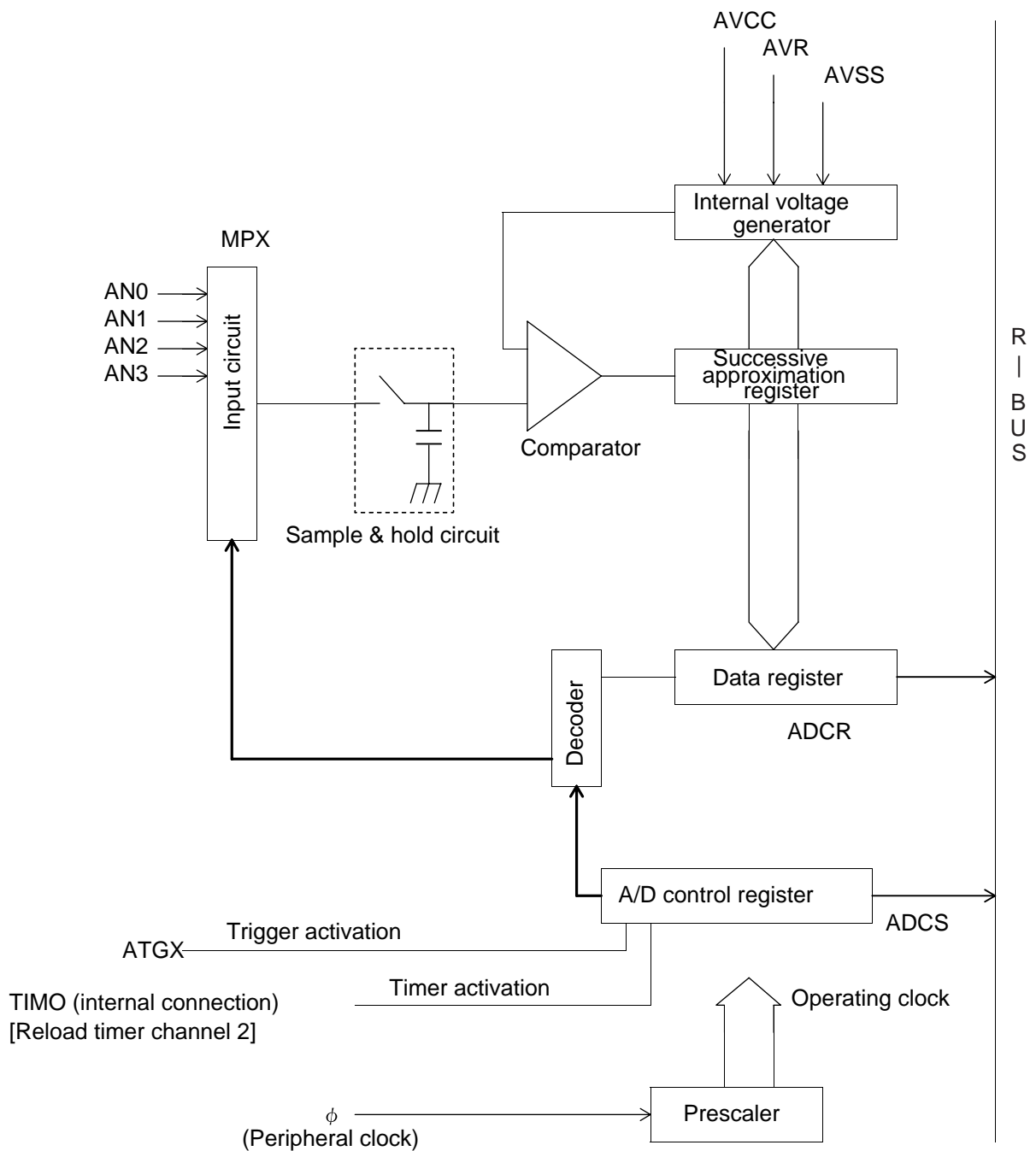


11.1 Overview of A/D Converter (Successive Approximation Type)

■ A/D Converter Block Diagram

Figure 11.1-2 is an A/D converter block diagram.

Figure 11.1-2 Block Diagram of the A/D Converter.



11.2 Control Status Register (ADCS)

The control status register (ADCS) controls the A/D converter and displays status information.

Do not rewrite the ADCS during A/D conversion. Do not use a Read Modify Write (RMW) instruction to access it.

■ Configuration of Control Status Register (ADCS)

The configuration of the control status register (ADCS) is shown below:

ADCS Address:00003A _H	bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
		BUSY	INT	INTE	PAUS	STS1	STS0	STRT	—	
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	← Initial value
		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	W	R/W	← Bit attribute
	bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
		MD1	MD0	ANS2	ANS1	ANS0	ANE2	ANE1	ANE0	
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	← Initial value
		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	← Bit attribute

■ Bit Function of Control Status Register (ADCS)

[bit 15] BUSY (BUSY flag and stop)

Read: This bit indicates whether the A/D converter is operating. The bit is set when A/D conversion begins and is cleared when the conversion is finished.

Write: Setting this bit to "0" during A/D conversion forcibly stops the operation. The bit is used for forced termination in continuous conversion or convert-and-stop mode.

The bit indicating information on operation cannot be set to "1". An RMW instruction reads "1" from the bit.

In single mode, the bit is cleared when A/D conversion is finished.

In continuous conversion or convert-and-stop mode, the bit is not cleared until it is set to "0" to forcibly terminate A/D conversion.

The bit is initialized to "0" when the register is reset.

Do not perform forced termination and software activation simultaneously (BUSY = 0, STRT = 1).

[bit 14] INT (INTerrupt)

Data indication bit. This bit is set when conversion data has been written to the ADCR.

When the bit is set while INTE (bit 13) is "1", an interrupt request occurs and DMA starts if the start of DMA transfer has been selected. Setting the bit to "1" has no effect.

Setting "0" or issuing the clear signal from the DMAC clears the bit.

<Note>

Set the bit to "0" for clearing it while A/D conversion is stopped.

The bit is initialized to "0" when the register is reset.

A Read Modify Write instruction reads "1" from this bit.

[bit 13] INTE (INTerrupt Enable)

This bit specifies whether to enable issuing interrupt request at the end of conversion.

0: Disable interrupts.

1: Enable interrupts.

Set this bit to "1" for starting DMA transfer by issuing an interrupt. The bit is initialized to "0" when the register is reset.

[bit 12] PAUS (A/D converter PAUSe)

This bit is set when A/D conversion stops.

There is only one register that can contain the A/D conversion result. When A/D conversion is performed continuously, previously stored data is lost unless the conversion result is transferred by DMA.

This bit is provided to prevent storing the following converted data items until the current data in the data register is transferred by DMA. A/D conversion is stopped during this period.

A/D conversion resumes after DMA transfer is finished.

This bit is effective only when DMA is used.

See Section 11.5, "Conversion Data Protection Function," for more information.

The bit is cleared when the register is reset.

[bit 11, 10] STS1, STS0 (STart Source select)

These bits are cleared when the register is reset.

The bits are used to select the cause for starting the A/D converter.

Table 11.2-1 Selecting the Causes for Starting the A/D Converter

STS1	STS0	A/D converter started by
0	0	Software
0	1	External pin trigger signal or software
1	0	Timer or software
1	1	External pin trigger signal, timer, or software

In a mode for which multiple trigger causes apply, the A/D converter is activated by the first cause.

Since the specified start mode becomes effective soon after the bit setting is changed, be careful when changing the bit setting during A/D conversion.

CHAPTER 11 A/D CONVERTER (Successive approximation type)

<Notes>

The external pin trigger signal is detected on the falling edge.

If the bit setting is changed to select an external trigger mode while the external trigger input level is low, the A/D converter may start.

In timer start mode, reload timer channel 2 is selected. If the bit setting is changed to select a timer start mode while the reload timer output level is high, the A/D converter may start.

[bit 9] STRT (STaRT)

Setting this bit to "1" starts the A/D converter.

To restart the A/D converter, set the bit again to "1".

Setting the bit to "1" in convert-and-stop mode does not start the A/D converter with the operating function.

The bit is cleared when the register is reset.

Do not perform forced termination and start-by-software simultaneously (BUSY = 0, STRT = 1).

A Read Modify Write instruction reads "0" from this bit.

[bit 8]

Bit 8 is a test bit. Set this bit to "0" in write mode.

[bit 7, 6] MD1, MD0 (A/D converter MoDe set)

Select the operating mode.

Table 11.2-2 Selecting the A/D Converter Operation Mode

MD1	MD0	Operation mode
0	0	Single conversion mode, in which restart in any mode is enabled during operation
0	1	Single conversion mode, in which no restart is enabled during operation
1	0	Continuous conversion mode, in which no restart is enabled during operation
1	1	Convert-and-stop mode, in which no restart is enabled during operation

Single conversion mode: A/D conversion is performed continuously from the ANS2 to ANS0 setting channels to the ANE2 to ANE0 setting channels and stops after one cycle of operation.

Continuous conversion mode: A/D conversion is performed from the ANS2 to ANS0 setting channels to the ANE2 to ANE0 setting channels and is repeated.

Convert-and-stop mode: A/D conversion is performed from the ANS2 to ANS0 setting channels to the ANE2 to ANE0 setting channels in such a mode that A/D conversion stops when conversion for one channel is finished. A/D conversion is restarted by the specified start cause.

These bits are initialized to "00" by a reset.

<Note>

A/D conversion that is started in continuous conversion mode or convert-and-stop mode continues until the BUSY bit stops it.

Writing "0" to the BUSY bit stops A/D conversion.

"No restart is enabled" in single conversion, continuous conversion, or convert-and-stop mode applies to all start causes including the timer, external trigger signal, and software.

[bit 5, 4, 3] ANS2, ANS1, ANS0 (ANalog Start channel set)

These bits are used to set the A/D conversion start channel.

When started, the A/D converter begins A/D conversion with the channel selected by these bits.

Table 11.2-3 Setting the A/D Conversion Start Channel

ANS2	ANS1	ANS0	Start channel
0	0	0	AN0
0	0	1	AN1
0	1	0	AN2
0	1	1	AN3
1	0	0	Reserved
1	0	1	Reserved
1	1	0	Reserved
1	1	1	Reserved

When read, these bits indicates the channel over which A/D conversion is being performed.

When read while the A/D converter is stopped in convert-and-stop mode, the bits indicate the channel over which A/D conversion has been previously completed.

These bits are initialized to "000" when the register is reset.

[bit2, 1, 0] ANE2, ANE1, ANE0 (ANalog End channel set)

These bits are used to set the A/D conversion end channel.

Table 11.2-4 Setting the A/D Conversion End Channel

ANE2	ANE1	ANE0	End channel
0	0	0	AN0
0	0	1	AN1
0	1	0	AN2
0	1	1	AN3
1	0	0	Reserved
1	0	1	Reserved
1	1	0	Reserved
1	1	1	Reserved

CHAPTER 11 A/D CONVERTER (Successive approximation type)

If the same channel as that set by ANS2 to ANS0 is set, only one channel is subjected to A/D conversion (single conversion mode).

After A/D conversion is finished over the channel set by these bits in continuous conversion or convert-and-stop mode, the A/D converter returns to the start channel set by ANS2 to ANS0.

When setting the channels, observe the rule that ANE equals or exceeds ANS.

[Example]

ANS sets channel 1 and ANE sets channel 3 in single conversion mode.

A/D conversion is performed from channel 1 to channel 2 and then channel 3.

These bits are initialized to "000" when the register is reset.

11.3 Data Register (ADCR)

The data register (ADCR) is used to store a digital value that is the conversion result.

■ Configuration of Data Register (ADCR)

The configuration of the data register (ADCR) is shown below:

ADCR	bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
Address:000038H		—	—	—	—	—	—	9	8	
		0	0	0	0	0	0	X	X	← Initial value
		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	← Bit attribute
	bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	← Initial value
		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	← Bit attribute

The value stored in this register is updated whenever one cycle of conversion is completed. Normally, the value converted last is stored.

The value of this register is undefined when the register is reset.

Reading the high-order bits 10 to 15 results in "0".

The conversion data protection function is supported. See Section 11.5, "Conversion Data Protection Function," for this function.

11.4 A/D Converter Operation

The A/D converter operates in successive approximation mode and features a 10-bit resolution.

The A/D converter has only one register (16 bits) to store the conversion results. Therefore, the data register (ADCR) is updated whenever conversion is completed. For performing continuous conversion, DMA transfer should be used.

■ A/D Converter Operation Modes

In single conversion mode, the A/D converter sequentially converts the analog inputs specified by the ANS and ANE bits of the ADCS register and stops operation after converting the analog input from the end channel specified by the ANE bits.

If the start and end channels are the same (ANS = ANE), the analog input from only one channel is converted.

○ Single conversion mode

In single mode, analog input set by the ANS bit and ANE bit of ADCS is converted in order. When the conversion of the end channel set by the ANE bit is completed, the A/D converter stops its operation.

If the start channel and the end channel are the same (ANS=ANE), one channel conversion is adopted.

Example:

ANS = 000, ANE = 011

Start --> AN0 --> AN1 --> AN2 --> AN3 --> End

ANS = 010, ANE = 010

Start --> AN2 --> End

○ Continuous conversion mode

In continuous conversion mode, the A/D converter sequentially converts the analog inputs specified by the ANS and ANE bits of the ADCS register. When conversion is finished up to the end channel specified by the ANE bits, the converter returns to the ANS analog input and continues A/D conversion.

If the start and end channels are the same (ANS = ANE), conversion of the analog input from only one channel is repeated.

Example:

ANS = 000, ANE = 011

Start --> AN0 --> AN1 --> AN2 --> AN3 --> AN0 ... --> iteration

ANS = 010, ANE = 010

Start --> AN2 --> AN2 --> AN2 ... --> iteration

In continuous conversion mode, the A/D converter continues conversion until the BUSY bit is set to "0". Writing "0" to the BUSY bit forcibly terminates A/D conversion.

Note that forced termination interrupts conversion in progress.

When conversion is forcibly terminated, the data register contains previously converted data.

○ Convert-and-stop mode

In convert-and-stop mode, the A/D converter sequentially converts the analog inputs specified by the ANS and ANE bits of the ADCS register and stops whenever conversion of the analog input from one channel is completed. The converter restarts conversion at the next start cause.

When conversion is completed up to the end channel specified by the ANE bits, the converter returns to the ANS analog input and continues A/D conversion.

If the start and end channels are the same (ANS = ANE), conversion of the analog input from only one channel is repeated.

Example:

ANS = 000, ANE = 011

Start --> AN0 --> stop --> start --> AN1 --> stop --> start --> AN2 --> stop --> start --> AN3 --> stop --> start --> AN0 ... --> iteration

ANS = 010, ANE = 010

Start --> AN2 --> stop --> start --> AN2 --> stop --> start --> AN2 ... --> iteration

Only the start causes set by the STS1 and STS0 bits are applicable to the above operation.

Convert-and-stop mode can be used to synchronize the beginning of conversion.

11.5 Conversion Data Protection Function

The A/D converter of the MB91F109 has a conversion data protection function that features continuous conversion using DMAC and securing multiple data items.

■ Conversion Data Protection Function

The A/D converter has only one conversion data register. That means that in continuous conversion mode, new conversion data overwrites the previously stored data in the register each time one cycle of A/D conversion is finished. The A/D converter has a function to prevent this problem. If the previously stored data has not been transferred to memory using the DMAC when conversion is finished, the A/D converter refrains from storing new conversion data in the register and stops instead.

The A/D converter is released from the stop state after previous data is transferred to memory in DMA transfer mode.

If previous data has already been transferred when current conversion is finished, the A/D converter continues conversion without stopping.

<Notes>

The conversion data protection function is affected by the ADCS INT and INTE bits.

The function works only when interrupts are enabled (INTE = 1).

The function does not work when interrupts are disabled (INTE = 0), and conversion data overwrites the register successively and previous data is lost if A/D conversion is performed continuously.

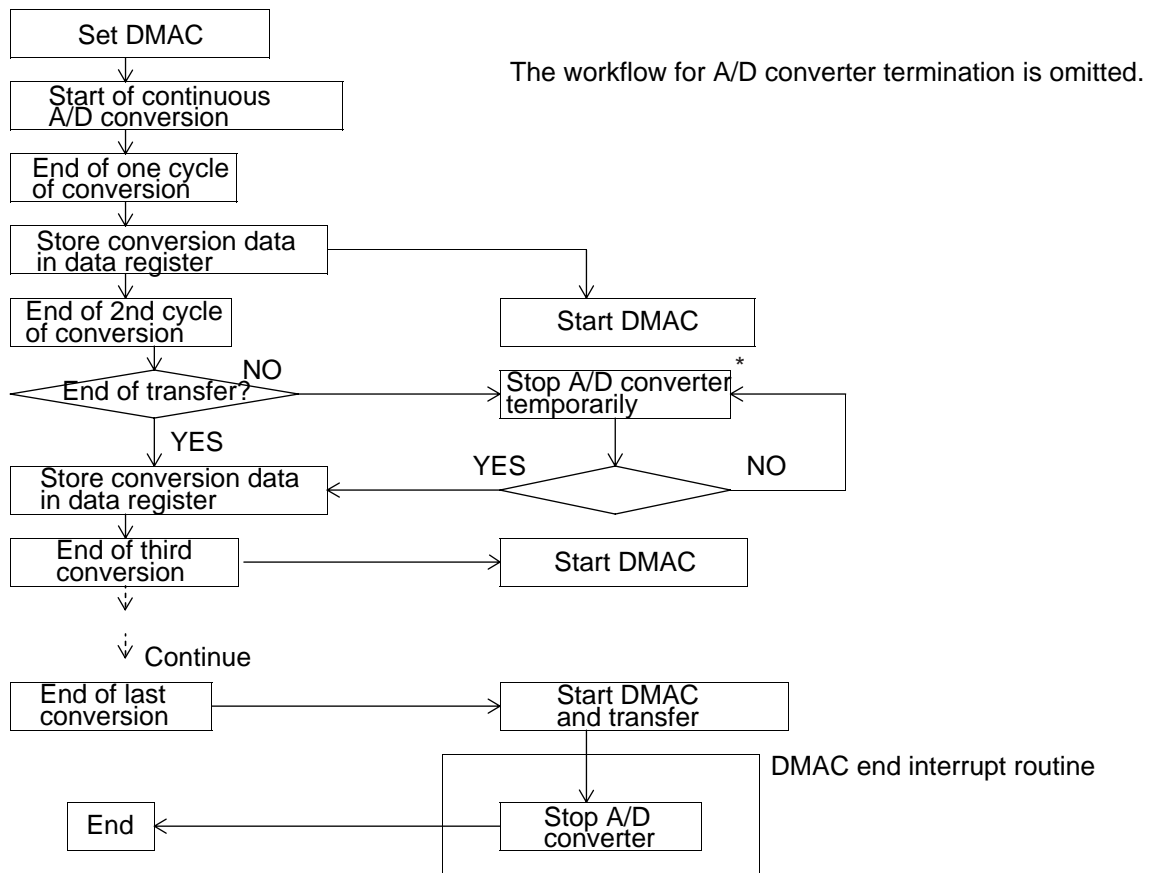
If DMA transfer is not used when interrupts are enabled (INTE = 1), the INT bit is not cleared and therefore the data protection function works and puts the A/D converter in the stopped state. In this case, clearing the INT bit in the interrupt sequence releases the A/D converter from the stopped state.

If interrupts are disabled while the A/D converter pauses in DMA operation mode, the A/D converter works and may update the data register before previous data is transferred.

Restarting the A/D converter in stopped state may lead to losing the held data.

Figure 11.5-1 shows the Workflow of the data protection function when DMA transfer is used.

Figure 11.5-1 Workflow of the Data Protection Function when DMA Transfer is Used



*1: Restarting the A/D converter in stopped state may lead to loss of the stored conversion data.

11.6 Notes on Using the A/D Converter

This section provides notes on using the A/D converter

■ Notes on Using the A/D Converter

○ Using an external trigger or internal timer to start the A/D converter

The A/D start cause bits STS1 and STS0 of the ADCS register specify whether an external trigger or the internal timer is used to start the A/D converter. In this case, set the external trigger or internal timer input value at the inactive side. Setting it on the active side causes malfunction.

When setting STS1 and STS0, set the ATGX and reload timer as follows: ATGX = "1" input and reload timer (channel 2) = "0" output.

■ Other Notes on Using the A/D Converter

If the external impedance is higher than the specified value, analog input values cannot be sampled within the specified sampling time and accordingly normal conversion results cannot be obtained.

CHAPTER 12 16-BIT RELOAD TIMER

This chapter provides an overview of the 16-bit reload timer, and explains the register configuration and functions, and operations of the 16-bit reload timer.

- 12.1 Overview of 16-Bit Reload Timer
- 12.2 Control Status Register (TMCSR)
- 12.3 16-Bit Timer Register (TMR) and 16-bit Reload Register (TMRLR)
- 12.4 Operation of 16-Bit Reload Timer
- 12.5 Counter States

12.1 Overview of 16-bit Reload Timer

The 16-bit reload timer consists of a 16-bit decrementing counter, 16-bit reload register, internal count clock pulse generation prescaler, and control register. An input clock can be selected from three types of internal clock frequencies (machine clock frequency divided by 2, 8, or 32).

An interrupt can be used to start DMA transfer.

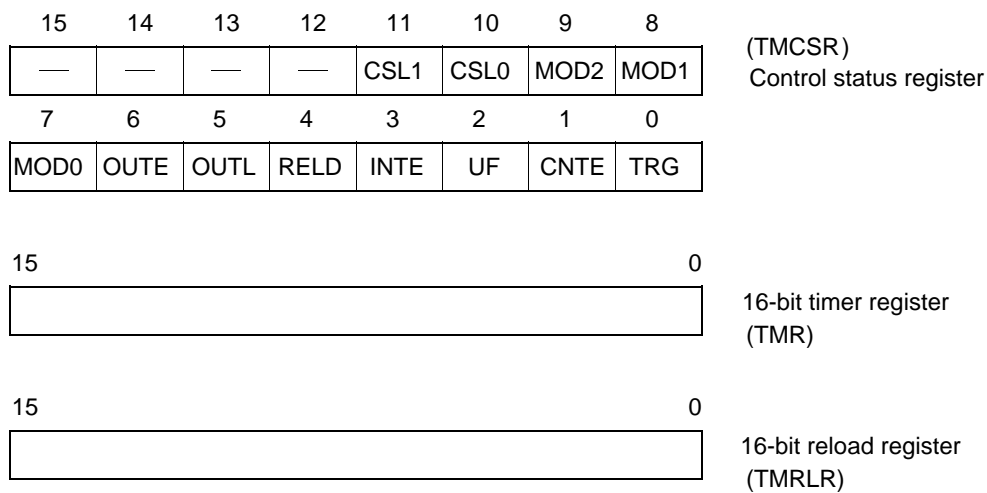
The MB91F109 contains three channels of 16-bit reload timer.

The channel-2 T0 output of the reload timer is connected to the A/D converter inside the LSI chip. Therefore, A/D conversion can be started periodically as specified in the reload register.

■ 16-Bit Reload Timer Registers

Figure 12.1-1 shows the 16-bit reload timer registers.

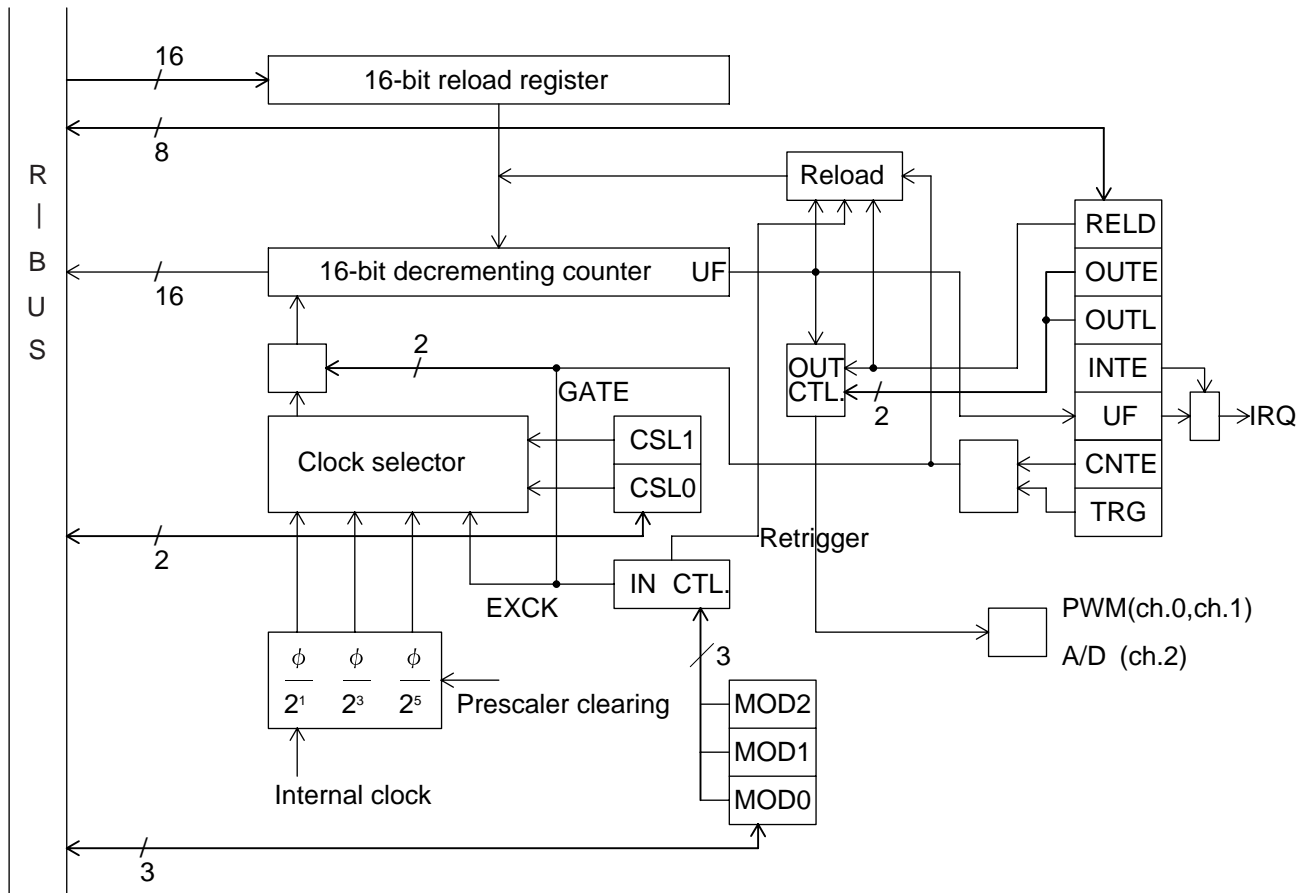
Figure 12.1-1 16-Bit Reload Timer Registers



■ 16-Bit Reload Timer Block Diagram

Figure 12.1-2 is a 16-bit reload timer block diagram.

Figure 12.1-2 16-Bit Reload Timer Block Diagram



12.2 Control Status Register (TMCSR)

The control status register is used to control the 16-bit timer operation mode and interrupts.

Set the bits other than UF, CNTE, and TRG again when CNTE is 0.

Simultaneous writing is enabled.

■ Configuration of Control Status Register (TMCSR)

The configuration of the control status register (TMCSR) is shown below:

TMCSR Address: 00002E _H 000036 _H 000042 _H	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Initial value -000 _H
	CSL1	CSL0	MOD2	MOD1	MOD0	OUTE	OUTL	RELD	INTE	UF	CNTE	TRG	
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	

■ Bit Functions of Control Status Register (TMCSR)

[bits 11, 10] CSL1, CSL0 (Count clock SLect)

These bits are used to select the count clock.

Table 12.2-1 lists the clock sources that can be selected.

Table 12.2-1 CSL Bit Setting Clock Source

CSL1	CSL0	Clock source (ϕ : machine clock)
0	0	$\phi/2^1$
0	1	$\phi/2^3$
1	0	$\phi/2^5$
1	1	Reserved

[bits 9, 8, 7] MOD2, MOD1, MOD0 (MODE)

These bits specify the operation mode.

Always set these bits to "0".

[bit 6] OUTE (OUTput Enable)

Always set this bit to "0".

[bit 5] OUTL

Always set this bit to "0".

[bit 4] RELD

This is a reload enable bit. Setting this bit to "1" enables the reload mode. When the counter value underflows from 0000_H to FFFF_H in reload mode, the value in the reload register is loaded to the counter and the counter continues counting. When the counter value underflows 0000_H to FFFF_H while the bit is "0", the counter stops counting.

[bit 3] INTE

This is an interrupt enable bit. When the UF bit changes to "1" while this bit is "1", an interrupt request is issued. No interrupt request is issued while this bit is "0".

[bit 2] UF

This is a timer interrupt request flag, which is set to "1" when the counter value underflows 0000_H to FFFF_H. Setting the bit to "0" clears the flag.

Setting the bit to "1" has no effect.

A Read Modify Write instruction reads "1" from this bit.

[bit 1] CNTE

This is a timer count enable bit. Setting this bit to "1" makes the timer wait for a start trigger signal. Setting the bit to "0" stops the counter.

[bit 0] TRG

This is a software trigger bit. Setting the bit to "1" activates the software trigger, which loads the value in the reload register to the counter to start counting.

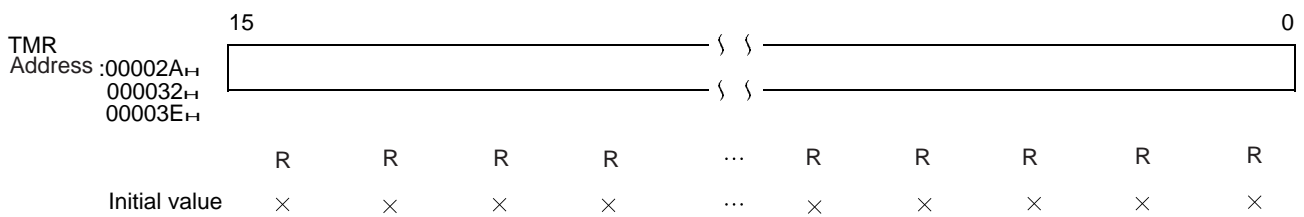
Setting the bit to "0" has no effect. A read instruction always reads "0" from this bit.

The trigger input by this register works only when CNTE is "1". Nothing occurs when CNTE is "0".

12.3 16-Bit Timer Register (TMR) and 16-Bit Reload Register (TMRLR)

The 16-bit timer register (TMR) is used to read the count value of the 16-bit timer. The 16-bit reload register (TMRLR) stores the initial count value.

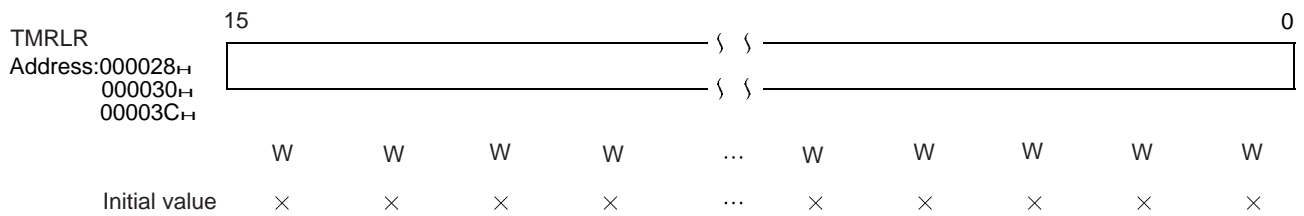
■ 16-Bit Timer Register (TMR)



The 16-bit timer register is used to read the count value of the 16-bit timer. The initial value is undefined.

Always use a 16-bit data transfer instruction to read the register.

■ 16-Bit Reload Register (TMRLR)



The 16-bit reload register (TMRLR) holds the initial count value.

The initial value is undefined. Always use a 16-bit data transfer instruction to write to this register.

12.4 Operation of 16-Bit Reload Timer

The 16-bit reload timer performs the following two types of operation:

- Internal clock operation
- Underflow operation

■ Internal Clock Operation

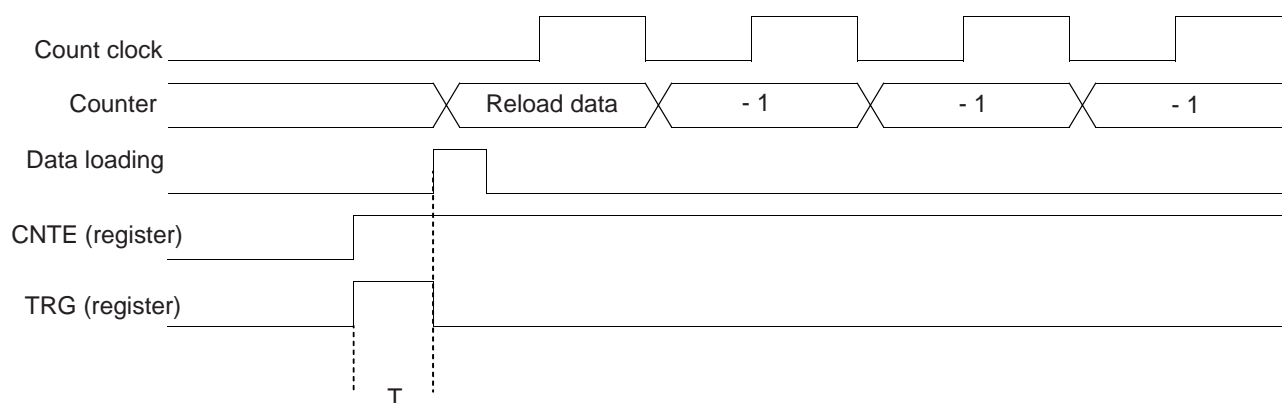
When a frequency division clock of the internal clock is used to run the timer, a machine clock frequency divided by 2, 8, or 32 can be selected as the clock source.

To make the counter start counting immediately when counting is enabled, set both the CNTE and TRG bits of the control status register to "1". The trigger input by the TRG bit is always effective, regardless of the operation mode, when the timer is active (CNTE = "1").

Figure 12.4-1 is a counter start and operation timing chart.

Time T (peripheral clock machine cycle) is required from when a counter start trigger is input to when the reload register data is loaded to the counter.

Figure 12.4-1 Counter Start and Operation Timing



■ Underflow Operation

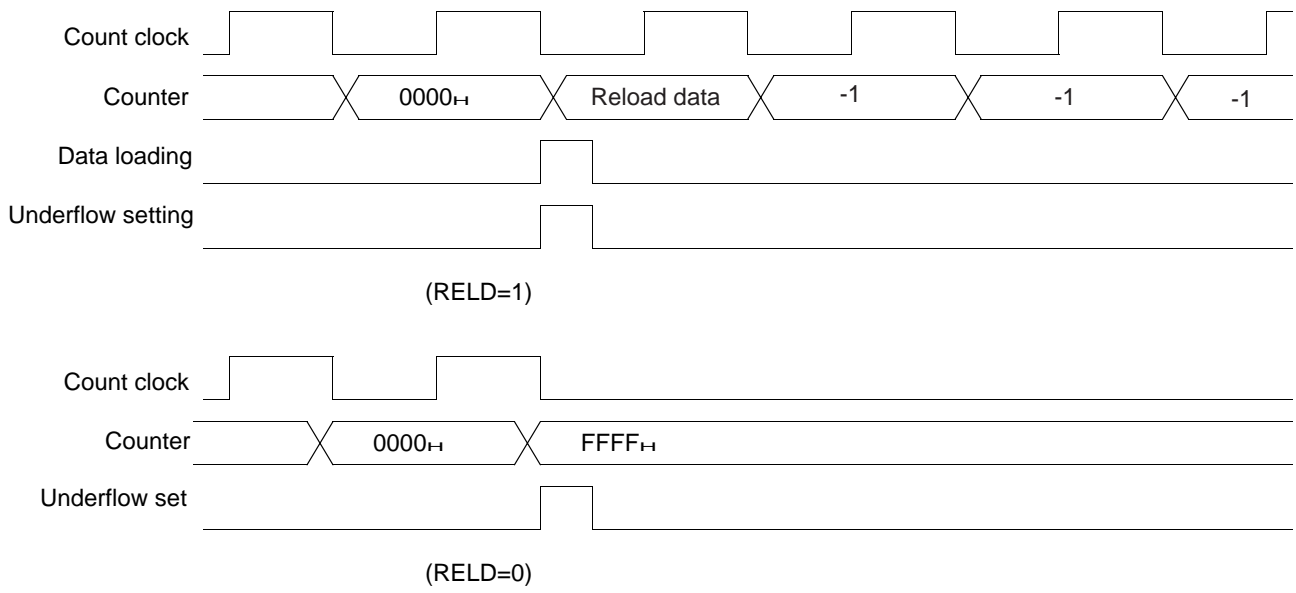
An underflow occurs when the counter value changes from 0000_H to $FFFF_H$. That is, an underflow occurs at a count of "reload register value + 1."

If the RELD bit of the control register is "1" when an underflow occurs, the value in the reload register is loaded to the counter and the counter continues counting. When the RELD bit is "0", the counter stops at $FFFF_H$.

When an underflow occurs, the UF bit of the control register is set, and an interrupt request is issued when the INTE bit is "1".

Figure 12.4-2 is a timing chart for underflow operation timing.

Figure 12.4-2 Underflow Operation Timing



12.5 Counter States

The states of the counter are determined by the CNTE bit of the control register and the internal Wait signal as follows:

CNTE = "0", Wait = "1": Stop state

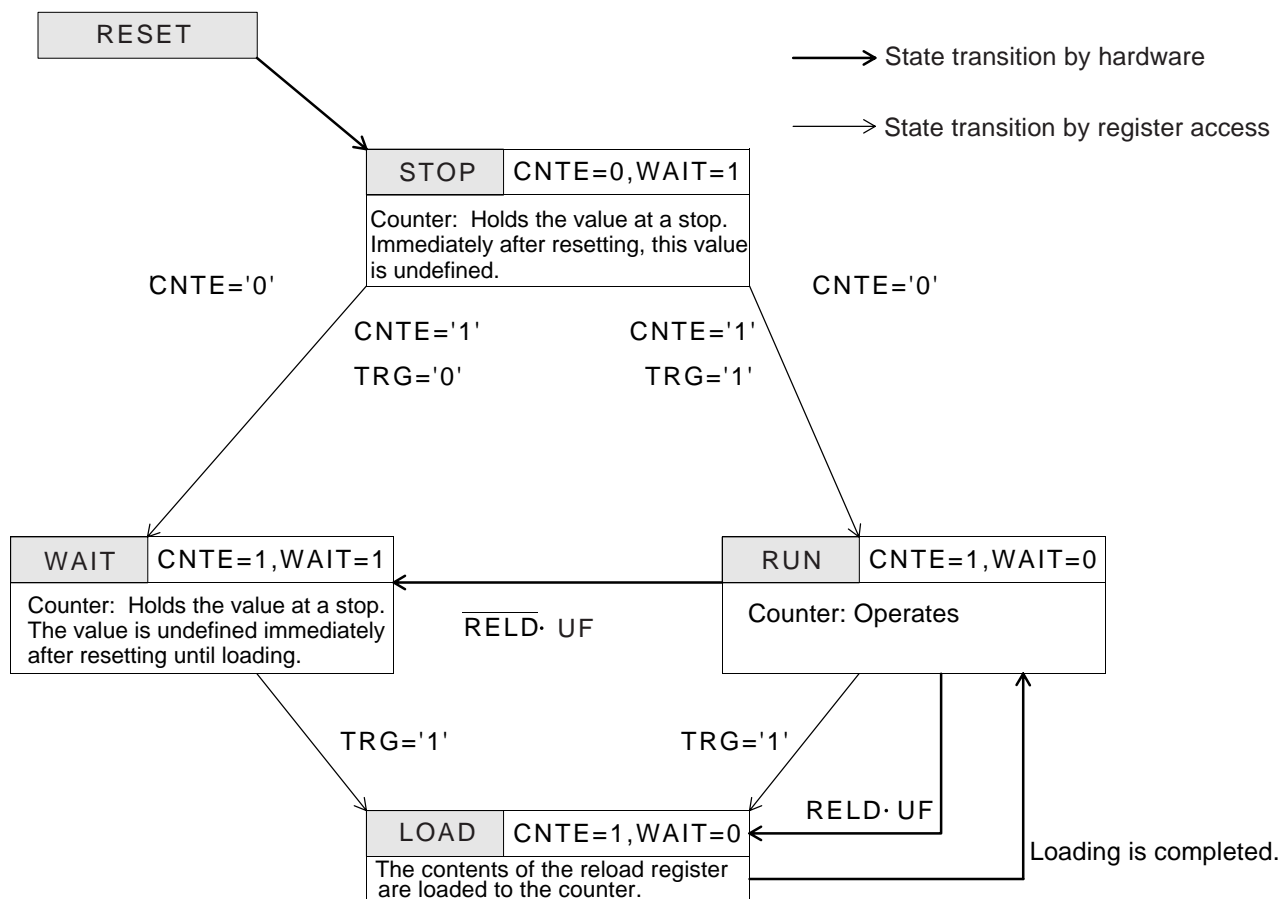
CNTE = "1", Wait = "1": Wait state (start trigger wait state)

CNTE = "1", Wait = "0": Run state

Figure 12.5-1 is a state transition diagram.

■ Counter States

Figure 12.5-1 Counter States Transition



CHAPTER 13 BIT SEARCH MODULE

This chapter provides an overview of the bit search module. It explains the register configuration, functions, operations, and the save/restore processing of the bit search module.

13.1 Overview of the Bit Search Module

13.2 Bit Search Module Registers

13.3 Bit Search Module Operation and Save/Restore Processing

13.1 Overview of the Bit Search Module

The bit search module searches the data written to the input register for 0, 1, or a change point, and returns the detected bit position.

■ Bit Search Module Registers

Figure 13.1-1 shows the bit search module registers.

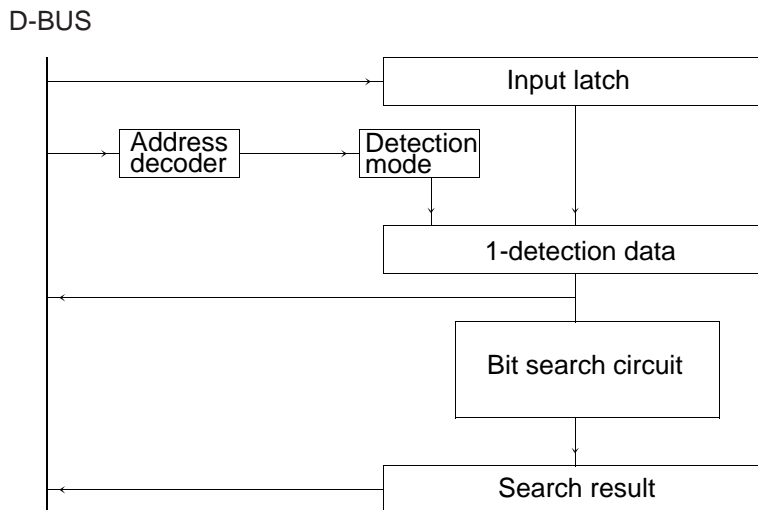
Figure 13.1-1 Bit Search Module Registers

	31	0	
Address: 000003F0 _H	BSD0		0-detection data register
Address: 000003F4 _H	BSD1		1-detection data register
Address: 000003F8 _H	BSDC		Change-point detection data register
Address: 000003FC _H	BSRR		Detection result register

■ Block Diagram of Bit Search Module

Figure 13.1-2 is a block diagram of the bit search module.

Figure 13.1-2 Block Diagram of the Bit Search Module



13.2 Bit Search Module Registers

The bit search module uses the following four registers:

- 0-detection data register (BSD0)
 - 1-detection data register (BSD1)
 - Change-point detection data register (BSDC)
 - Detection result register (BSRR)
-

■ 0-Detection Data Register (BSD0)



Read/write ⇒ W

Initial value ⇒ Undefined

The module detects 0 for the value written to this register.

The initial value after resetting is undefined.

The value read from this register is undefined.

Use a 32-bit data transfer instruction for data transfer (do not use 8-bit and 16-bit data transfer instructions).

■ 1-Detection Data Register (BSD1)



Read/write ⇒ R/W

Initial value ⇒ Undefined

Use a 32-bit data transfer instruction for data transfer (do not use 8-bit and 16-bit data transfer instructions).

○ Write

The module detects 1 for the value written to this register.

CHAPTER 13 BIT SEARCH MODULE

○ Read

Data saved for the internal status of the bit search module is read from this register. When the interrupt handler uses the bit search module, the register is used to save the current status and restore it. Even when data is written to the 0-detection or change-point detection data register, the original data can be saved and restored only by using the 1-detection data register.

The initial value after resetting is undefined.

■ Change-Point Detection Data Register (BSDC)



Read/write ⇒ W

Initial value ⇒ Undefined

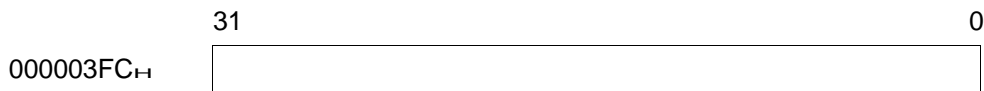
The module detects a change point for the value written to this register.

The initial value after resetting is undefined.

The value read from this register is undefined.

Use a 32-bit data transfer instruction for data transfer (do not use 8-bit and 16-bit data transfer instructions).

■ Detection Result Register (BSRR)



Read/write ⇒ R

Initial value ⇒ Undefined

The result of 0-detection, 1-detection or change-point detection is read from this register.

The type of the detection result that is read from this register is determined by the data register written last.

13.3 Bit Search Module Operation and Save/Restore Processing

This section explains the operations of the bit search module for 0-detection, 1-detection, and change-point detection and also explains save and restore processing.

■ 0-Detection

The module scans the data written to the 0-detection data register from MSB to LSB and returns the position where the first "0" is detected.

The detection result can be obtained by reading the detection result register.

The relationship between the detected positions and the values to be returned are summarized in Table 13.3-1.

If no "0" is found (if the value is FFFFFFFF_H), 32 is returned as the search result.

[Execution example]

Write data	Read value (decimal)
11111111 11111111 11110000 00000000 _B (FFFFF000 _H)	==> 20
11111000 01001001 11100000 10101010 _B (F849E0AA _H)	==> 5
10000000 00000010 10101010 10101010 _B (8002AAAA _H)	==> 1
11111111 11111111 11111111 11111111 _B (FFFFFFF _H)	==> 32

■ 1-Detection

The module scans the data written to the 1-detection data register from MSB to LSB and returns the position where the first "1" is detected.

The detection result can be obtained by reading the detection result register.

The relationship between the detected positions and the values to be returned are summarized in Table 13.3-1.

If no "1" is found (if the value is 00000000_H), 32 is returned as the search result.

[Execution example]

Write data	Read value (decimal)
00100000 00000000 00000000 00000000 _B (20000000 _H)	==> 2
00000001 00100011 01000101 01100111 _B (01234567 _H)	==> 7
00000000 00000011 11111111 11111111 _B (0003FFFF _H)	==> 14
00000000 00000000 00000000 00000001 _B (00000001 _H)	==> 31
00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 _B (00000000 _H)	==> 32

CHAPTER 13 BIT SEARCH MODULE

Change-Point Detection

The module scans the data written to the change-point detection data register from bit 30 to LSB while comparing each bit with the MSB value and returns the position where the value different from the MSB was first detected.

The detection result can be obtained by reading the detection result register.

The relationships between the detected positions and the values to be returned are summarized in Table 13.3-1.

If no change-point is detected, 32 is returned.

In change-point detection mode, 0 is not returned as the detection result.

[Execution example]

Write data	Read value (decimal)
00100000 00000000 00000000 00000000 _B (20000000 _H)	==> 2
00000001 00100011 01000101 01100111 _B (01234567 _H)	==> 7
00000000 00000011 11111111 11111111 _B (0003FFFF _H)	==> 14
00000000 00000000 00000000 00000001 _B (00000001 _H)	==> 31
00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 _B (00000000 _H)	==> 32
11111111 11111111 11110000 00000000 _B (FFFFFF00 _H)	==> 20
11111000 01001001 11100000 10101010 _B (F849E0AA _H)	==> 5
10000000 00000010 10101010 10101010 _B (8002AAAA _H)	==> 1
11111111 11111111 11111111 11111111 _B (FFFFFFFF _H)	==> 32

Table 13.3-1 Bit Positions and Returned Values (Decimal)

Detected bit position	Returned value	Detected bit position	Returned value	Detected bit position	Returned value	Detected bit position	Returned value
31	0	23	8	15	16	7	24
30	1	22	9	14	17	6	25
29	2	21	10	13	18	5	26
28	3	20	11	12	19	4	27
27	4	19	12	11	20	3	28
26	5	18	13	10	21	2	29
25	6	17	14	9	22	1	30
24	7	16	15	8	23	0	31
						Not detected	32

13.3 Bit Search Module Operation and Save/Restore Processing

■ Save/Restore Processing

When the internal status of the bit search module must be saved and restored, such as when the module is used in the interrupt handler, proceed as follows:

1. Read the 1-detection data register and store the read data. (Save)
2. Use the bit search module.
3. Write the data saved in step 1) to the 1-detection data register. (Restore)

As a result of the above operation, the value obtained by reading the next detection result register corresponds to the data written to the bit search module before step 1).

Even if the last register to which data was written is a 0-detection or point-change detection register, the data can be restored by proceeding as above.

CHAPTER 14 PWM TIMER

This chapter provides an overview of the PWM timer and explains the register configuration and functions and the operations of the PWM timer.

- 14.1 Overview of PWM Timer
- 14.2 PWM Timer Block Diagram
- 14.3 Control Status Register (PCNH, PCNL)
- 14.4 PWM Cycle Setting Register (PCSR)
- 14.5 PWM Duty Cycle Setting Register (PDUT)
- 14.6 PWM Timer Register (PTMR)
- 14.7 General Control Register 1 (GCN1)
- 14.8 General Control Register 2 (GCN2)
- 14.9 PWM Operation
- 14.10 One-shot Operation
- 14.11 Interrupts
- 14.12 Constant "L" or Constant "H" Output from PWM Timer
- 14.13 Starting Multiple PWM Timer Channels

14.1 Overview of PWM Timer

The PWM timer can efficiently output accurate PWM waveforms.

The MB91F109 contains four channels of PWM timer.

Each channel consists of a 16-bit counter, a 16-bit data register with a cycle setting buffer, a 16-bit compare register with a duty cycle setting buffer, and a pin controller.

■ Characteristics of PWM Timer

- The count clock for the 16-bit counter can be selected from the following four types:
 - Internal clock: ϕ , $\phi/4$, $\phi/16$, $\phi/64$
- The counter value can be initialized to "FFFF_H" by resetting or a counter borrow.
- PWM output is enabled through each channel.
- Registers
 - Cycle setting register: Data register for reloading containing a buffer
 - Duty cycle setting register: Compare register containing a buffer
 - Transfer from the buffer is triggered by a counter borrow.
- Pin control
 - The pin is set to "1" when duty cycles match. (Priority)
 - The pin is reset to "0" when a counter borrow occurs.
 - Because the constant output level mode is supported, output can be maintained at a low or high level.
 - Polarity specification is enabled.
- The following events can be selected as causes for interrupt requests:
 - PWM timer activation
 - Occurrence of counter borrow (cycle matching)
 - Occurrence of duty cycle matching
 - Occurrence of counter borrow (cycle matching) or duty cycle matching

An interrupt request thus caused can start DMA transfer.

- Software or another interval timer can activate multiple channels simultaneously. Restarting during operation is also enabled.

■ PWM Timer Registers

Figure 14.1-1 shows the PWM timer registers.

Figure 14.1-1 PWM Timer Registers

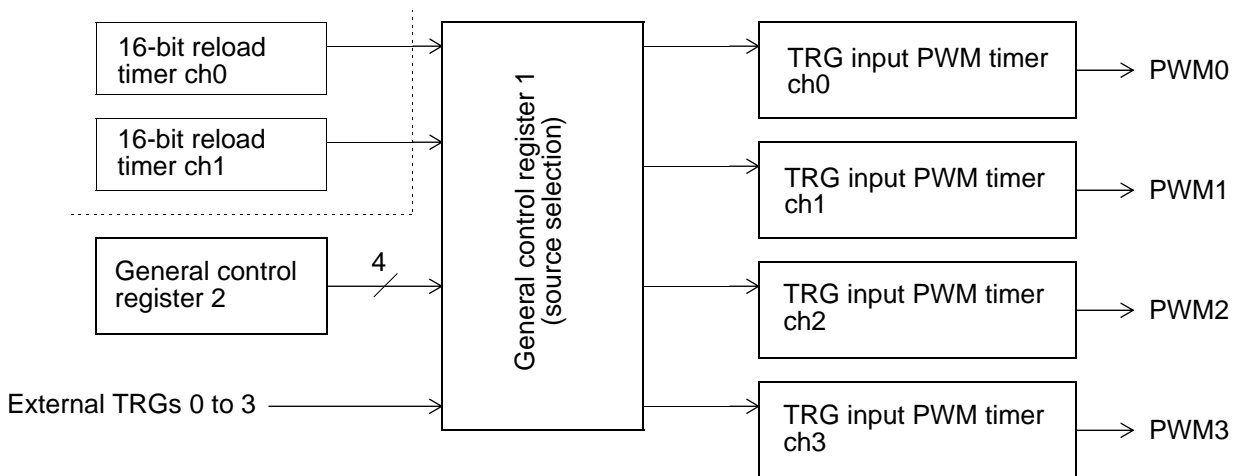
Address	15	0		
000000DC _H	GCN1		R/W	General control register 1
000000DF _H	GCN2		R/W	General control register 2
000000E0 _H	PTMR		R	channel-0 timer register
000000E2 _H	PCSR		W	channel-0 cycle setting register
000000E4 _H	PDUT		W	channel-0 duty setting register
000000E6 _H	PCNH	PCNL	R/W	channel-0 control status register
000000E8 _H	PTMR		R	channel-1 timer register
000000EA _H	PCSR		W	channel-1 cycle setting register
000000EC _H	PDUT		W	channel-1 duty cycle setting register
000000EE _H	PCNH	PCNL	R/W	channel-1 control status register
000000F0 _H	PTMR		R	channel-2 timer register
000000F2 _H	PCSR		W	channel-2 cycle setting register
000000F4 _H	PDUT		W	channel-2 duty cycle setting register
000000F6 _H	PCNH	PCNL	R/W	channel-2 control status register
000000F8 _H	PTMR		R	channel-3 timer register
000000FA _H	PCSR		W	channel-3 cycle setting register
000000FC _H	PDUT		W	channel-3 duty cycle setting register
000000FE _H	PCNH	PCNL	R/W	channel-3 control status register

14.2 PWM Timer Block Diagram

Figure 14.2-1 is a general block diagram of the PWM timer. Figure 14.2-2 is a block diagram of a single PWM timer channel.

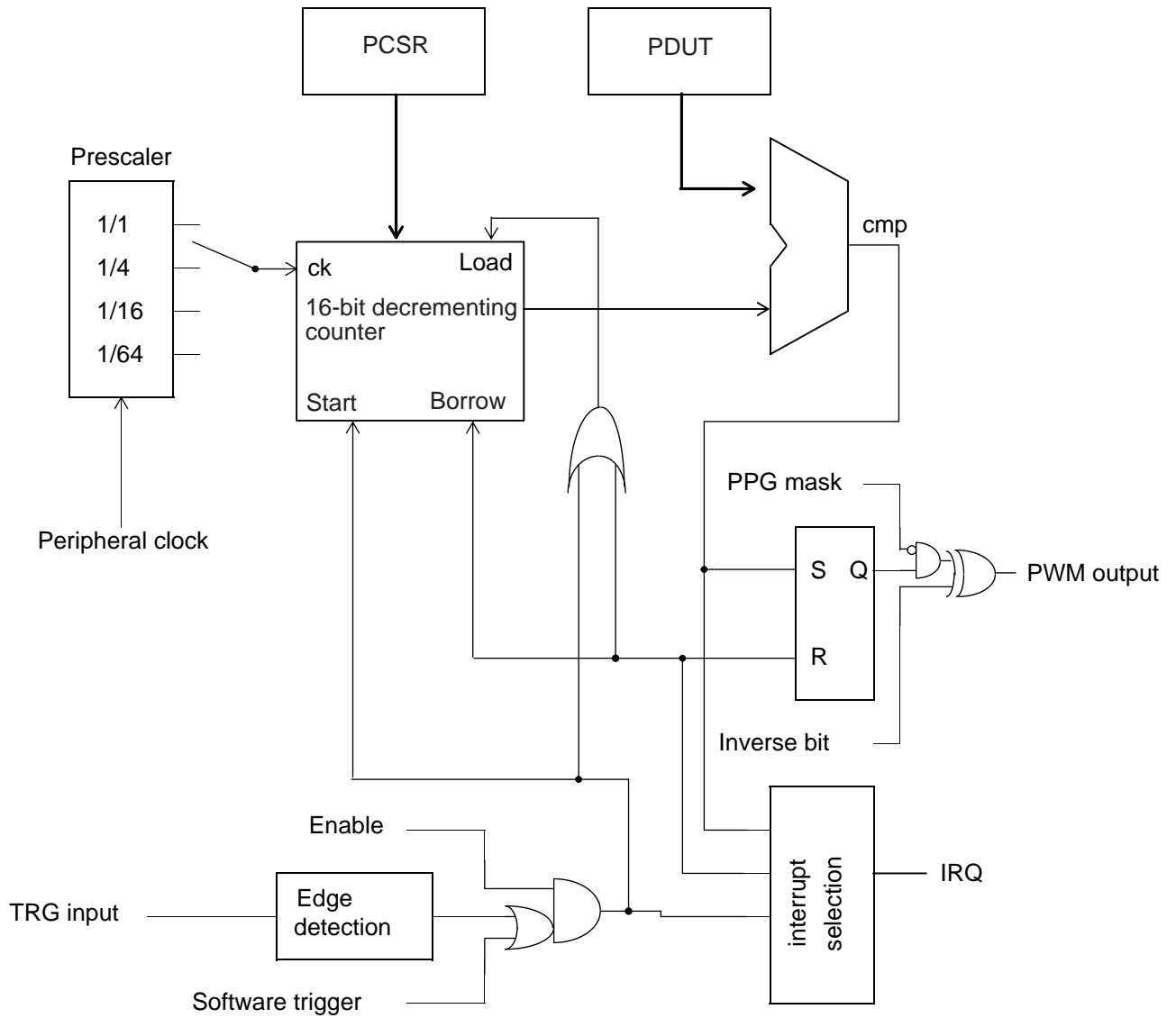
■ General Block Diagram of PWM Timer

Figure 14.2-1 General Block Diagram of PWM Timer



■ Block Diagram of Single PWM Timer Channel

Figure 14.2-2 Block Diagram of Single PWM Timer Channel



14.3 Control Status Register (PCNH, PCNL)

The control status register (PCNH, PCNL) is used to control the PWM timer or indicate the timer status. Note that the register has a bit that cannot be rewritten during PWM timer operation.

■ Configuration of Control Status Registers (PCNH, PCNL)

The configuration of the control status register (PCNH, PCNL) is shown below:

PCNH		bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
Address: ch0	0000E6 _H		CNTE	STGR	MDSE	RTRG	CKS1	CKS0	PGMS	—	
ch1	0000EE _H										
ch2	0000F6 _H										
ch3	0000FE _H										
		6	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	—	↔ Attribute
			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	↔ Initial value
			○	○	×	×	×	×	○	—	↔ Rewriting enabled/disabled during operation

PCNL		bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
Address: ch0	0000E7 _H		EGS1	EGS0	IREN	IRQF	IRS1	IRS0	POEN	OSEL	
ch1	0000EF _H										
ch2	0000F7 _H										
ch3	0000FF _H										
			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	↔ Attribute
			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	↔ Initial value
			×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	↔ Rewriting enabled/disabled during operation

■ Bit Functions of Control Status Registers (PCNH, PCNL)

[bit 15] CNTE: Timer enable bit

This bit enables or disables the 16-bit decremting counter.

0	Disable (Initial value)
1	Enable

[bit 14] STGR: Software trigger bit

Setting this bit to "1" enables a software trigger.

A read instruction always reads "0" from this bit.

[bit 13] MDSE: Mode select bit

This bit selects PWM operation that outputs continuous pulses or one-shot operation that outputs a single pulse.

0	PWM operation (Initial value)
1	One-shot operation

[bit 12] RTRG: Restart enable bit

This bit enables or disables restart by a software trigger or trigger input.

0	Disable restart (Initial value)
1	Enable restart

[bits 11, 10] CKS1, CKS0: Counter clock select bit

These bits select the counter clock for the 16-bit decrementing counter.

Table 14.3-1 Selection of the Count Clock

CKS1	CKS0	Cycle
0	0	ϕ (Initial value)
0	1	$\phi/4$
1	0	$\phi/16$
1	1	$\phi/64$

ϕ : Peripheral machine clock

[bit 9] PGMS: PWM output mask selection bit

Setting this bit to "1" can mask the PWM timer so that it outputs only "0" or "1" regardless of the mode, cycle, or duty cycle settings.

Table 14.3-2 PWM Output When "1" is Written to PGMS

Polarity	PWM output
Normal polarity	Output of L
Inverse polarity	Output of H

To maintain output at a high level in normal polarity mode or at a low level in inverse polarity mode, write the same value to the cycle setting and duty cycle setting registers, thereby inverting the output of the above mask values.

[bit 8]: Reserved**[bits 7, 6] EGS1, SGS0: Trigger input edge select bits**

These bits select the edge applicable to the start source selected by general control register 1.

In any edge mode, setting the software trigger bit to "1" enables the software trigger.

Table 14.3-3 Selection of Trigger Input Edge

EGS1	EGS0	Edge selection
0	0	Invalid (initial value)
0	1	Rising edge
1	0	Falling edge
1	1	Both edges

[bit 5] IREN: Interrupt request enable bit

This bit enables or disables interrupt requests.

0	Disabled (initial value)
1	Enabled

[bit 4] IRQF: Interrupt request flag

When the interrupt cause selected by bits 3 and 2 (IRS1 and IRS0) is generated while bit 5 (IREN) is set to 1 (Enable), this bit is set to cause an interrupt request to the CPU. This Executing an operation for setting the bit to 1 does not change the bit value.

DMA transfer also starts if DMA transfer activation has been selected.

This bit is cleared when "0" is written to it or by the clear signal from the DMAC.

Executing an operation for setting the bit to "1" does not change the bit value.

A Read Modify Write instruction reads "1" from this bit regardless of the bit value.

[bits 3, 2] IRS1, IRS0: Interrupt cause select bit

These bits select the cause that sets bit 4 (IRQF).

Table 14.3-4 Selection of Interrupt Causes

IRS1	IRS0	Interrupt cause
0	0	Software trigger, or trigger input (Initial value)
0	1	Occurrence of counter borrow (cycle matching)
1	0	Occurrence of duty cycle matching
1	1	Occurrence of counter borrow (cycle matching) or duty cycle matching

[bit 1] POEN: PWM output enable bit

Setting this bit to "1" enables PWM output.

0	General-purpose port (Initial value)
1	PWM output pin

[bit 0] OSEL: PWM output polarity specification bit


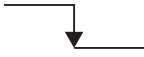


This bit selects the polarity of PWM output.

This bit can be combined with bit 9 (PGMS) as shown below.

Table 14.3-5 Specification of the Polarity of the PWM Output and the Edge

PGMS	OSEL	PWM output
0	0	Normal polarity (Initial value)
0	1	Inverse polarity
1	0	Output fixed to L
1	1	Output fixed to H

14.3 Control Status Register (PCNH, PCNL)

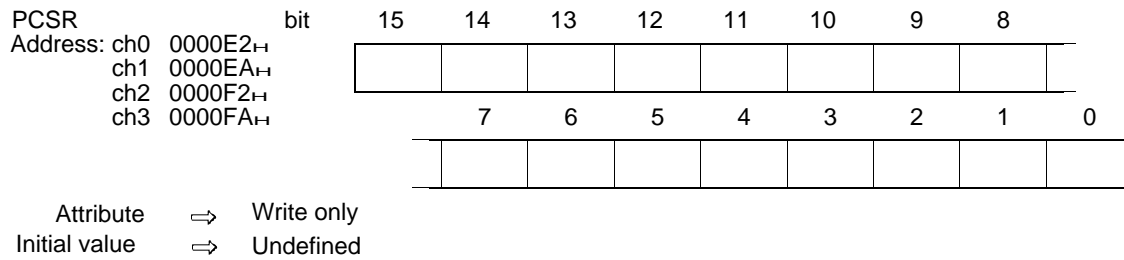
Polarity	After resetting	Duty cycle matching	Counter borrow
Normal polarity	Output of L		
Inverse polarity	Output of H		

14.4 PWM Cycle Setting Register (PCSR)

The PWM cycle setting register (PCSR) is used to set a cycle. This register has a buffer. A borrow occurring in the counter triggers a transfer from the buffer.

■ PWM Cycle Setting Register (PCSR)

The configuration of the PWM cycle setting register (PCSR) is shown below.



After the cycle setting register is initialized or rewritten, write to the duty cycle setting register.

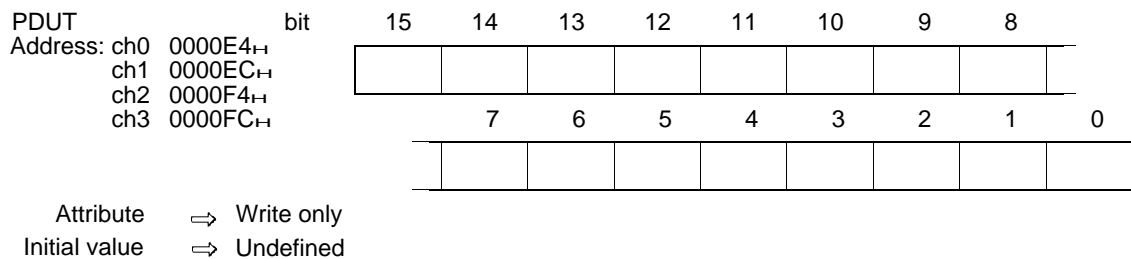
Use a 16-bit data instruction to access the cycle setting register.

14.5 PWM Duty Cycle Setting Register (PDUT)

The PWM duty cycle setting register (PDUT) is used to set a duty cycle. This register has a buffer. A borrow occurring in the counter triggers a transfer from the buffer.

■ PWM Duty Cycle Setting Register (PDUT)

The configuration of the PWM duty cycle setting register (PDUT) is shown below.



When the same value is set in the cycle setting register and duty cycle setting register, output is kept at a high level in normal polarity mode or output is kept at a low level in inverse polarity mode.

To ensure stable PWM output, set values that make PCSR smaller than PDUT.

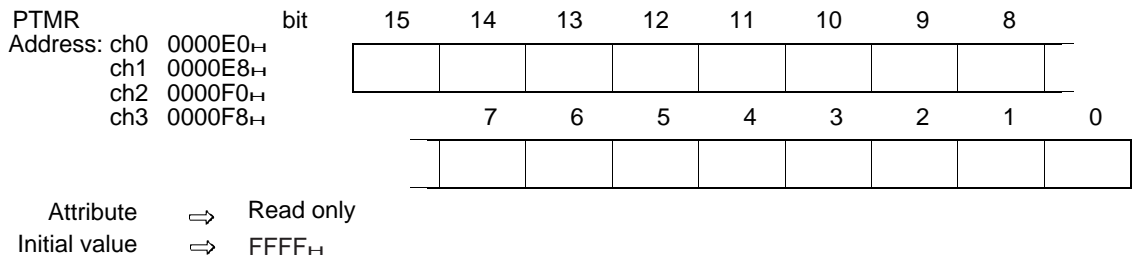
Use a 16-bit data instruction to access the cycle setting register.

14.6 PWM Timer Register (PTMR)

The PWM timer register (PTMR) is used to read the value of the 16-bit decrementing counter.

■ PWM Timer Register (PTMR)

The configuration of the PWM timer register (PTMR) is shown below.



Use a 16-bit data instruction to access the cycle setting register.

14.7 General Control Register 1 (GCN1)

The general control register 1 (GCN1) is used to select the source of PWM timer trigger input.

■ Configuration of General Control Register 1 (GCN1)

The configuration of the general control register 1 (GCN1) is shown below.

GCN1 Address: 0000DC _H	bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8		
		TSEL33:30				TSEL23:20					
		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	↔	Attribute
		0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	↔	Initial value
	bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
		TSEL13:10				TSEL03:00					
		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	↔	Attribute
		0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	↔	Initial value

CHAPTER 14 PWM TIMER

■ Bit Functions of General Control Register 1 (GCN1)

[bits 15-12] TSEL 33-30: ch3 trigger input select bits

Table 14.7-1 Selection of Ch3 Trigger Input

TSEL33-30				ch3 trigger input
15	14	13	12	
0	0	0	0	GCN2 EN0 bit
0	0	0	1	GCN2 EN1 bit
0	0	1	0	GCN2 EN2 bit (Initial value)
0	0	1	1	GCN2 EN3 bit
0	1	0	0	16-bit reload timer channel 0
0	1	0	1	16-bit reload timer channel 1
0	1	1	X	Reserved
1	0	0	0	External TRG0
1	0	0	1	External TRG1
1	0	1	0	External TRG2
1	0	1	1	External TRG3
1	1	X	X	Reserved

[bits 11-8] TSEL 23-20: ch2 trigger input select bits

Table 14.7-2 Selection of Ch2 Trigger Input

TSEL23-20				ch2 trigger input
11	10	9	8	
0	0	0	0	GCN2 EN0 bit
0	0	0	1	GCN2 EN1 bit (Initial value)
0	0	1	0	GCN2 EN2 bit
0	0	1	1	GCN2 EN3 bit
0	1	0	0	16-bit reload timer channel 0
0	1	0	1	16-bit reload timer channel 1
0	1	1	X	Reserved
1	0	0	0	External TRG0
1	0	0	1	External TRG1
1	0	1	0	External TRG2
1	0	1	1	External TRG3
1	1	X	X	Reserved

[bits 7-4] TSEL 13-10: ch1 trigger input select bits

Table 14.7-3 Selection of Ch1 Trigger Input

TSEL13-10				ch1 trigger input
7	6	5	4	
0	0	0	0	GCN2 EN0 bit
0	0	0	1	GCN2 EN1 bit (Initial value)
0	0	1	0	GCN2 EN2 bit
0	0	1	1	GCN2 EN3 bit
0	1	0	0	16-bit reload timer channel 0
0	1	0	1	16-bit reload timer channel 1
0	1	1	X	Setting prohibited
1	0	0	0	External TRG0
1	0	0	1	External TRG1
1	0	1	0	External TRG2
1	0	1	1	External TRG3
1	1	X	X	Reserved

[bits 3-0] TSEL 03-00: ch0 trigger input select bits

Table 14.7-4 Selection of Ch0 Trigger Input

TSEL03-00				ch0 trigger input
3	2	1	0	
0	0	0	0	GCN2 EN0 bit (Initial value)
0	0	0	1	GCN2 EN1 bit
0	0	1	0	GCN2 EN2 bit
0	0	1	1	GCN2 EN3 bit
0	1	0	0	16-bit reload timer channel 0
0	1	0	1	16-bit reload timer channel 1
0	1	1	X	Reserved
1	0	0	0	External TRG0
1	0	0	1	External TRG1
1	0	1	0	External TRG2
1	0	1	1	External TRG3
1	1	X	X	Reserved

14.8 General Control Register 2 (GCN2)

The general control register 2 (GCN2) is used for generating a start trigger by software.

■ General Control Register 2 (GCN2)

The configuration of the general control register 2 (GCN2) is shown below.

GCN2 Address: 0000DF _H	bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
		—	—	—	—	EN3	EN2	EN1	EN0	
		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	↔ Attribute
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	↔ Initial value

When an EN bit of this register is selected by the general control register 1 (GCN1), the value of this register is transmitted as is to the PWM timer trigger input.

Multiple PWM timer channels can be activated simultaneously by making software generate the edge selected by the EGS1 and EGS0 bits of the control status register.

Always set bits 7 to 4 of this register to "0".

14.9 PWM Operation

PWM operation outputs pulses continuously.

■ PWM Operation.

Upon detection of a start trigger, the PWM timer outputs pulses continuously.

The cycle of output pulses can be controlled by changing the PCSR value, and the duty ratio can be controlled by changing the PDUT value.

After writing data to the PCSR, write to the PDUT.

<Note>

When the external TRG input is selected for the start trigger, input pulses with a pulse width that equals or exceeds the following minimum pulse width:

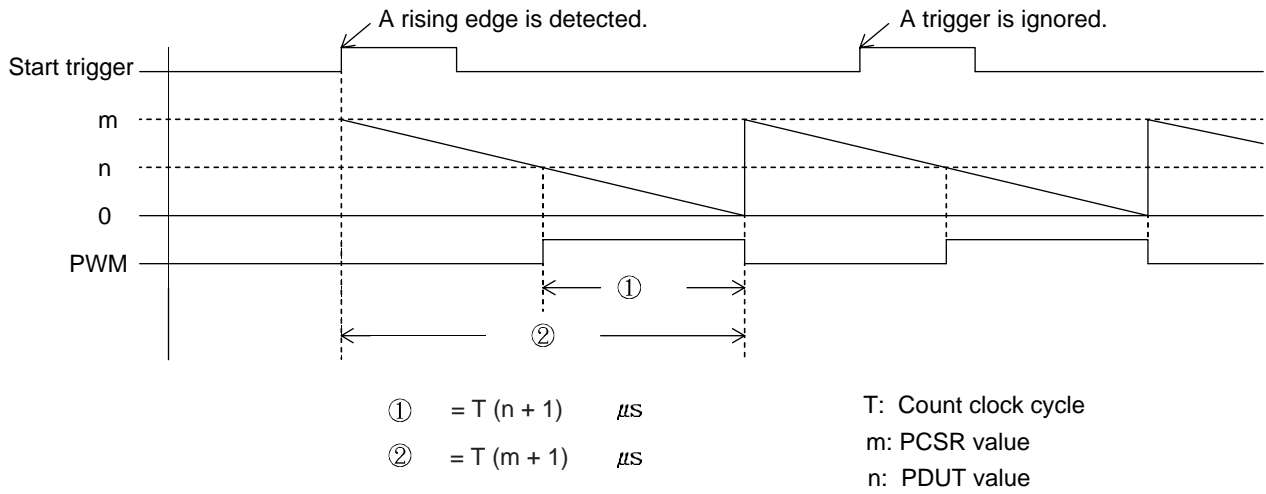
Pulse width: Two machine cycles or more

When pulses that do not satisfy the condition above are input, ensure that they are recognized as effective pulses. Since this model has no filter function for external TRG input, add a filter to the external input as required.

Figure 14.9-1 shows a timing chart for PWM operation performed while trigger restart is disabled. Figure 14.9-2 shows a timing chart for PWM operation performed while trigger restart is enabled.

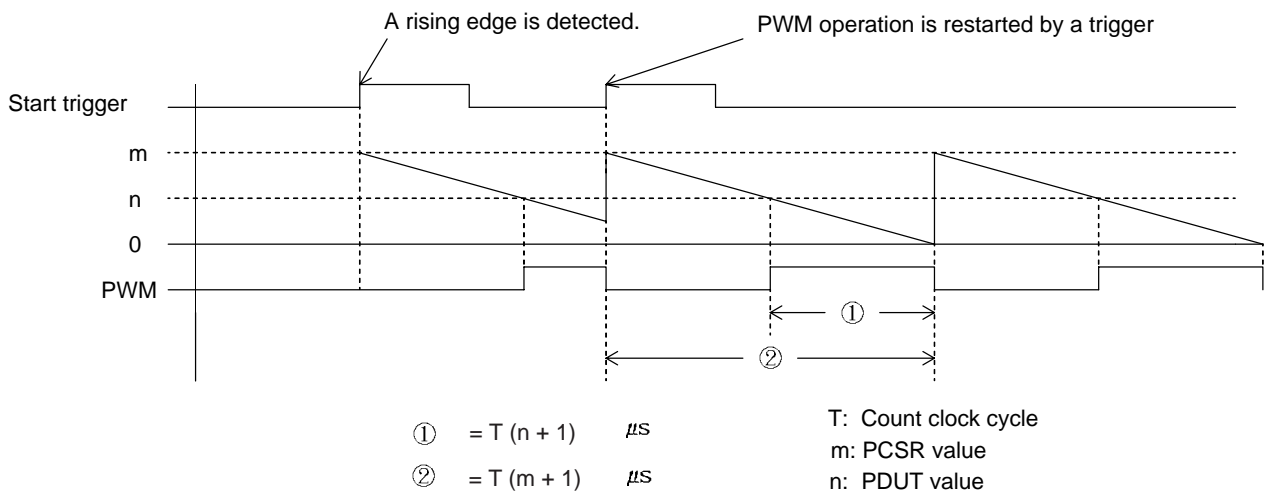
○ Trigger restart disabled

Figure 14.9-1 PWM Operation Timing Chart (Trigger Restart Disabled)



○ Trigger restart disabled

Figure 14.9-2 PWM Operation Timing Chart (Trigger Restart Enabled)



14.10 One-Shot Operation

One-shot operation outputs a single pulse.

■ One-Shot Operation

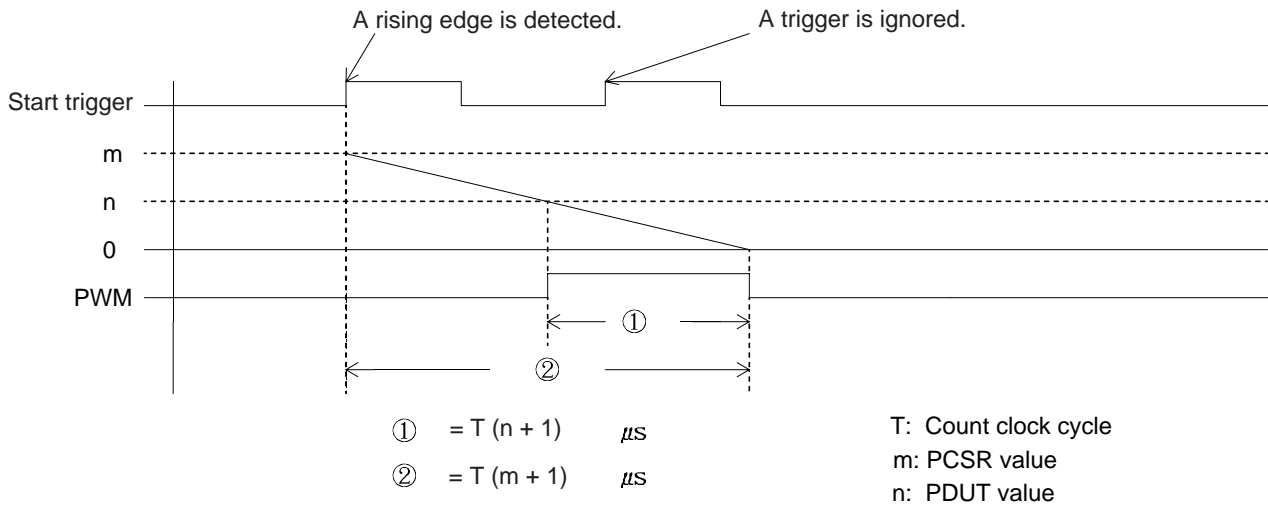
Upon detection of a trigger in one-shot operation mode, the PWM timer can output a single pulse of arbitrary width.

When an edge is detected during operation while restart is enabled, the counter is reloaded.

Figure 14.10-1 shows a timing chart for one-shot operation performed while trigger restart is disabled. Figure 14.10-2 shows a timing chart for one-shot operation performed while trigger restart is enabled.

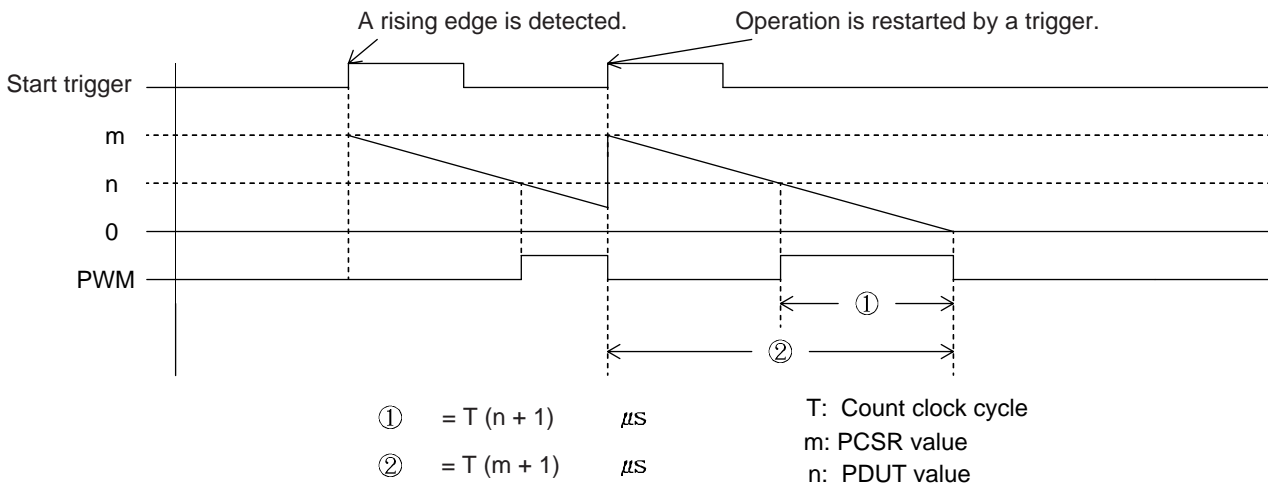
○ Trigger restart disabled

Figure 14.10-1 One-Shot Operation Timing Chart (Trigger Restart Disabled)



○ Trigger restart enabled

Figure 14.10-2 One-Shot Operation Timing Chart (Trigger Restart Enabled)

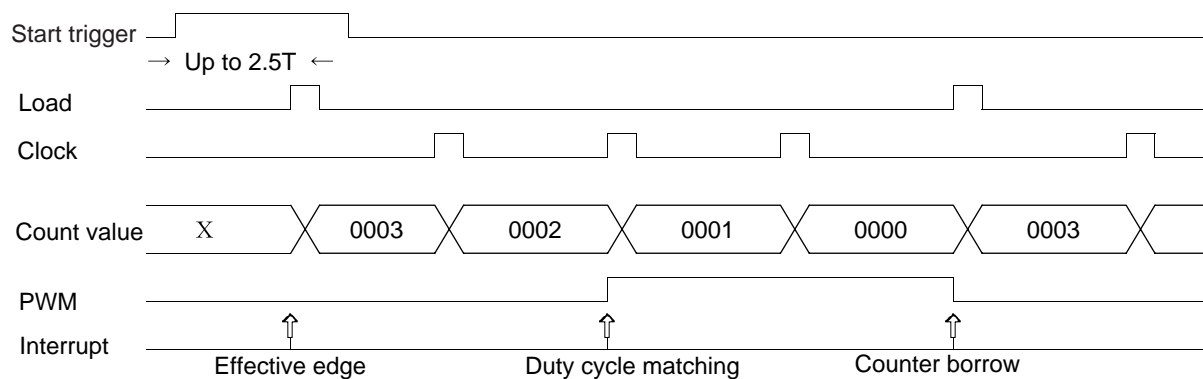


14.11 Interrupt

Figure 14.11-1 shows the causes of interrupts and their timing.

■ Interrupt

Figure 14.11-1 Causes of Interrupts and Their Timing (PWM Output: Normal Polarity)



*: A maximum of 2.5T (T = count clock cycle) is required until the count value is loaded after detection of a start trigger.

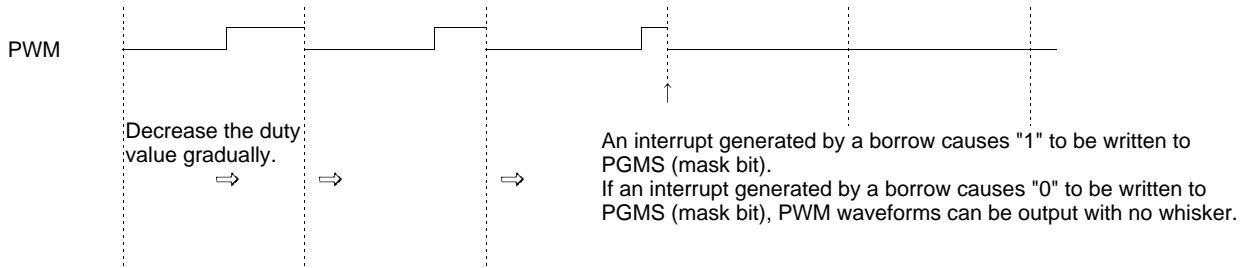
14.12 Constant "L" or Constant "H" Output from PWM Timer

Figure 14.12-1 shows how the PWM timer can keep output at a low level. Figure 14.12-2 shows how the PWM timer can keep output at a high level.

■ Constant "L" or Constant "H" Output from PWM Timer

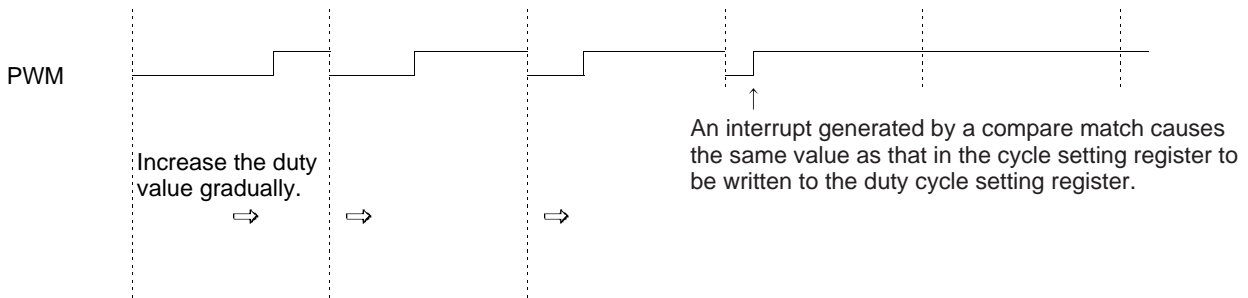
○ Example of keeping PWM output at a lower level

Figure 14.12-1 Example of Keeping PWM Output at a Lower Level



○ Example of keeping PWM output at a high level

Figure 14.12-2 Example of Keeping PWM Output at a High Level



14.13 Starting Multiple PWM Timer Channels

General control registers 1 and 2 (GCN1 and GCN2) can be used to start multiple PWM timer channels.

Selecting a start trigger with the GCN1 register enables simultaneous start of multiple channels.

This section provides an example of starting multiple channels using software (based on the GCN2 register) and another using the 16-bit reload timer.

■ Starting Multiple PWM Timer Channels Via Software

Proceed as follows:

1. Set the cycle in PCSR.
2. Set the duty cycle in PDUT.
 - Write to PCSR and then PDUT.
3. Set the source of trigger input for the channels to be started in GCN1.
 - Leave the GCN1 in the initial state because GCN2 is used in this example. (ch0 --> EN0, ch1 --> EN1, ch2 --> EN2, ch3 --> EN3)
4. Set the control status register for the channels to be started as follows:
 - CNTE:1 --> Enable timer operation.
 - STGR:0 --> Leave this bit as is because GCN2 is used to issue a start trigger.
 - MDSE:0 --> PWM operation
 - RTRG:0 --> Disable restart.
 - CSK1, 0: 00 --> Count clock = ϕ
 - PGMS:0 --> Do not mask output. (Bit 8 --> 0: Unused bit. Any value can be set.)
 - EGS1, 0:01 --> Start at a rising edge.
 - IREN:1 --> Enable interrupt requests.
 - IRQF:0 --> Clear the interrupt cause.
 - IRS1, 0:01 --> Issue an interrupt request when the counter generates a borrow.
 - POEN:1 --> Enable PWM output.
 - OSEL:0 --> Normal polarity
5. Write data to GCN2 to generate a start trigger.
 - To start channels 0 and 1 simultaneously under the above settings, write "1" to EN0 and EN1 of GCN2, which generates a rising edge and causes pulses to be output from PWM0 and PWM1.

CHAPTER 14 PWM TIMER

■ Starting Multiple PWM Timer Channels Using the 16-Bit Reload Timer

In step 3) of the foregoing setting procedure, select the 16-bit reload timer as the start trigger in GCN1 and then start the 16-bit reload timer instead of GCN2 in step 5).

The PWM timer can be restarted at regular intervals by setting toggle output for the 16-bit reload timer by setting the following in the control status register:

RTRG:1 --> Enable restart.

EGS1, 0:11 --> Start at both edges.

CHAPTER 15 DMAC

This chapter provides an overview of the DMAC and explains the register configuration and functions and the operations of the DMAC.

- 15.1 Overview of DMAC
- 15.2 DMAC Parameter Descriptor Pointer (DPDP)
- 15.3 DMAC Control Status Register (DACSR)
- 15.4 DMAC Pin Control Register (DATCR)
- 15.5 Descriptor Register in RAM
- 15.6 DMAC Transfer Modes
- 15.7 Output of Transfer Request Acknowledgment and Transfer End signals
- 15.8 Notes on DMAC
- 15.9 DMAC Timing Charts

15.1 Overview of DMAC

The DMAC is a built-in module of the MB91F109 that implements direct memory access (DMA).

■ DMAC Characteristics

- Eight channels
- Three modes: Single/block transfer, burst transfer, and continuous transfer
- Transfers from the total address area to the total address area
- Transfer frequency of up to 65,536 pulses
- Transfer end interrupt function
- Transfer address increment/decrement selectable by software
- Three external transfer request input pins, three external transfer request acknowledgment output pins, and three external transfer end output pins

■ DMAC Registers

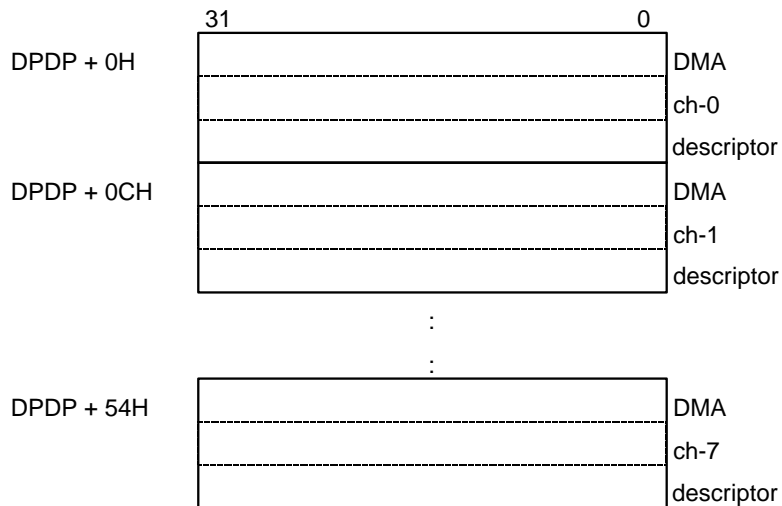
Figure 15.1-1 shows the DMAC registers.

Figure 15.1-1 DMAC Registers

[Inside DMAC: DMAC internal registers]



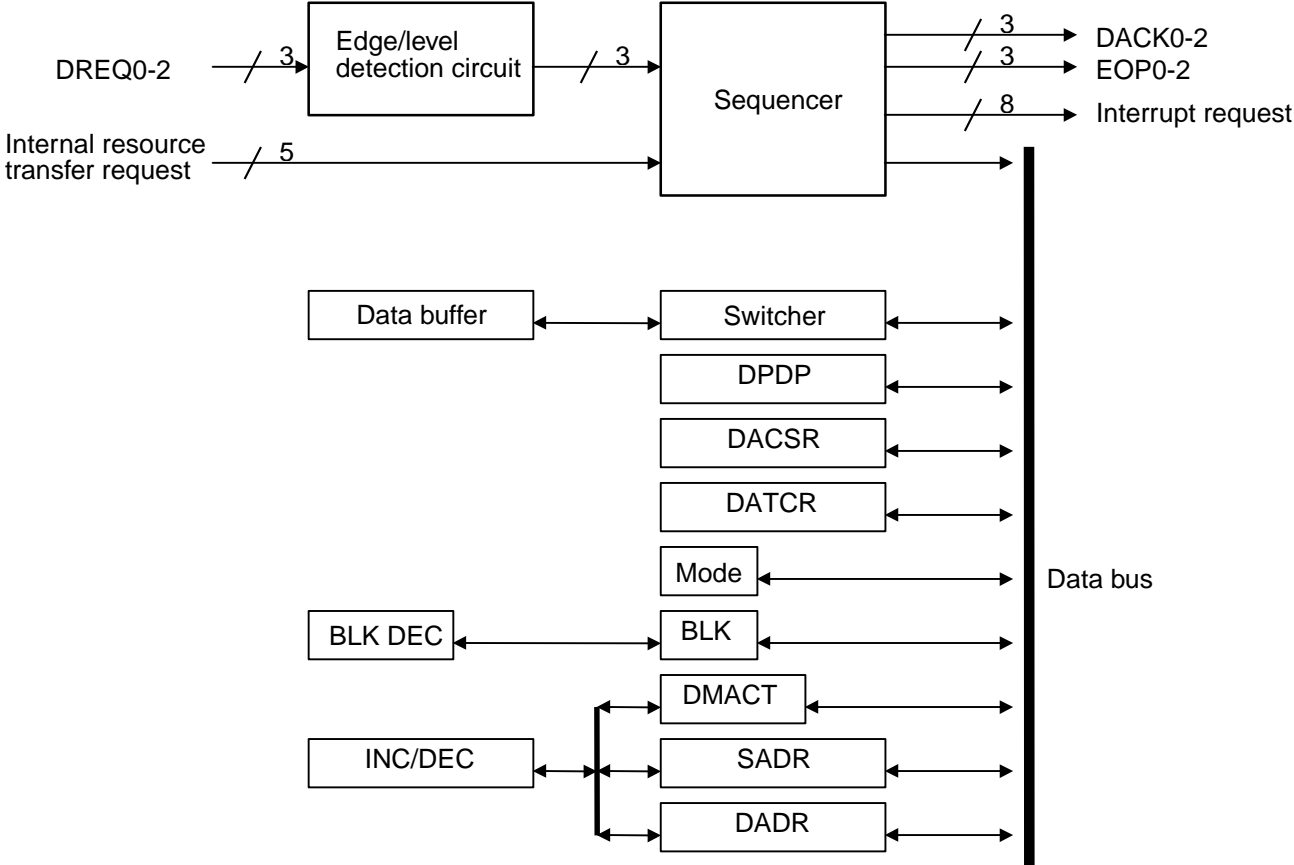
[On RAM: DMA descriptors]



■ DMAC Block Diagram

Figure 15.1-2 is a DMAC block diagram.

Figure 15.1-2 DMAC Block Diagram

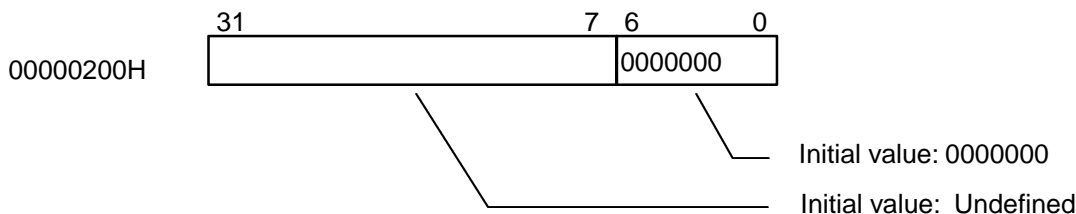


15.2 DMAC Parameter Descriptor Pointer (DPDP)

The DMAC parameter descriptor pointer (DPDP) is an internal register of the DMAC and is used to store the first address of the DMAC descriptor table in RAM. DPDP bits 6 to 0 are always 0, and the first address of the descriptor that can be set is 128 bytes.

■ DMAC Parameter Descriptor Pointer (DPDP)

The structure of the DMAC parameter descriptor pointer (DPDP) is shown below.



This register is not initialized by resetting.

The register can be read and written.

Use a 32-bit transfer instruction to access the register.

Each descriptor that specifies the operation mode of each channel is placed at the address specified by the DPDP. Table 15.2-1 lists the addresses at which individual descriptors are placed.

Table 15.2-1 Channel Descriptor Addresses

DMA channel	Descriptor address	DMA channel	Descriptor address
0	DPDP + 0 (00H)	4	DPDP + 48 (30H)
1	DPDP + 12 (0CH)	5	DPDP + 60 (3CH)
2	DPDP + 24 (18CH)	6	DPDP + 72 (48H)
3	DPDP + 36 (24H)	7	DPDP + 84 (54H)

15.3 DMAC Control Status Register (DACSR)

The DMAC control status register (DACSR) is an internal register of the DMAC that specifies control status information on the entire DMAC.

■ Configuration of DMAC Control Status Register (DACSR)

The configuration of the DMAC control status register (DACSR) is shown below.

00000204H	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DER7	DED7	DIE7	DOE7	DER6	DED6	DIE6	DOE6
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DER5	DED5	DIE5	DOE5	DER4	DED4	DIE4	DOE4
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DER3	DED3	DIE3	DOE3	DER2	DED2	DIE2	DOE2
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DER1	DED1	DIE1	DOE1	DER0	DED0	DIE0	DOE0
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Initial value: 00000000H

■ Bit Functions of DMAC Control Status Register (DACSR)

[bit 31, 27, 23, 19, 15, 11, 7, 3] DERn (DMA Error)

Each of these bits indicates that DMA transfer was interrupted because an error occurred in the DMA request source for the corresponding channel n.

- 0: No error
- 1: An error occurred.

Error occurrence depends on the DMA request source (resource). Errors do not occur in some DMA request sources.

CHAPTER 15 DMAC

These bits are initialized to "0" by resetting.

These bits can be both read and written, but can only be set to "0".

A Read Modify Write instruction always reads "1" from each of these bits.

[bit 30, 26, 22, 18, 14, 10, 6, 2] DEDn (DMA EnD)

Each of these bits indicates whether DMA transfer in the corresponding channel (n) is finished.

- 0: DMA transfer has not been finished.
- 1: The counter reached 0 or an error occurred in the transfer request source.

These bits are initialized to "0" by resetting.

These bits can be both read and written, but can only be set to "0".

A Read Modify Write instruction always reads "1" from each of these bits.

[bit 29, 25, 21, 17, 13, 9, 5, 1] DIEn (DMA Operation Enable)

Each of these bits specifies whether to cause an interrupt request when DMA transfer is finished in the corresponding channel n (when DEDn is 1).

- 0: Do not cause an interrupt request.
- 1: Cause an interrupt request.

These bits are initialized to "0" by resetting.

These bits can be both read and written.

[bit 28, 24, 20, 16, 12, 8, 4, 0] DOEn (DMA Operation Enable)

Each of these bits specifies whether to enable DMA transfer in the corresponding channel n.

- 0: Disable DMA transfer.
- 1: Enable DMA transfer.

DOEn is cleared when DMA transfer in the corresponding channel is completed.

If there are simultaneous attempts to clear DOEn because of the completion of transfer respectively a bus write operation, setting has priority.

These bits are initialized to "0" by resetting.

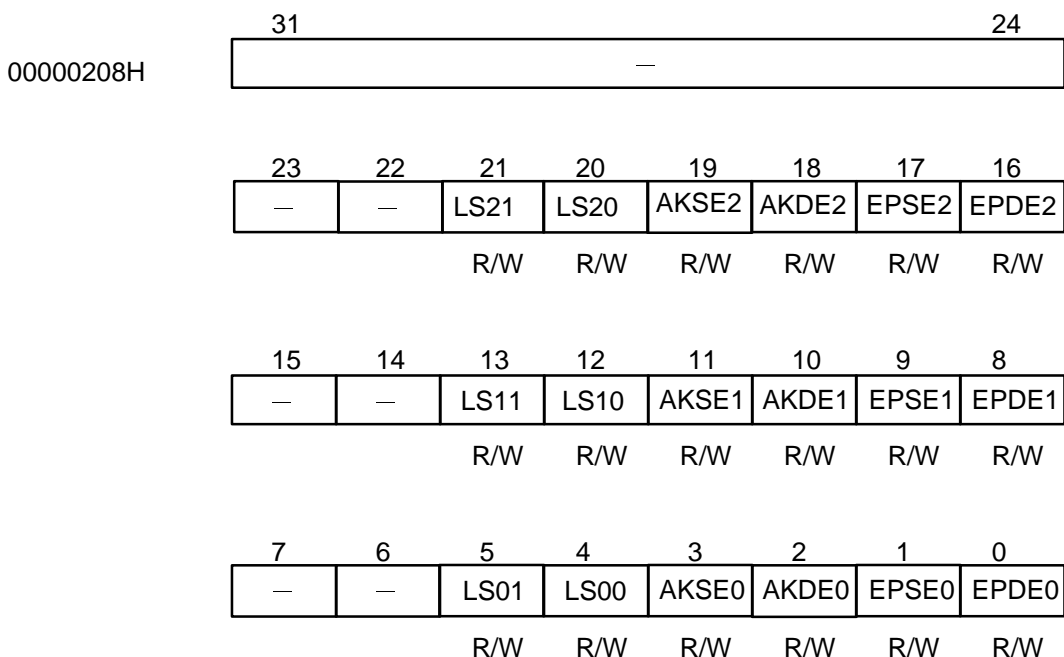
These bits can be both read and written.

15.4 DMAC Pin Control Register (DATCR)

The DMAC pin control register (DATCR) is an internal register of the DMAC and is used to control the external transfer request input pins, external transfer request acknowledgment output pins, and external transfer end output pins.

■ Configuration of DMAC Pin Control Register (DATCR)

The configuration of the DMAC pin control register (DATCR) is shown below.



Initial value: -----B --XX0000B --XX0000B --XX0000B

■ Bit Functions of DMAC Pin Control Register (DATCR)

[bit 21,20, 13, 12, 5, 4] LSn1, LSn0: Transfer request input detect level select

Each of these bits selects the detection level of the corresponding external transfer request input pin DREQn as shown in Table 15.4-1.

Table 15.4-1 Selection of Transfer Input Detection Levels

LSn1	LSn0	Operation control function
0	0	Detection of rising edge
0	1	Detection of falling edge
1	0	Detection of H level
1	1	Detection of L level

The values of these bits are undefined after resetting.

The bits can be both read and written.

When continuous transfer mode is used, set the bits for "H" level or "L" level detection.

[bit 19, 11, 3] AKSEn

[bit 18, 10, 2] AKDEn

These bits specify the time when the transfer request acknowledgment output signal is to be generated from the corresponding output pin and specify whether to enable the output function of the corresponding transfer request acknowledgment output signal pin.

Table 15.4-2 Specification of Transfer Request Acknowledgment Output

AKSEn	AKDEn	Operation control function
0	0	Disables transfer request acknowledgment output.
0	1	Enables transfer request acknowledgment output.
1	0	Acknowledgement is output when transfer destination data is accessed.
1	1	Enables transfer request acknowledgment output. Acknowledgement is output when transfer source and destination data is accessed.

These bits are initialized to "00" by resetting.

The bits can be both read and written.

[bit 17, 9, 1] EPSEn

[bit 16, 8, 0] EPDEn

These bits specifies the time when the transfer end output signal is to be generated from the corresponding output pin and also specify whether to enable the output function of the corresponding transfer end output signal pin.

Table 15.4-3 Specification of Transfer End Output

EPSEn	EPDEn	Operation control function
0	0	Disables transfer end output.
0	1	Enables transfer end output. Transfer end is output when transfer destination data is accessed.
1	0	Transfer completion output enabled; output when accessing the transfer source data access
1	1	Enables transfer end output. Transfer end is output when transfer source and destination data is accessed.

These bits are initialized to "00" by resetting.

The bits can be both read and written.

15.5 Descriptor Register in RAM

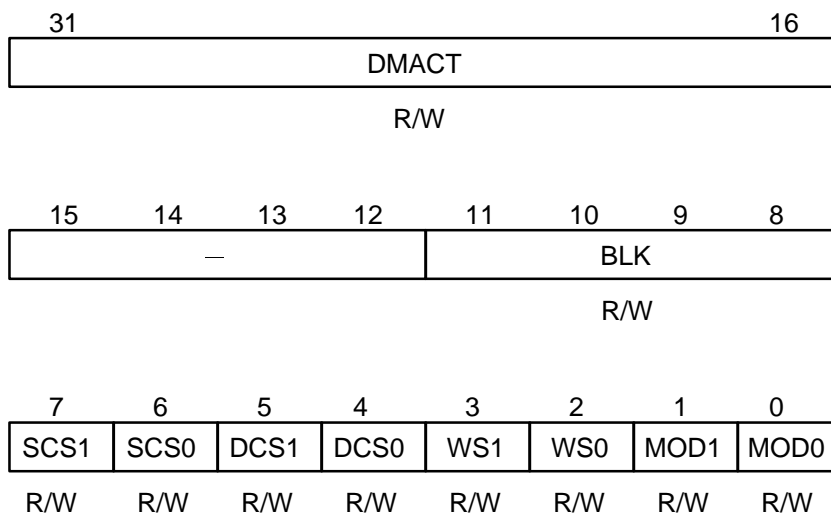
This descriptor register has the setup information for the corresponding channel in DMA transfer mode.

The descriptor register has a 12-byte area for each channel that is allocated to the memory address specified by DPDP.

See Table 15.2-1, " Channel descriptor addresses," for the first address of the descriptor for each channel.

■ First Word of a Descriptor

The structure of the first word of a descriptor is shown below.



Initial value: undefined

[bits 31 to 16] DMACT: Transfer count

These bits specify the number of times DMA transfer is to be performed. When 0000H is specified, DMA transfer is performed 65,536 times.

The value is decremented by 1 each time DMA transfer is performed.

[bits 15 to 12] Reserved

[bits 11 to 8] BLK: Block size specification

These bits specify the size of blocks to be transferred in single/block transfer mode.

When 0 is specified, a block size of 16 is assumed.

Specify 1 for single transfer.

[bits 7, 6] SCS1, SCS0: Transfer source address update mode

[bits 5, 4] DCS1, DCS0: Transfer destination address update mode

These bits specify the mode in which the transfer source or destination address is updated each time DMA transfer is performed.

Table 15.5-1 lists the available combinations of these bits.

Table 15.5-1 Specification of Transfer Source or Destination Address Update Modes

SCS1	SCS0	DCS1	DCS0	Transfer source address	Transfer destination address
0	0	0	0	Increment	Increment
0	0	0	1	Increment	Decrement
0	0	1	0	Increment	Do not update
0	1	0	0	Decrement	Increment
0	1	0	1	Decrement	Decrement
0	1	1	0	Decrement	Do not update
1	0	0	0	Do not update	Increment
1	0	0	1	Do not update	Decrement
1	0	1	0	Do not update	Do not update
Other				Reserved	

The unit in which an address is incremented or decremented in address update mode varies depending on the specified transfer data size as shown below.

Table 15.5-2 Address Increment/Decrement Unit

Transfer data size	Address increment/ decrement unit
byte (8bit)	plus or minus 1 byte
halfword (16bit)	plus or minus 2 byte
word (32bit)	plus or minus 4 byte

[bits 3,2] WS1, WS0

These bits specify the size of data to be transferred.

Table 15.5-3 Specification of Transfer Data Size

WS1	WS0	Transfer data size
0	0	byte
0	1	halfword
1	0	word
1	1	Reserved

[bits 1, 0] MOD1, MOD0: Transfer mode

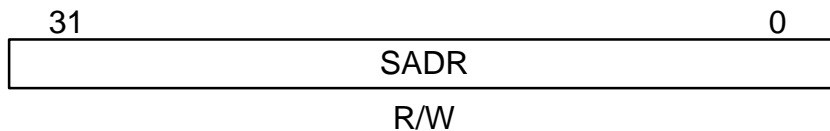
These bits specify the transfer mode.

Table 15.5-4 Transfer Mode Specification

MOD1	MOD0	Operation mode
0	0	Single/block mode
0	1	Burst mode
1	0	Continuos transfer mode
1	1	Reserved

The continuous transfer mode can be used for channels 0 to 2 only.

■ **Second Word of a Descriptor**

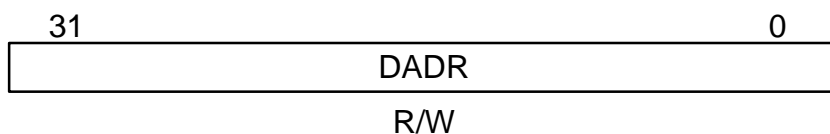


The second word contains the transfer source address.

The address is updated at every transfer operation based on the address update mode specified by the SCS1 and SCS0 bits.

When the transfer data size is halfword, specify an address consisting of a multiple of two. When the transfer data size is a word, specify an address consisting of a multiple of four.

■ **Third Word of a Descriptor**



The third word contains the transfer destination address.

The address is updated at every transfer operation based on the address update mode specified by the DCS1 and DCS0 bits.

When the transfer data size is a halfword, specify an address consisting of a multiple of two. When the transfer data size is a word, specify an address consisting of a multiple of four.

15.6 DMAC Transfer Modes

The DMAC supports the following three transfer modes:

This section explains the operation in these modes.

- Single/block transfer mode
 - Continuous transfer mode
 - Burst transfer mode
-

■ Single/Block Transfer Mode

1. The initialization routine sets the descriptor.
2. The program initializes the DMA transfer request source. To use the internal peripheral circuit as the transfer request source, enable interrupt requests and disable interrupts in the ICR of the interrupt controller.
3. The program sets the target DOEn bit of the DACSR to 1.
--- This completes the setting for DMA. ---
4. Upon detection of a DMA transfer request input, the DMAC requests bus control right from the CPU.
5. When the bus control right is transferred from the CPU, the DMAC accesses three words of information of the descriptor through the bus.
6. While decrementing DMACT, the DMAC performs a transfer based on the information stored in the descriptor as many times as specified by BLK or until DMACT reaches 0. The DMAC outputs a transfer request acknowledgment signal during data transfer (if external transfer request input is used). When decremented DMACT reaches 0, the DMAC outputs a transfer end signal during data transfer.
7. The DMAC clears the transfer request input.
8. The DMAC increments or decrements SADR or DADR and writes the result together with the DMACT value back to the descriptor.
9. The DMAC returns the bus control right to the CPU.
10. If the DMACT value is 0, the DMAC sets DACSR DEDn to 1 and causes an interrupt to the CPU if interrupts have been enabled.

The number of minimum required cycles per transfer is shown below (on the assumption that the descriptor is stored in built-in RAM, data is transferred between external busses, and the data length is counted in bytes):

- When both transfer source and destination addresses are fixed: $(6 + 5 \times \text{BLK})$ cycles
- When one of the transfer source and destination addresses is fixed: $(7 + 5 \times \text{BLK})$ cycles
- When both transfer source and destination addresses are incremented or decremented: $(8 + 5 \times \text{BLK})$ cycles

CHAPTER 15 DMAC

■ Continuous Transfer Mode

1. The initialization routine sets the descriptor.
2. The program initializes the DMA transfer request source. Set the external transfer request input pin to the H-level or L-level detection mode.
3. The program sets the target DOEn bit of the DACSR to 1.
--- This completes the setting for DMA. ---
4. Upon detection of a DMA transfer request input, the DMAC requests bus control right from the CPU.
5. When the bus control right is transferred from the CPU, the DMAC accesses three words of information of the descriptor through the bus.
6. While decrementing DMACT, the DMAC performs a transfer only once based on the information stored in the descriptor. The DMAC outputs a transfer request acknowledgment signal during data transfer. When decremented DMACT reaches 0, the DMAC outputs a transfer end signal during data transfer.
7. If the DMACT value is not 0 and a DMA request from a peripheral device remains, the DMAC repeats step 6) (via step 8) depending on the bus status).
8. When the DMACT value is 0 or the DMA requests from peripheral devices are canceled, the DMAC increments or decrements SADR or DADR and writes the result together with the DMACT value back to the descriptor.
9. The DMAC returns the bus control right to the CPU.
10. If the DMACT value is 0, the DMAC sets DACSR DEDn to 1 and causes an interrupt to the CPU if interrupts have been enabled.

The number of minimum required cycles per transfer is shown below (on the assumption that the descriptor is stored in built-in RAM, data is transferred between external busses and the data length is counted in bytes):

- When both transfer source and destination addresses are fixed: $(6 + 5 \times n)$ cycles
- When either the transfer source or destination are fixed: $(7 + 5 \times n)$ cycles
- When both transfer source and destination addresses are incremented or decremented: $(8 + 5 \times n)$ cycles

■ Burst Transfer Mode

1. The initialization routine sets the descriptor.
2. The program initializes the DMA transfer request source. To use the internal peripheral circuit as the transfer request source, enable interrupt requests and disable interrupts in the ICR of the interrupt controller.
3. The program sets the target DOEn bit of the DACSR to 1.
--- This completes the setting for DMA. ---
4. Upon detection of a DMA transfer request input, the DMAC requests bus control right from the CPU.
5. When the bus control right is transferred from the CPU, the DMAC accesses three words of information of the descriptor through the bus.
6. While decrementing DMACT, the DMAC performs a transfer based on the information stored in the descriptor as many times as specified by DMACT. The DMAC outputs a transfer request acknowledgment signal during data transfer (if external transfer request input is used). When the decremented DMACT reaches 0, the DMAC outputs a transfer end signal during data transfer.
7. The DMAC increments or decrements SADR or DADR and writes the result together with the DMACT value back to the descriptor.
8. The DMAC returns the bus control right to the CPU.
9. The DMAC sets DACSR DEDn to 1 and causes an interrupt to the CPU if interrupts have been enabled.

The number of minimum required cycles per transfer is shown below (on the assumption that the descriptor is stored in built-in RAM, data is transferred between external busses and the data length is counted in bytes):

- When both transfer source and destination addresses are fixed: $(6 + 5 \times n)$ cycles
- When either the transfer source or destination address is fixed: $(7 + 5 \times n)$ cycles
- When both transfer source and destination addresses are incremented or decremented: $(8 + 5 \times n)$ cycles

15.7 Output of Transfer Request Acknowledgment and Transfer End signals

Channels 0, 1, and 2 have a function that outputs transfer request acknowledgment and transfer end signals from the corresponding pins.

When a transfer request input from the pin is received and DMA transfer is performed, the DMAC outputs a transfer request acknowledgment signal.

When the transfer request input from the pin is received, DMA transfer is performed.

When the DMACT counter is reset to 0, the transfer is ended and the DMAC outputs a transfer end signal.

■ Output of Transfer Request Acknowledgment Signal

The transfer request acknowledgment signal is an active low pulse to be output after access to transfer data. The AKSn and AKDn bits of the DATCR specify whether to output the signal synchronously with access to the transfer source or destination or both.

■ Output of Transfer End Signal

The transfer end signal is an active low pulse to be output after access to the last transfer data. The EPSn and EPDn bits of the DATCR specify whether to output the signal synchronously with access to the transfer source or destination or both.

15.8 Notes on DMAC

This section provides notes on using the DMAC.

■ Interchannel Priority Order

Once the DMAC starts with a DMA transfer request from one channel, DMA transfer requests from another channel are suspended until the current transfer ends.

When the DMAC detects DMA transfer requests from multiple channels which are active simultaneously, these requests are accepted in the following priority order:

(High) ch 0 > ch 1 > ch 2 > ch 3 > ch 4 > ch 5 > ch 6 > ch 7 (low)

Even when two or more channels issue DMA transfer requests simultaneously, DMA transfer is performed for only one channel. After that, bus control returns to the CPU before performing the DMA transfer for the next channel.

■ When Using a Resource Interrupt Request as a DMA Transfer Request

For performing a transfer by the DMAC, the interrupt level in the interrupt controller must be set to the interrupt inhibition level.

When an interrupt is to be generated, the DMAC operation enable bit in the DMAC must be set to disabled and the interrupt level must be set to an appropriate value.

■ Suppression of DMA Transfer for an Interrupt with a Higher Priority

If during DMA transfer in response to a DMA transfer request an interrupt request with a higher priority arrives, the MB91F109 can stop the DMA transfer.

○ HRCL register

For stopping a DMA transfer operation in response to an interrupt request, use the hold request cancel level register (HRCL).

If the interrupt level for an interrupt request issued from a peripheral circuit is higher than that set in the HRCL, the DMA transfer operation by the DMAC is suppressed. If the DMA transfer operation is already in progress, it stops at this point in time and releases bus control to the CPU. All DMA transfer requests generated in DMA transfer request wait state are suspended.

When the HRCL is reset to the lowest level (31), the DMA transfer operation is suppressed for every interrupt request. For continuing DMA transfer even if an interrupt request is issued, the HRCL register must be set to the appropriate value.

○ **PDRR register**

The suppression function for a DMA transfer operation specified via the HRCL register is valid only when an interrupt request with higher priority is active. Therefore, if the interrupt request is cleared by the interrupt handler program, suppression of the DMA transfer operation via the HRCL register is canceled and the CPU may lose bus control.

The PDRR register in the clock control unit is used to clear an interrupt request, receive another request, and suppress the DMA transfer operation.

When it is set to a value other than 0, DMA transfer is suppressed. For releasing the suppression of DMA transfer, set the PDRR to 0.

■ **DMA Transfer Operation in Sleep Mode**

When the CPU is in sleep state and a DMA transfer request is issued from an internal resource, the DMAC performs a DMA transfer operation.

As the DMA transfer request signal from the internal resource serves as an interrupt request signal, the CPU is released from sleep state. The sleep state is cleared even if the interrupt level is set to interrupt inhibition level. When the DMA transfer operation ends, the CPU resumes execution of the next instruction after that during which sleep state was entered.

When performing a transfer operation while the CPU is in sleep state, ensure through the design of the program that the CPU checks the appropriate conditions and enters again sleep state if required.

sleep_mode:

```

ldi      #50h, r0          ; Set SLEP bit.
ldi      #481h, r1        ; STCR address
stb      r0, @r0          ; Enter sleep mode.
;
; Determine the cause the CPU woke up.
; We assume here that an external interrupt has released the sleep
state.
ldi      # address, r0
ldi      # compared data, r1
ldub     @r1, r0
and      r0, r1
beq      sleep_mode
    
```

Control proceeds to the next processing step only when a specific address contains a specific value.

If another cause was responsible, for example, if the CPU was released from sleep state because of a DMA transfer operation after UART reception, sleep state is entered again.

■ **Transfer to DMC Internal Register**

Do not specify a DMAC internal register as a transfer destination address.

■ **Continuous Transfer**

In continuous transfer mode, write-back to the descriptor may occur even during a transfer, depending on the internal bus buffer status of the device. In this case, the transfer operation

itself continues.

■ External Transfer from Internal Memory

In block transfer mode, DMA transfer is performed twice for a single DREQ. In continuous transfer mode, DMA transfer is performed even if DREQ is canceled. To prevent this, select one of the following countermeasures:

- Use DREQs in edge detection mode (valid in block mode only).
- Set the transfer destination address in the external area to generate a DACK during access to the transfer destination.
- Set descriptors in external memory unless both transfer source and destination addresses are fixed.

15.9 DMAC Timing Charts

This section provides the following DMAC timing charts:

- Timing charts for the descriptor access block
- Timing charts for the data transfer block
- Transfer stop timing charts in continuous transfer mode
- Transfer termination timing charts

■ Codes Used in the Timing Charts

Table 15.9-1 Codes Used in the Timing Charts

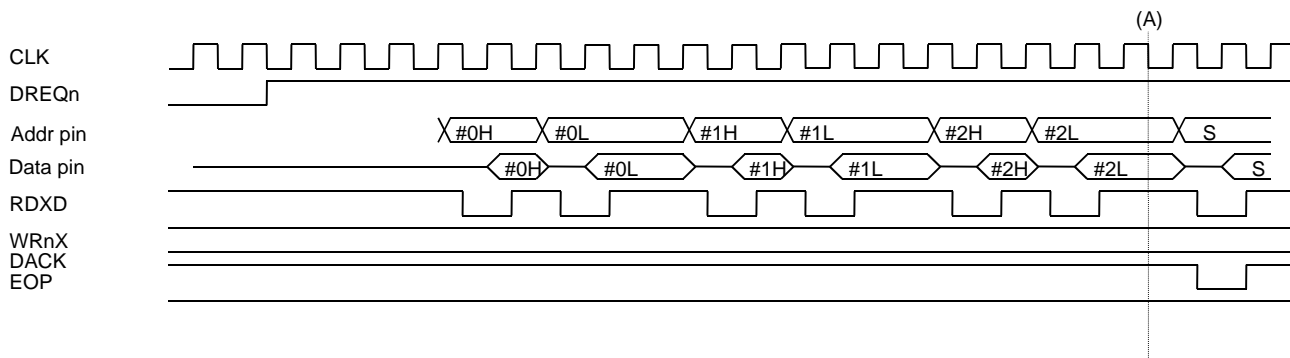
Code	Meaning
#0	Descriptor No.0
#0H	Bit 31 to bit 16 of descriptor No. 0
#0L	Bit 15 to bit 0 of descriptor No. 0
#1	Descriptor No. 1
#1H	Bit 31 to bit 16 of descriptor No. 1
#1L	Bit 15 to bit 0 of descriptor No. 1
#2	Descriptor No. 2
#2H	Bit 31 to bit 16 of descriptor No. 2
#2L	Bit 15 to bit 0 of descriptor No. 2
#1/2	Descriptor No. 1 or No. 2 (determined by SCS1 and SCS0 and DCS1 and DCS0)
#1/2H	Bits 31 to 16 of Descriptor No.1 or 2
#1/2L	Bit 15 to bit 0 of descriptor No. 1 or No. 2
S	Transfer source
SH	Bits 31 to 16 of transfer source
SL	Bits 15 to 0 of transfer source
D	Transfer destination
DH	Bit 31 to bit 16 of the transfer destination
DL	Bit 15 to bit 0 of the transfer source

15.9.1 Timing Charts of the Descriptor Access Block

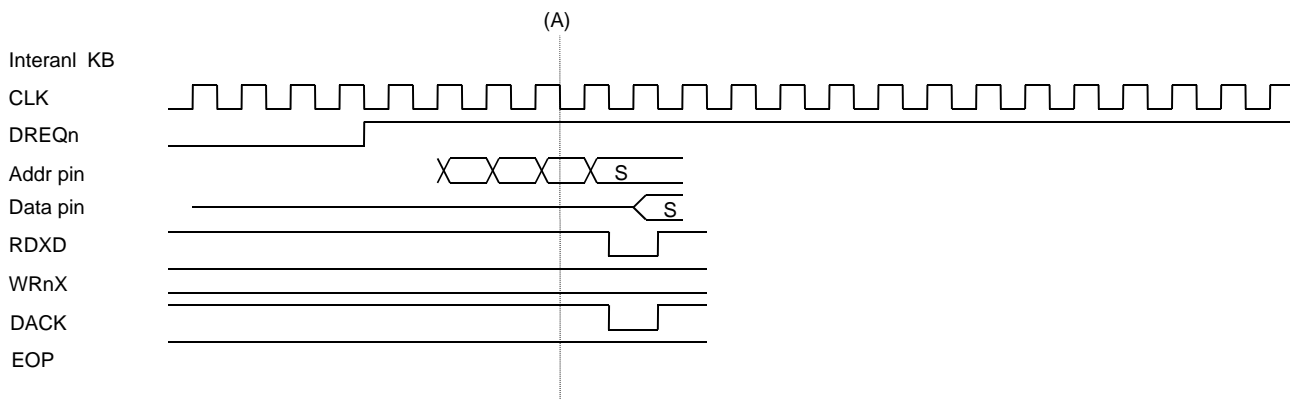
This section shows timing charts of the descriptor access block.

■ Descriptor Access Block

- Required pin input mode: level, descriptor address: external

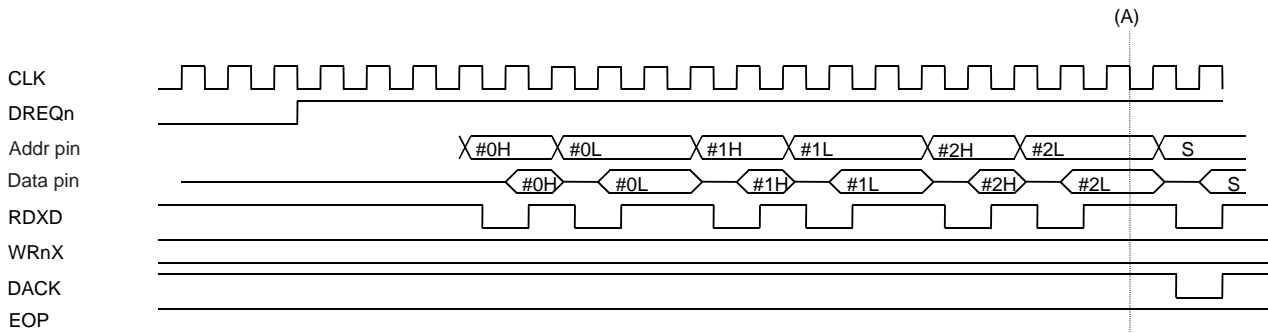


- Required pin input mode: level, descriptor address: internal

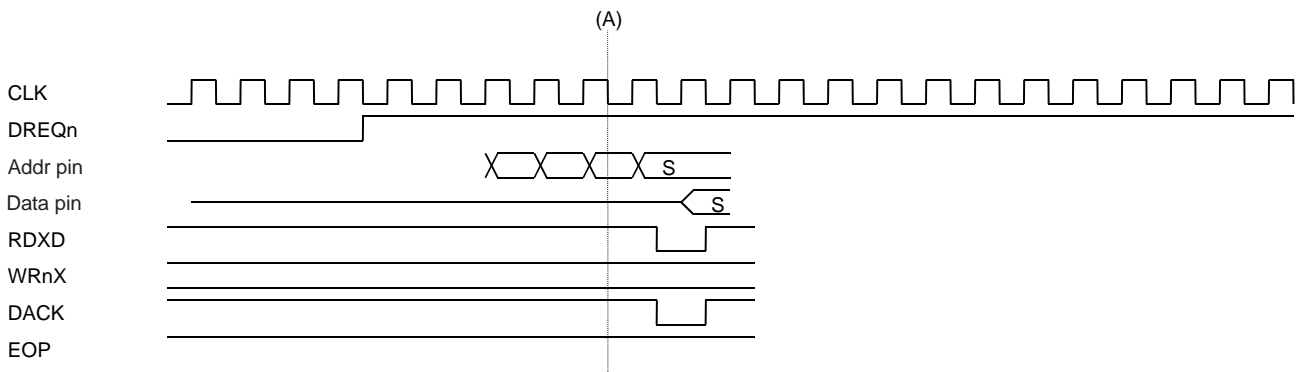


CHAPTER 15 DMAC

- Required pin input mode: **edge**, descriptor address: **external**



- Required pin input mode: **edge**, descriptor address: **internal**



<Note>

The section from when a DREQn is generated to when the DMAC operation starts shows the case where the DMAC operation starts first.

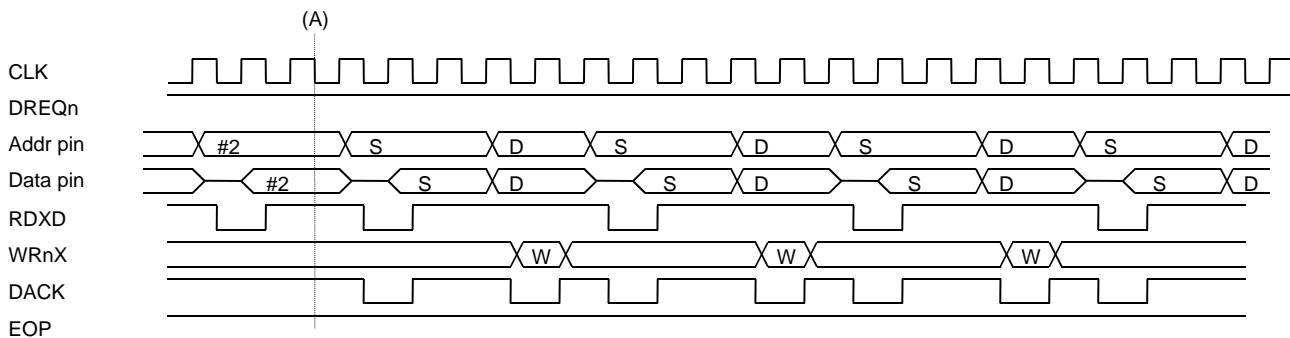
The DMAC operation may be delayed because the CPU fetches instructions and accesses data, thereby creating bus contention.

15.9.2 Timing Charts of Data Transfer Block

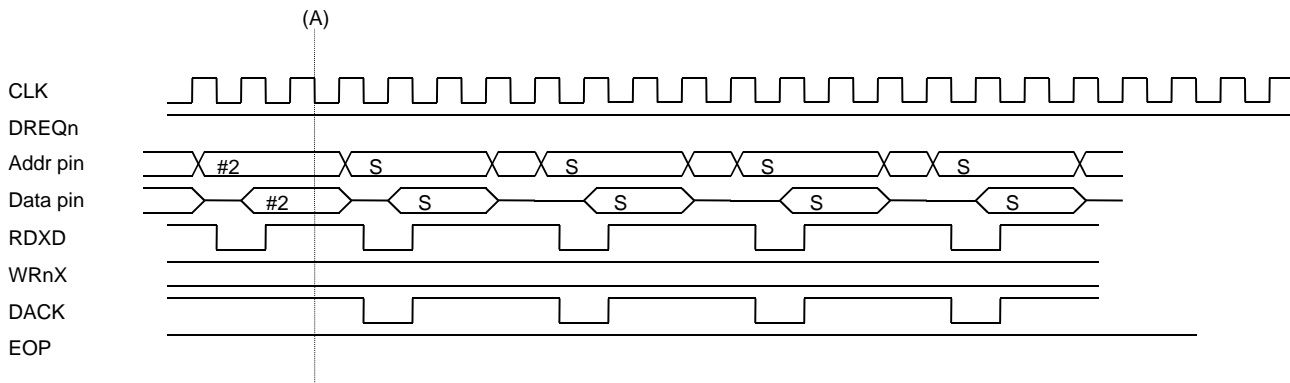
This section shows timing charts of the data transfer block.

■ Data Transfer Block for 16-Bit or 8-Bit Data

- Transfer source area: external, transfer destination area: external

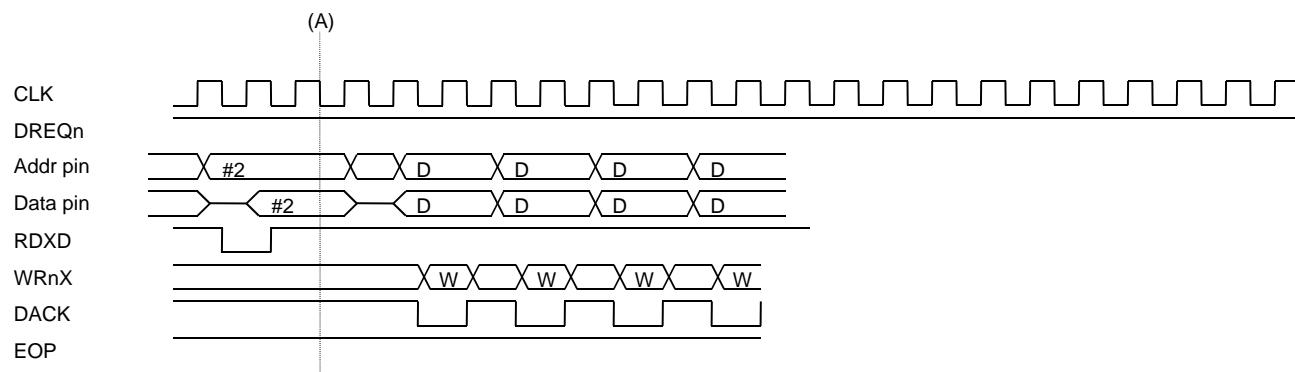


- Transfer source area: external, transfer destination area: external RAM



CHAPTER 15 DMAC

- Transfer source area: internal RAM, transfer destination area: external

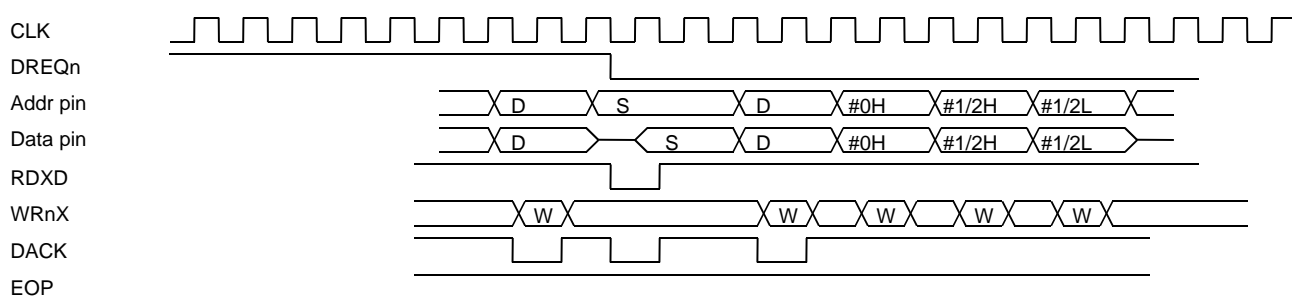


15.9.3 Transfer Stop Timing Charts in Continuous Transfer Mode

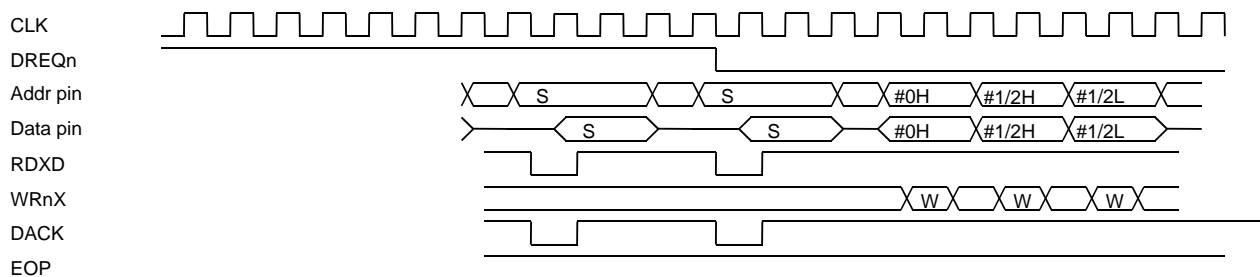
This section shows transfer stop timing charts in continuous transfer mode.

■ **Transfer Stop in Continuous Transfer Mode (When Either Address is Unchanged) for 16-Bit or 8-Bit Data**

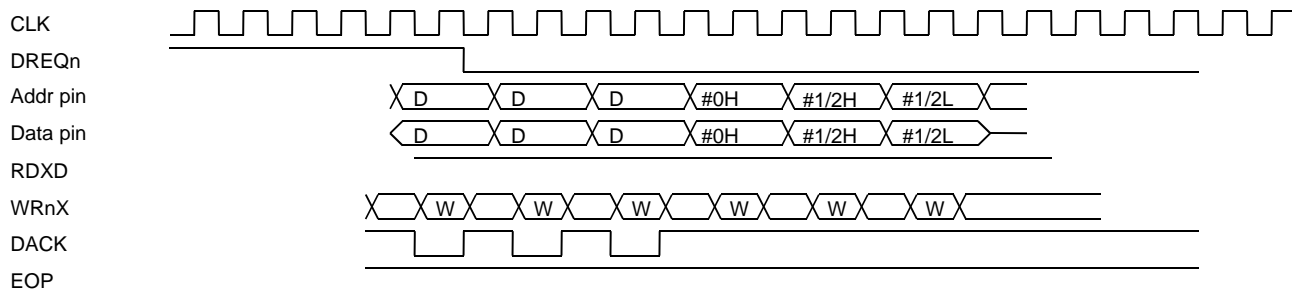
- **Transfer source area: external, transfer destination area: external**



- **Transfer source area: external, transfer destination area: internal RAM**



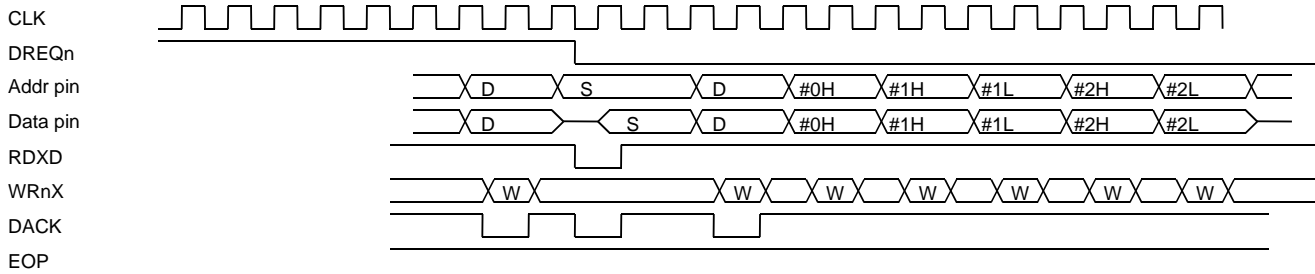
- **Transfer source area: internal RAM, transfer destination area: external**



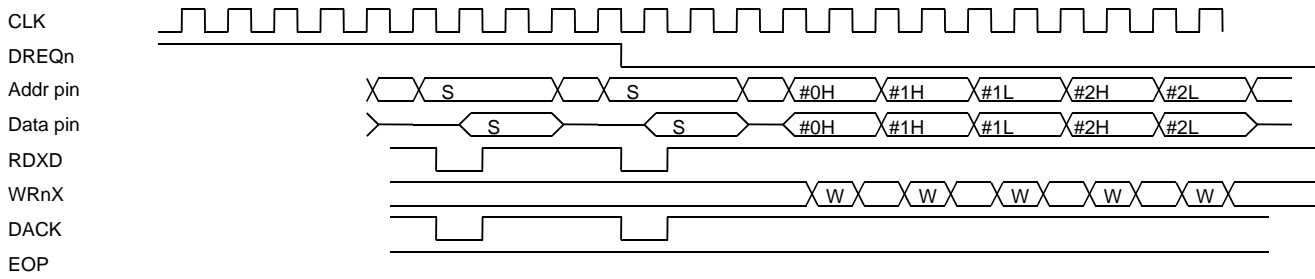
CHAPTER 15 DMAC

■ Transfer Stop in Continuous Transfer Mode (When Both Addresses are Changed) for 16-Bit or 8-Bit Data

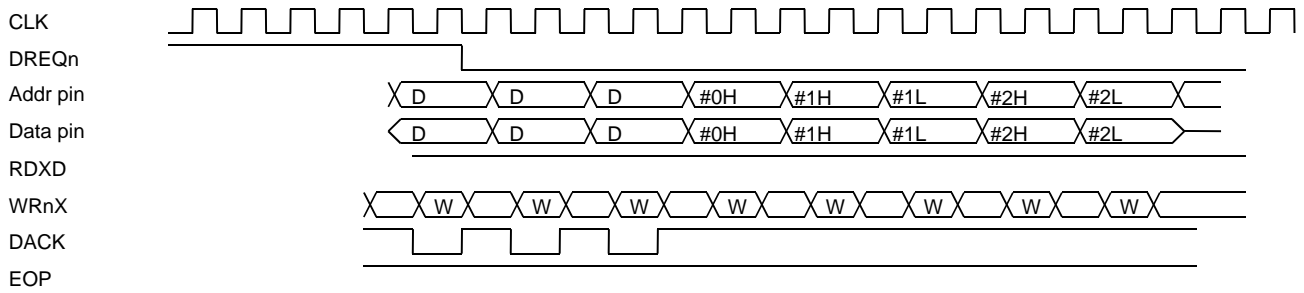
○ Transfer source area: external, transfer destination area: external



○ Transfer source area: external, transfer destination area: internal RAM



○ Transfer source area: internal RAM, transfer destination area: external

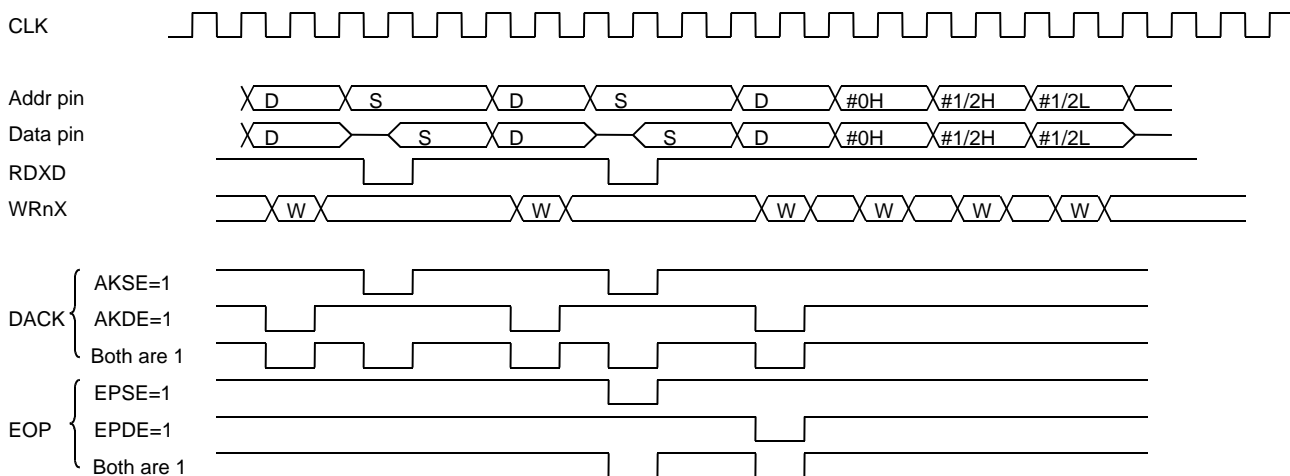


15.9.4 Transfer Termination Timing Charts

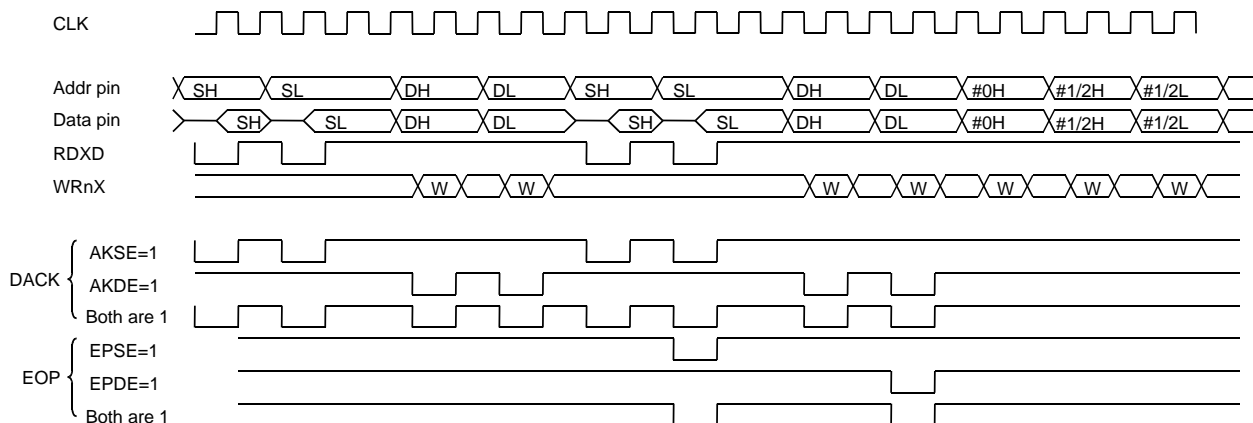
This section shows transfer termination timing charts.

■ **Transfer Termination (When Either Address is Unchanged.)**

○ **Bus width: 16 bits, data length: 8/16 bits**



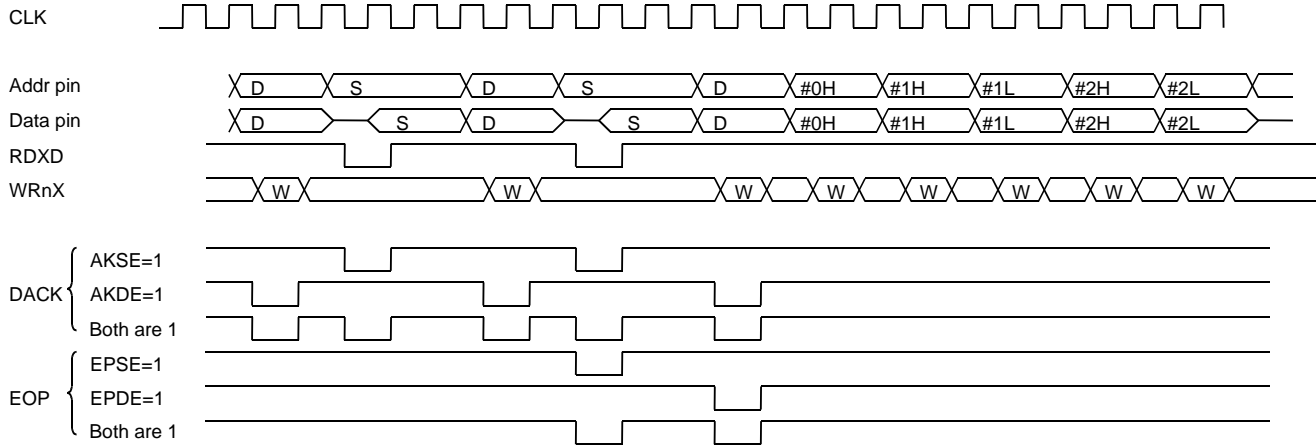
○ **Bus width: 16 bits, data length: 32 bits**



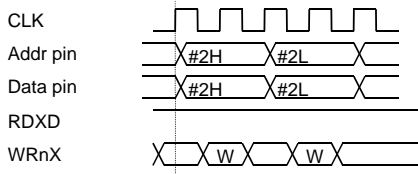
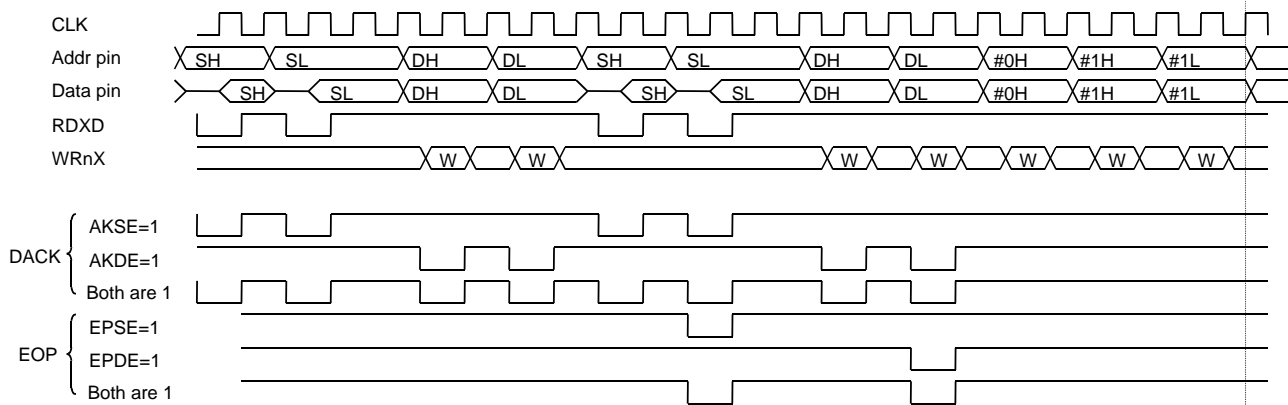
CHAPTER 15 DMAC

■ Transfer Termination (When Both Addresses are Changed.)

○ Bus width: 16 bits, data length: 8/16 bits



○ Bus width: 16 bits, data length: 32 bits



CHAPTER 16 FLASH MEMORY

This chapter explains the flash memory functions and operations. The chapter provides information on using the flash memory from the FR-CPU. For information on using the flash memory from the ROM writer, refer to the user's guide for the ROM writer.

- 16.1 Outline
- 16.2 Block Diagram of Flash Memory
- 16.3 Flash Memory Status Register (FSTR)
- 16.4 Sector Configuration of Flash Memory
- 16.5 Flash Memory Access Modes
- 16.6 Starting the Automatic Algorithm
- 16.7 Execution Status of the Automatic Algorithm

16.1 Outline of Flash Memory

This device type has an internal flash memory of 254 kilobytes (2 megabits) that enables to perform the following functions with a single +3 V power supply: simultaneous erasure of all sectors, erasure in sector units, and writing in half-word (16 bits) units via the FR-CPU.

The flash memory employed here is basically the same as the Fujitsu 2-megabit (254 kilobits × 8 or 127 kilobits × 16) flash memory MBM29LV200T (except for a part of the sector configuration) and enables writing with a device-external ROM writer.

When this memory is used as FR-CPU internal ROM, it becomes possible to read instructions and data in word units (32 bits), in addition to features equivalent to the features of the MBH29LV200. This enables high-speed device operation.

Along with this manual, refer to the MBM29LV200T/200B-10/12/15 Data Sheet.

■ Outline of Flash Memory

The employed flash memory is an internal 254-kilobyte flash memory operated at 3 V.

The following features are implemented by combining flash memory macros and FR-CPU interface circuits:

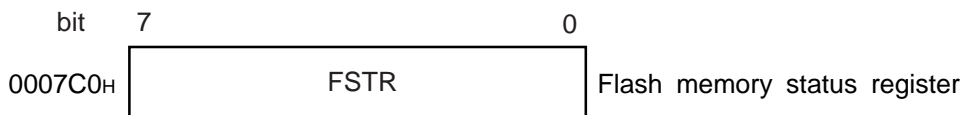
- **Features for use as CPU memory, for storing programs and data**
 - Accessibility through 32-bit bus when used as ROM
 - Allowing read, write, and erase (automatic program algorithm*¹) by the CPU
- **Features of a single flash memory product equivalent to MBM29LV200T**
 - Allowing read or write (automatic program algorithm *¹) by a ROM writer

*1: Automatic program algorithm: embedded algorithm™

■ Flash Memory Registers

Figure 16.1-1 shows the flash memory register.

Figure 16.1-1 Flash Memory Registers



■ Execution Status of the Automatic Algorithm

When the automatic algorithm is started in CPU programming mode, its operation status can be checked with the internal Busy or Ready signal (RDY/BUSYX). The level of this signal can be read from the "RDY" bit of the flash memory status register.

When the "RDY" bit is "0", the automatic algorithm performs a write or read and another Read or Erase command cannot be accepted. Data cannot be read from a flash memory address either.

Data read when the "RDY" bit is "0" determines the setting of a hardware sequence flag indicating flash memory status (see Section 16.6, "Starting the Automatic Algorithm").

■ Interrupt Control

When the automatic algorithm sequence ends, an interrupt request can be issued to the CPU, thereby making it possible to quickly recognize the end of an automatic algorithm sequence that has continued for an extended period.

The "RDYINT" and "INTE" bits of the flash memory status register control the interrupt at the end of the automatic algorithm.

The "RDYINT" bit is an interrupt flag set at the end of the automatic algorithm. When the rising edge of the internal Ready or Busy signal (RDY/BUSYX) from "0" to "1" is detected, the interrupt flag is set to "1". When the "INTE" bit is "1" and the "RDYINT" bit is set, an interrupt request is output to the CPU.

When canceling the interrupt request, set the "RDYINT" or "INTE" bit to "0".

■ Writing by ROM Writer

This flash memory enables writing by a device-external ROM writer.

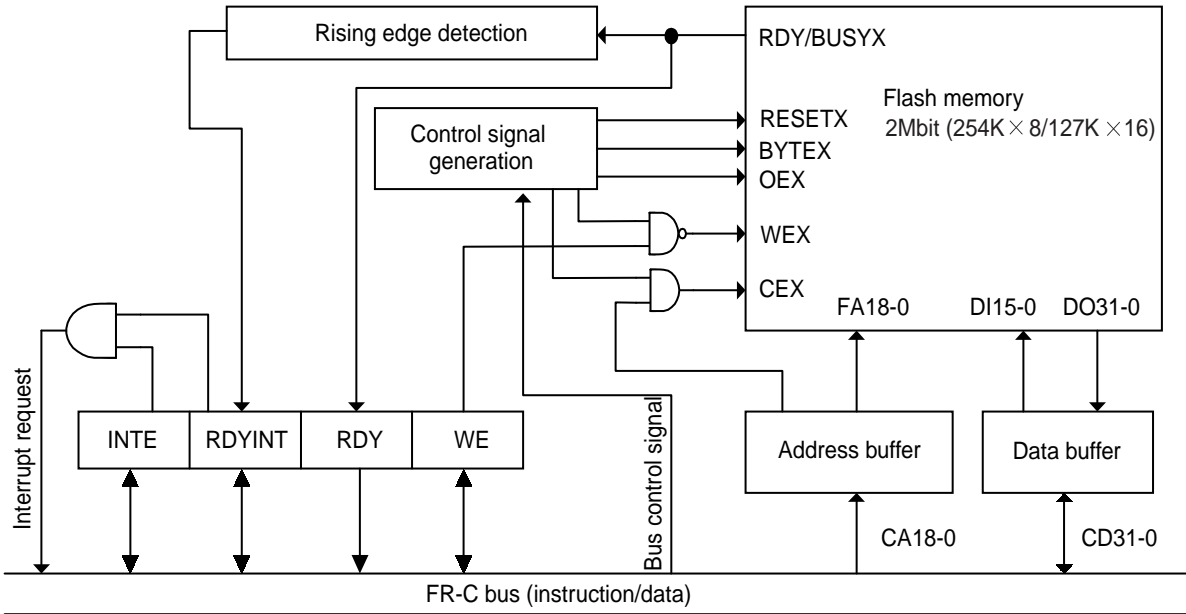
During writing by a device-external ROM writer, the pin functions equivalent to the functions of the single flash memory MBM29LV200 are assigned to the external pins of the device and the FR-CPU stops operation. In CPU mode, address line connections are changed and the mapping in the memory area changes. For details, refer to the specification of the corresponding ROM writer.

16.2 Block Diagram of Flash Memory

Figure 16.2-1 is a block diagram of the flash memory.

■ Block Diagram of Flash Memory

Figure 16.2-1 Block diagram of the Flash Memory



16.3 Flash Memory Status Register (FSTR)

The flash memory status register (FSTR) indicates the operation status of the flash memory.

This register also controls interrupts to the CPU and writing to the flash memory. Only the CPU can access this register. Even if a writer is provided, it cannot access this register.

Do not access this register with Read Modify Write instructions.

Flash Memory Status Register (FSTR)

The flash memory status register (FSTR) has the following structure:

bit (during byte access)	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
address 007C0h	INTE	RDYINT	WE	RDY	—	—	—	"0"
initial value	"0"	"0"	"0"	Undefined	Undefined	Undefined	Undefined	"0"
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	—	—	—	R/W

[bit 7] INTE (INTerrupt Enable)

The INTE bit controls interrupts generated by the termination of the automatic algorithm in flash memory (for a write/erase operation etc.).

This bit is initialized to "0" during a reset. Read and write operations are enabled.

0: disables issuing interrupts at termination of the automatic algorithm.
(This is the initial value)

1: enables issuing interrupts at termination of the automatic algorithm.

[bit 6] RDYINT (ReaDY INTerrupt)

The PDYINT bit is set to "1" when the automatic algorithm (for a write/erase operation etc.) in flash memory terminates.

When bit 7 (INT = "1") enables interrupt output and this bit (bit 6) is set to "1", an interrupt request for terminating the automatic algorithm is generated.

After a reset, the bit is initialized "0". Read/Write operations for this bit are enabled. However, only write operations with the value "0" are valid: even when a write operation attempts to set "1", the value of this bit remains unchanged.

Cause for clearing: Clear is performed by writing "0" through an instruction.

Cause for setting: The bit is set by termination of the automatic algorithm (when the rising edge of the RDY/BUSYX signal is detected).

[bit 5] WE (Write Enable)

The WE bit controls writing data and commands to the flash memory in CPU mode.

When this bit is "0", writing data and commands to the flash memory becomes invalid. Data from flash memory is read in 32-bit access mode.

CHAPTER 16 FLASH MEMORY

When this bit is "1", writing data and commands to the flash memory becomes valid and the automatic algorithm can be started. However, data from flash memory is read in 16-bit access mode, during which flash memory cannot be used as program memory because 32-bit access is inhibited.

When overwriting this bit, ensure that the RDY bit has caused a stop of the automatic algorithm (write/erase). When the RDY bit is "0", the value of this bit cannot be changed.

This bit is initialized to "0" during a reset. Read and write operations are enabled.

0: inhibits writing to the flash memory and enables 32-bit read operations (ROM mode) [this is the initial value].

1: enables writing to flash memory and inhibits 32-bit read operations (programming mode).

[bit 4] RDY (ReaDY)

The RDY bit indicates the operation status of the automatic algorithm (write/erase).

When this bit is "0", the automatic algorithm is executing a write or erase operation and another Write or Erase command cannot be accepted. Data also cannot be read from an address in flash memory. Reading this bit indicates the status of flash memory.

For details, see Section 16.7, "Execution Status of the Automatic Algorithm."

This bit is initialized to "0" during a reset. Read and write operations are enabled.

0: Writing or erasing is in progress, flash memory is not ready to accept a new Read, Write, or Erase command

1: Flash memory is ready to accept a new Read, Write, or Erase command.

[bit 3 to 1] (reserved bit)

These bits are reserved bits. Their values during read operations are undefined, and they do not affect write operations.

[bit 0] (reserved bit)

This bit is a reserved bit. Read operations for this bit return "0". Always set this bit to "0".

When the bit is set to "1", the results of subsequent operations may become uncertain.

This bit is initialized to "0" during a reset.

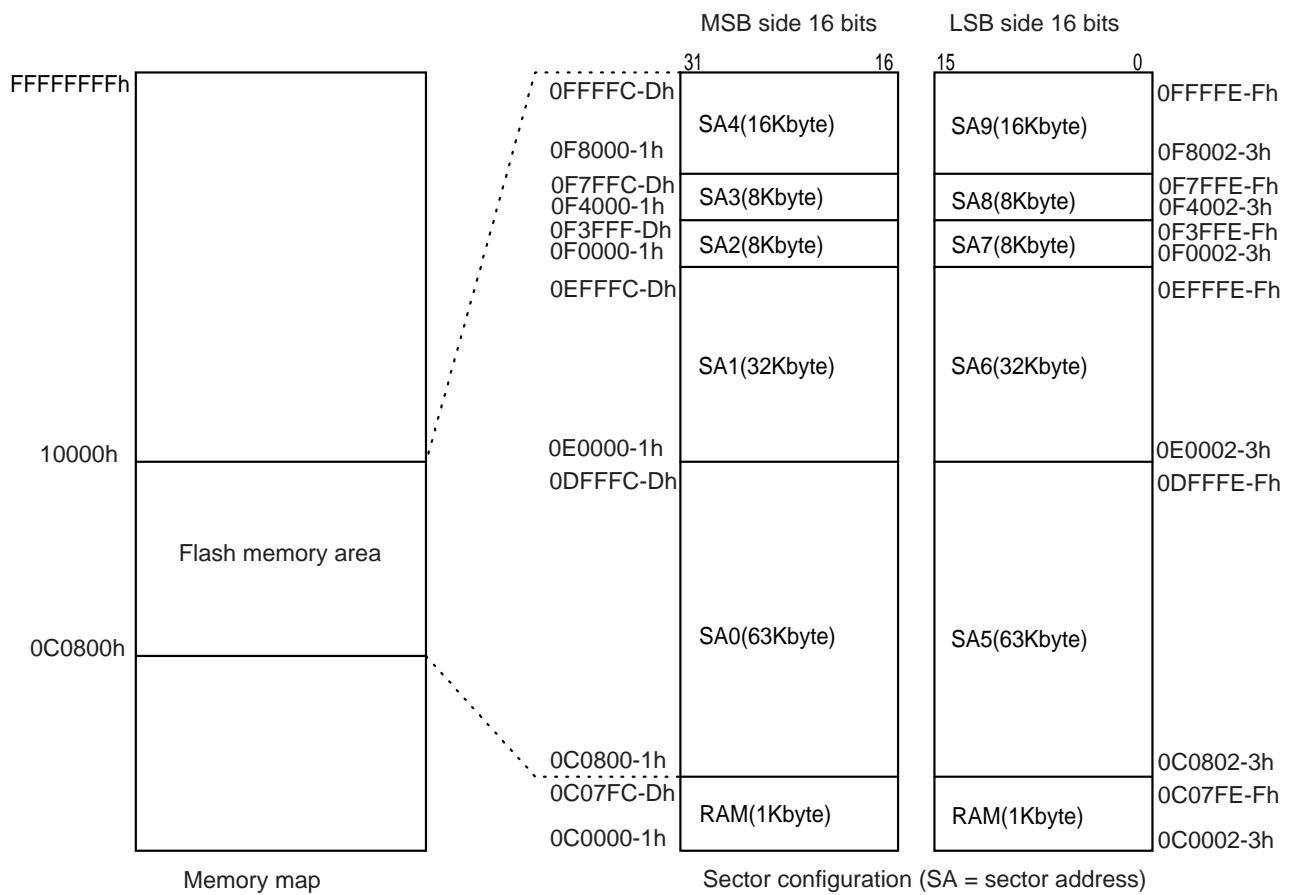
16.4 Sector Configuration of Flash Memory

Figure 16.4-1 shows the sector configuration of the flash memory. Table 16.4.1 lists the respective sector addresses.

■ Sector Configuration of the Flash Memory

Flash memory address mapping for access from the FR-CPU is different from the mapping for access from the ROM writer. This section shows the mapping for access from the CPU.

Figure 16.4-1 Memory Map and Sector Configuration



CHAPTER 16 FLASH MEMORY

Table 16.4-1 Sector Addresses

Sector address	Address range	Corresponding bits	Sector capacity
SA0	000C0800-1h to 000DFFFC-Dh (MSB side 16 bits)	bit 31 to 16	63 Kbyte
SA1	000E0000-1h to 000EFFFC-Dh (MSB side 16 bits)	bit 31 to 16	32 Kbyte
SA2	000F0000-1h to 000F3FFC-Dh (MSB side 16 bits)	bit 31 to 16	8 Kbyte
SA3	000F4000-1h to 000F7FFC-Dh (MSB side 16 bits)	bit 31 to 16	8 Kbyte
SA4	000F8000-1h to 000FFFFC-Dh (MSB side 16 bits)	bit 31 to 16	16 Kbyte
SA5	000C0802-3h to 000DFFFE-Fh (LSB side 16 bits)	bit 15 to 0	63 Kbyte
SA6	000E0002-3h to 000EFFFE-Fh (LSB side 16 bits)	bit 15 to 0	32 Kbyte
SA7	000F0002-3h to 000F3FFE-Fh (LSB side 16 bits)	bit 15 to 0	8 Kbyte
SA8	000F4002-3h to 000F7FFE-Fh (LSB side 16 bits)	bit 15 to 0	8 Kbyte
SA9	000F8002-3h to 000FFFFE-Fh (LSB side 16 bits)	bit 15 to 0	16 Kbyte

16.5 Flash Memory Access Modes

The following two types of access mode are available for the FR-CPU:

- **ROM mode:** One word (32 bits) can be read in one cycle, but not written.
 - **Programming mode:** Access to data with a length in words (32 bits) is inhibited but writing data with a length in half-words (16 bits) is enabled.
-

■ FR-CPU ROM Mode (32 Bits, Read only)

In this mode, the flash memory serves as FR-CPU internal ROM. This mode enables to read one word (32 bits) in one cycle but does not enable to write to flash memory or to start the automatic algorithm.

○ Mode specification

When specifying this mode, set the "WE" bit of the flash memory status register to "0".

This mode is always set after a reset occurs at CPU run time.

This mode can be set only when the CPU is running.

○ Detailed operation

In this mode, one word (32 bits) can be read from the flash memory area in one cycle.

Depending on the read operation, two cycles may be required per word (when 1 wait cycle is included), thereby making it possible to issue instructions to the FR-CPU with no wait.

○ Restrictions

Address assignment and endians in this mode differ from those for writing with the ROM writer.

In this mode, commands and data cannot be written to flash memory together.

■ FR-CPU Programming Mode (16 Bits, Read/Write)

This mode enables data to be written and erased. As one word (32 bits) cannot be accessed in one cycle, program execution in flash memory is disabled in this mode.

○ Mode specification

When specifying this mode, set the "WE" bit of the flash memory status register to "1".

When a reset occurs at CPU run time, the "WE" bit indicates "0". When setting this mode, set the "WE" bit to "1". If the "WE" bit is set again to "0" through a writing operation or because of a reset, the device enters ROM mode.

When the "RDY" bit of the flash memory status register is "0", the "WE" bit cannot be overwritten. When overwriting the "WE" bit, ensure that the "RDY" bit is set to "1".

○ Detailed operation

One half-word (16 bits) can be read from the flash memory area in one cycle.

Depending on the read operation, two cycles can be required for reading a half-word (when 1 wait cycle is included).

The automatic algorithm can be started by writing a command to flash memory.

When the automatic algorithm starts, data can be written to or erased from flash memory.

CHAPTER 16 FLASH MEMORY

For details on the automatic algorithm, see Section 16.6, "Starting the Automatic Algorithm."

- **Restrictions**

Address assignment and endians in this mode differ from those for writing with the ROM writer.

This mode inhibits reading data in words (32 bits).

16.6 Starting the Automatic Algorithm

For writing data to or erasing data from flash memory, start the automatic algorithm stored in flash memory.

■ Command Operation

At the start of the automatic algorithm, one to six half-words (16 bits) are written. This data is called the command.

If the address and data to be written are invalid or are written in an incorrect sequence, the flash memory is reset to read mode.

Table 16.6-1 lists the commands of the automatic algorithm.

Table 16.6-1 Commands

Command sequence	Access count	First write cycle		Second write cycle		Third write cycle		Fourth write or read cycle		Fifth read cycle		Sixth write cycle	
		Address	Data	Address	Data	Address	Data	Address	Data	Address	Data	Address	Data
Read/Reset	1	xxxxxxxh	F0F0h										
Read/Reset	4	000D5556h	AAAAh	000EAAAAh	5555h	000D5556h	F0F0h	RA	RD				
Program	4	000D5556h	AAAAh	000EAAAAh	5555h	000D5556h	A0A0h	PA	PD				
Chip Erase	6	000D5556h	AAAAh	000EAAAAh	5555h	000D5556h	8080h	000D5556h	AAAAh	000EAAAAh	5555h	000D5556h	1010h
Sector Erase	6	000D5556h	AAAAh	000EAAAAh	5555h	000D5556h	8080h	000D5556h	AAAAh	000EAAAAh	5555h	SA	3030h
Temporarily Stop Sector Erase		xxxxxxxh	B0B0h										
Start Sector Erase		xxxxxxxh	3030h										

(Notes)

- In FR-CPU programming mode, always issue the command in half-word write mode.
- RA: read address; RD: read data
- PA: write address; PD: write data
- SA: sector address (specify one sector address arbitrarily. See Table 16.4-1.)
- The Temporarily Stop Sector Erase or Temporarily Stop Erase command (B0H) and the Start Sector Erase or Restart Erase command (30H) are valid only during a sector erase operation.
- Both Reset commands can reset flash memory to the read mode.

○ Read/Reset command

When returning to the read mode after the time limit was exceeded, a Read/Reset command sequence can be issued. Data is read from the flash memory in the next read cycle.

The flash memory remains in reading state until another command is entered.

When the power is turned on, flash memory is automatically set to the read or reset state. In

○ Program (Write)

In CPU programming mode, data is basically written in half-word units. The write operation is performed in four cycles of bus operation. The command sequence has two "unlock" cycles, which are followed by a Write Setup command and a write data cycle. Writing to memory starts in the last write cycle.

After an automatic write algorithm command sequence was executed, it becomes unnecessary to control the flash memory externally. The flash memory itself internally generates write pulses to check the margin of the cells to which data is written. The data polling function compares bit 7 of the original data with bit 7 of the written data, and if these bits are the same, the automatic write operation ends (see "Hardware sequence flag," in Section 16.7, "Execution Status of the Automatic Algorithm"). The automatic write operation then returns to the read mode and accepts no more write addresses. After that, the flash memory requests the next valid address. In this manner, the data polling function indicates a write operation in memory.

During a write operation, all commands written to the flash memory are ignored. If a hardware reset starts during write operation, the data at the address for writing may become invalid.

Writing operations can be performed in any address sequence and outside of sector boundaries. However, write operations cannot change a data item "0" to "1". If a "0" is overwritten with a "1", the data polling algorithm either determines that the elements are defective, or that "1" has been written. In the latter case, however, the respective data item is read as "0" in reset or read mode. A data item "0" can be changed to "1" only after an erase operation.

○ Erase Chip

The Erase Chip command sequence ("erase all sectors simultaneously") is executed in six access cycles. First, two "unlock" cycles are executed, then a "Setup" command is written. After two more "unlock" cycles, the Erase Chip command is entered.

During the Erase Chip command sequence, the user does not have to write to flash memory before the erase operation. When the automatic erase algorithm is executed, flash memory checks cell states by writing a pattern of zeros before automatically erasing the contents of all cells (preprogram). In this operation, flash memory does not have to be controlled externally.

The automatic erase operation starts with the write operation of the command sequence and ends when bit 7 is set to "1", where flash memory returns to the read mode. The chip erase time can be expressed as follows: time for sector erase x number of all sectors + time for writing to the chip (preprogram).

○ Sector Erase

The Sector Erase command sequence is executed in six access cycles. First, two "unlock" cycles are executed, then a "Setup" command is written. After two more "unlock" cycles, the Sector Erase command is entered in the sixth cycle for starting the sector erase operation. The next Sector Erase command can be accepted within a time-out period of 50 μ s after the last Sector Erase command is written.

As already mentioned, multiple Sector Erase commands can be accepted during the six bus cycles of the writing operation. During the command sequence, Sector Erase commands (30H) for sectors whose contents are to be erased simultaneously are written consecutively to the addresses for these sectors. The sector erase operation itself starts from the end of the time-out period of 50 μ s after the last Sector Erase command is written. When the contents of multiple sectors are erased simultaneously, the subsequent Sector Erase commands must be input within the 50 μ s time-out period to ensure that they are accepted. For checking whether the succeeding Sector Erase command is valid, read bit 3 (see "Hardware sequence flag," in Section 16.7, "Execution Status of the Automatic Algorithm").

16.6 Starting the Automatic Algorithm

During the time-out period, any command other than Sector Erase and Temporarily Stop Erase is reset at read time, and the preceding command sequence is ignored. In the case of the Temporary Stop Erase command, the contents of the sector are erased again and the erase operation is completed.

Any combination and number (from 0 to 6) of sector addresses can be entered in the sector erase buffers.

The user does not have to write to flash memory before the sector erase operation.

Flash memory automatically writes to all cells in a sector whose data is automatically erased (preprogram). When the contents of a sector are erased, the other cells remain intact. In these operations, flash memory does not have to be controlled externally.

The automatic sector erase operation starts from the end of the 50 μ s time-out period after the last Sector Erase command is written. When bit 7 is set to "1" (see "Hardware sequence flag," in Section 16.7, "Execution Status of the Automatic Algorithm"), the automatic sector erase operation ends and flash memory returns to the read mode. At this time, other commands are ignored.

The data polling function is enabled for any sector address in which data has been erased. The time required for erasing the data of multiple sectors can be expressed as follows: time for sector erase + time for sector write (preprogram) \times number of erased sectors.

○ Temporarily Stop Erase

The Temporarily Stop Erase command temporarily stops the automatic algorithm in flash memory when the user is erasing the data of a sector, thereby making it possible to write data to and read data from the other sectors. This command is valid only during the sector erase operation and ignored during chip erase and write operations. The Temporarily Stop Erase command (B0H) is valid only during the sector erase operation including the sector erase time-out period. When this command is entered within the time-out period, waiting for time-out ends and the erase operation is suspended. The erase operation is restarted when a Restart Erase command was written. Temporarily Stop Erase and Restart Erase commands can be entered with any address.

When a Temporarily Stop Erase command is entered during sector erase operation, the flash memory needs a maximum of 20 μ s to stop the erase operation. When flash memory enters temporary erase stop mode, a Ready or Busy signal is output, bit 7 outputs "1", and bit 6 stops to toggle. For checking whether the erase operation has stopped, enter the address of the sector whose data is being erased and read the values of bit 6 and bit 7. At this time, another Temporarily Stop Erase command entry is ignored.

When the erase operation stops, flash memory enters the temporary erase stop and read mode. Data reading is enabled in this mode for sectors that are not subject to temporary erase. Other than that, there is no difference from the standard read operation. In this mode, bit 2 toggles for consecutive reading operations from sectors subject to temporary erase stop (see "Hardware sequence flag," in Section 16.7, "Execution Status of the Automatic Algorithm").

After the temporary erase stop and read mode is entered, the user can write to flash memory by writing a Write command sequence. The write mode in this case is the temporary erase stop and write mode. In this mode, data write operations become valid for sectors that are not subject to temporary erase stop. Other than that, there is no difference from the standard byte writing operation. In this mode, bit 2 toggles for consecutive reading operations from sectors that are subject to temporary erase stop. The temporary erase stop bit (bit 6) can be used to detect this operation.

Note that bit 6 can be read from any address, but bit 7 must be read from write addresses.

To restart the sector erase operation, a Restart Erase command (30H) must be entered. Another Restart Erase command entry is ignored in this case. On the other hand, a Temporarily Stop Erase command can be entered after flash memory restarts the erase operation.

16.7 Execution Status of the Automatic Algorithm

This flash memory has two hardware components for performing a Write or Erase sequence in the automatic algorithm. These components indicate the internal operation status of flash memory and the completion of operations to external components. One is a Ready/Busy signal and the other is a hardware sequence flag.

■ Ready/Busy Signal (RDY/BUSYX)

The flash memory uses the Ready/Busy signal in addition to the hardware sequence flag to indicate whether the internal automatic algorithm is running. The Ready/Busy signal is transmitted to the flash memory interface circuit, where it can be read via the "RDY" bit of the flash memory status register. An interrupt signal can also be generated for the CPU at the rising edge of this Ready/Busy signal (see Section 16.1, "Outline of Flash Memory").

When the value of the "RDY" bit is "0", the flash memory is executing a write or erase operation, where new Write and Erase commands are not accepted.

When the value of the "RDY" bit is "1", the flash memory is in read/write or erase operation wait state.

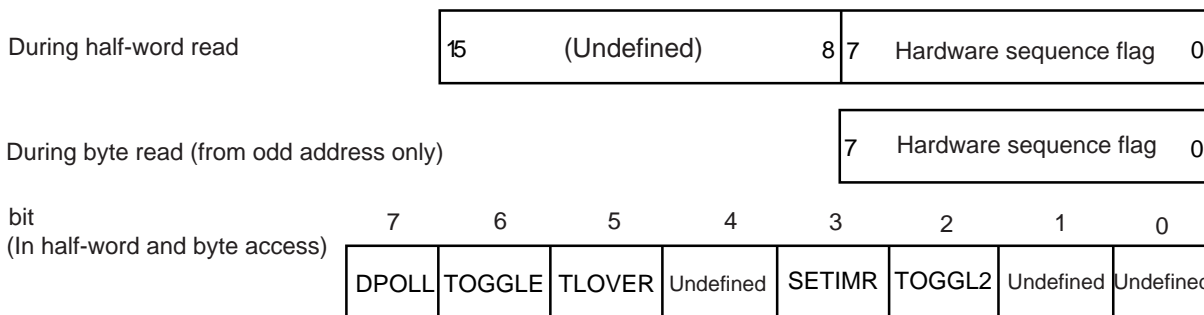
■ Hardware Sequence Flag

For obtaining the hardware sequence flag as data, read an arbitrary address (an odd address in byte access) from flash memory when the automatic algorithm is executed. The data contains five validity bits which indicate the status of the automatic algorithm.

Figure 16.7-1 shows the structure of the hardware sequence flag.

Reading in units of words is inhibited.

Figure 16.7-1 Structure of the Hardware Sequence Flag



The hardware sequence flag becomes invalid in FR-CPU ROM mode. Always use FR-CPU programming mode and write only in half-words or bytes.

Table 16.7-1 lists the possible statuses of the hardware sequence flag.

Table 16.7-1 Statuses of the Hardware Sequence Flag

Status		D POLL	TOGGLE	T LOVER	SETIMR	TOGGL2	
Executing	Automatic read operation	Reverse data	Toggle	0	0	1	
	Automatic erase operation	0	Toggle	0	1	Toggle	
	Temporary erase stop mode	Temporary erase stop and read (from sectors in temporary erase stop)	1	1	0	0	Toggle* ¹
		Temporary erase stop and read (from sectors not in temporary erase stop)	Data	Data	Data	Data	Data
		Temporary erase stop and write (to sectors not in temporary erase stop)	Reverse data	Toggle* ²	0	0	1* ³
Time limit exceeded	Automatic write operation	Reverse data	Toggle	1	0	1	
	Automatic erase operation	0	Toggle	1	1	Undefined	
	Write operation during temporary erase stop	0	Toggle	1	1	Undefined	

*1: Bit 2 toggles for consecutive read operations from sectors in temporary erase stop.

*2: Bit 6 toggles for consecutive read operations from any address.

*3: During temporary erase stop and write operations, bit 2 indicates "1" while reading the address for the write operation. However, bit 2 toggles for consecutive read operations from sectors in temporary erase stop.

[bit 7] DPOLL (Data polling)

○ **Automatic write operation status**

When a read operation is performed during execution of the automatic write algorithm, flash memory outputs the inversion of the last written data. When read access is performed at the end of the automatic write algorithm, flash memory outputs the data of bit 7 of the read data in the address indicated by the address signal.

○ **Automatic erase operation status**

When a read operation is performed during execution of the automatic erase algorithm, flash memory outputs "0" irrespective of the address indicated by the address signal. Similarly, flash memory outputs "1" at the end of the algorithm.

○ Temporary sector erase stop status

When a read operation is performed during temporary sector erase stop, flash memory outputs "1" if the address indicated by the address signal is included in the sector in erase state. If the address is not included in the sector in erase state, flash memory outputs the data of bit 7 of the read value at the address indicated by the address signal.

For checking whether a sector is in temporary sector erase stop state and when determining which sector is in erase state, read toggle bit 6, which is described later.

<Note>

When the automatic algorithm approaches the end of its operation, bit 7 (data polling) asynchronously varies during a read operation, which means that flash memory outputs operation status information to bit 7 and then outputs the determined data. When flash memory terminates the automatic algorithm, or bit 7 is outputting the determined data, the data of the other bits is undefined. The data of the other bits is read during the execution of consecutive read operations.

[bit 6]: TOGGLE (Toggle bit)

○ Automatic write/erase operation status

When consecutive read operations are performed during the execution of the automatic write or erase algorithm, flash memory outputs the "1" and "0" toggle results to bit 6. When the automatic write or erase algorithm ends, bit 6 stops to toggle for a consecutive read and outputs valid data. The toggle bit becomes valid after the last write cycle of each command sequence.

If a write target sector is protected from overwriting during a write operation, the toggle bit toggles for about 2 μ s and stops to toggle without overwriting. If all selected sectors are write-protected, the toggle bit toggles for about 100 μ s and the system returns to the read mode without changing data.

○ Temporary sector erase stop status

When a read operation is performed during a temporary sector erase stop operation, flash memory outputs "1" if the address indicated by the address signal is included in the sector in erase state. If the address is not included in the sector in erase state, flash memory outputs the data of bit 6 of the read value at the address indicated by the address signal.

[bit 5] TLOVER (Time limit over)

○ Automatic write/erase operation status

Bit 5 indicates by becoming "1" that execution of the automatic algorithm has exceeded the time limit (internal pulse count) specified in flash memory. In other words, when this flag outputs "1" while the automatic algorithm is running, this indicates that a write or erase operation failed.

If an attempt is made to write to a nonblank area without erasing the data of that area, bit 5 also indicates that the attempt failed. In this case, the data of bit 7 (data polling) is undefined, and bit 6 (toggle bit) continues to toggle. If the time limit is exceeded in this status, bit 5 is set to "1".

Note that in this case, flash memory is not defective but is used incorrectly. If this state is entered, perform a Reset.

[bit 3] SETIMR (Sector erase timer)

○ Sector erase operation status

After execution of the Sector Erase command sequence, a sector erase wait period is entered. Bit 3 is "0" in this state and becomes "1" if the limit of the sector erase wait period is exceeded. The data polling and toggle bits become valid after the execution of the first Erase Sector command sequence.

16.7 Execution Status of the Automatic Algorithm

Suppose that the data polling and toggle bit functions indicate that the erase algorithm is running. If this flag is "1" in this case, an internally controlled erase operation has started and succeeding command entries are ignored until the data polling or toggle bit indicates the end of the erase operation. (Only the input of a temporary erase stop code is accepted.)

When this flag is "1", flash memory accepts another sector erase code entry. In this case, it is recommended to check the status of this flag by software before writing the succeeding sector erase code. If this flag is "1" at the second time of status check, the additional sector erase code may not be accepted.

When a read operation is performed during a temporary sector erase stop operation, flash memory outputs "1" if the address indicated by the address signal is included in the sector that is subject to the erase operation. If the address is not included in the sector that is subject to the erase operation, flash memory outputs the data of bit 3 of the read value at the address indicated by the address signal.

[bit 2] TOGGL2 (Toggle bit)

○ Sector erase operation status

Together with toggle bit 6, this toggle bit is used to indicate whether flash memory is subject to automatic erase operation or temporary erase stop operation. If data is read consecutively from a sector that is subject to erasing during an automatic erase operation, bit 2 toggles. If data is consecutively read from a sector that is subject to a temporary erase stop operation when flash memory is in temporary erase stop and read mode, bit 2 toggles also.

If addresses are read consecutively from a sector not subject to a temporary erase stop operation when flash memory is in temporary erase stop and write mode, bit 2 becomes "1". Unlike bit 2, bit 6 toggles only in usual write and erase or temporary erase stop and write operations.

For example, bit 2 and bit 6 are used together to detect a temporary erase stop and read mode (bit 2 toggles but bit 6 does not). Bit 2 is also used to detect sectors that are subject to erase operations. If data is read from a sector that is subject to an erase operation for the flash memory, bit 2 toggles.

APPENDIX

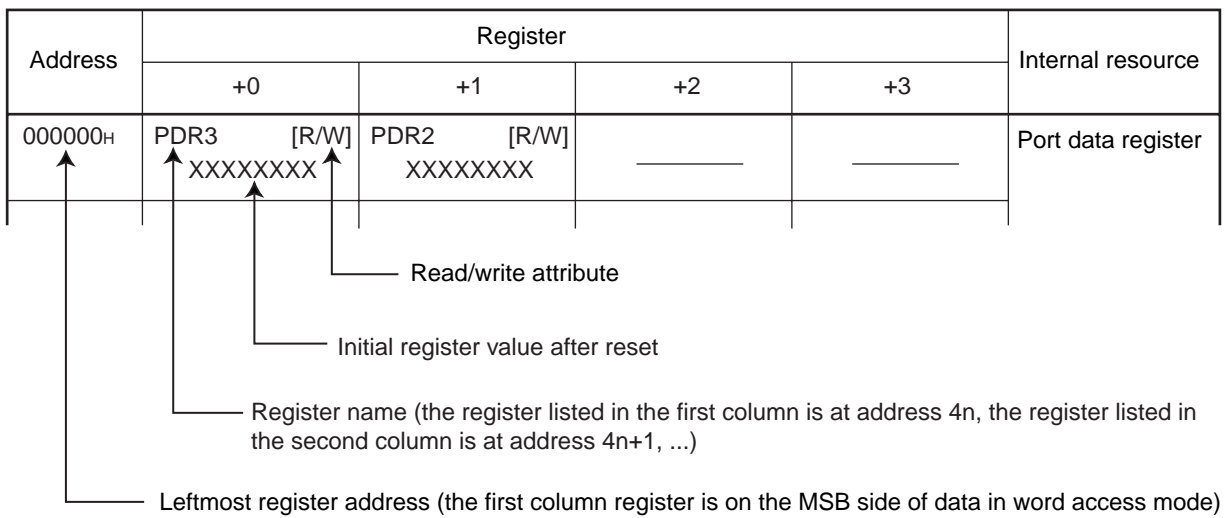
The appendices provide more details and programming references concerning the I/O maps, interrupt vectors, pin statuses in CPU states, precautions on using the little endian area, and instructions.

- A I/O Maps
- B Interrupt Vectors
- C. Pin Status for Each CPU Status
- D. Notes on Using Little Endian Areas
- E. Instruction

APPENDIX A I/O Maps

The addresses listed from Table A.1 to Table A.6 are assigned to the registers of the functions for peripherals that are built-in in the MB91F109.

■ How to Read the I/O Maps



<Note>

The register bit value has one of the following initial values:

"1": Initial value "1"

"0": Initial value "0"

"X": Initial value "X"

"—": No register actually exists at this position.

■ I-O Maps

Table A-1 I/O Map (1/6)

Address	Register				Internal resource
	+0	+1	+2	+3	
000000 _H	PDR3 [R/W] XXXXXXXX	PDR2 [R/W] XXXXXXXX	-	-	Port data register
000004 _H	PDR7 [R/W] -----X	PDR6 [R/W] XXXXXXXX	PDR5 [R/W] XXXXXXXX	PDR4 [R/W] XXXXXXXX	
000008 _H	PDRB [R/W] XXXXXXXX	PDRA [R/W] XXXXXXXX	-	PDR8 [R/W] --XXXXXX	
00000C _H	-				
000010 _H	-	-	PDRE [R/W] XXXXXXXX	PDRF [R/W] XXXXXXXX	
000014 _H	-	-	-	-	
000018 _H	-	-	-		Reserved
00001C _H	SSR [R/W] 00001-00	SIDR [R/W] XXXXXXXX	SCR [R/W] 00000100	SMR [R/W] 00--0-00	UART 0
000020 _H	SSR [R/W] 00001-00	SIDR [R/W] XXXXXXXX	SCR [R/W] 00000100	SMR [R/W] 00--0-00	UART 1
000024 _H	SSR [R/W] 00001-00	SIDR [R/W] XXXXXXXX	SCR [R/W] 00000100	SMR [R/W] 00--0-00	UART 2
000028 _H	TMRLR [W] XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	TMR [W] XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	Reload Timer 0
00002C _H	-		TMCSR [R/W] ----0000 00000000		
000030 _H	TMRLR [W] XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	TMR [W] XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	Reload Timer 1
000034 _H	-		TMCSR [R/W] ----0000 00000000		
000038 _H	ADCR [W] -----XX	XXXXXXXX	ADCS [R/W] 00000000 00000000		A/D converter (Serially compared)
00003C _H	TMRLR [W] XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	TMR [W] XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	Reload Timer 2
000040 _H	-		TMCSR [R/W] ----0000 00000000		
000044 _H	-	-	-	-	Reserved
000048 _H	-	-	-	-	
00004C _H	-	-	-	-	Reserved
000050 _H	-	-	-	-	

APPENDIX A I/O Maps

Table A-1 I/O Map (1/6)

Address	Register				Internal resource
	+0	+1	+2	+3	
000054 _H	-		-		Reserved
000058 _H	-		-		

Table A-2 I/O Map (2/6)

Address	Register				Internal resource
	+0	+1	+2	+3	
00005C _H	-		-		Reserved
000060 _H	-		-		
000064 _H	-		-		Reserved
000068 _H	-		-		Reserved
00006C _H	-		-		Reserved
000070 _H	-		-		
000074 _H	-		-		Reserved
000078 _H	UTIM/UTIMR [R/W] 00000000 00000000		-	UTIMC [R/W] 0--00001	U-Timer 0
0007C _H	UTIM/UTIMR [R/W] 00000000 00000000		-	UTIMC [R/W] 0--00001	U-Timer 1
000080 _H	UTIM/UTIMR [R/W] 00000000 00000000		-	UTIMC [R/W] 0--00001	U-Timer 2
000084 _H	-		-		Reserved
000088 _H	-		-		
00008C _H	-		-		Reserved
000090 _H	-		-		
000094 _H	EIRR [R/W] 00000000	ENIR [R/W] 00000000		-	External interrupt / NMI
000098 _H	-	ELVR [R/W] 00000000		-	

Table A-2 I/O Map (2/6)

Address	Register				Internal resource
	+0	+1	+2	+3	
00009C _H	-		-		Reserved
0000A0 _H	-				
0000A4 _H	-				
0000A8 _H	-				
0000AC _H	-				
0000B0 _H	-				
0000B4 _H	-				
0000B8 _H	-				

Table A-3 I/O Map (3/6)

Address	Register				Internal resource
	+0	+1	+2	+3	
0000BC _H	-				Reserved
0000C0 _H	-				
0000C4 _H	-				
0000C8 _H	-				
0000CC _H	-				
0000D0 _H	-	-	DDRE [W] 00000000	DDRF [W] 00000000	Data direction register
0000D4 _H	-	-	-	-	
0000D8 _H	-				Reserved

APPENDIX A I/O Maps

Table A-3 I/O Map (3/6)

Address	Register				Internal resource
	+0	+1	+2	+3	
0000DC _H	GCN1 [R/W] 00110010 00010000		-	GCN2 [R/W] 00000000	PWM
0000E0 _H	PTMR [R] 11111111 11111111		PCSR [W] XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX		
0000E4 _H	PDUT [W] XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX		PCNH [R/W] 0000000-	PCNL [R/W] 00000000	
0000E8 _H	PTMR [R] 11111111 11111111		PCSR [W] XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX		
0000EC _H	PDUT [W] XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX		PCNH [R/W] 0000000-	PCNL [R/W] 00000000	
0000F0 _H	PTMR [R] 11111111 11111111		PCSR [W] XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX		
0000F4 _H	PDUT [W] XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX		PCNH [R/W] 0000000-	PCNL [R/W] 00000000	
0000F8 _H	PTMR [R] 11111111 11111111		PCSR [W] XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX		
0000FC _H	PDUT [W] XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX		PCNH [R/W] 0000000-	PCNL [R/W] 00000000	
000100 _H to 0001FC _H	-				
000200 _H	DPDP [R/W] ----- -0000000				DMAC
000204 _H	DACSR [R/W] 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000				
000208 _H	DATCR [R/W] ----- --XX0000 XX0000 XX0000				
00020C _H	-				
000210 _H to 000250 _H	-				Reserved

Table A-4 I/O Map (4/6)

Address	Register				Internal resource
	+0	+1	+2	+3	
000254 _H	-				Reserved
000258 _H	-				
00025C _H	-				
000260 _H	-				
000264 _H	-				
000268 _H	-				
00026C _H	-				
000270 _H	-				
000274 _H	-				
000278 _H to 0002FC _H	-				
000300 _H to 0003E3 _H	-				Reserved
0003E4 _H	-				Reserved
0003E8 _H	-				Reserved
0003EC _H	-				
0003F0 _H	BSD0 [W] XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX				Bit search module
0003F4 _H	BSD1 [R/W] XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX				
0003F8 _H	BSDC [W] XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX				
0003FC _H	BSRR [R] XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX				

APPENDIX A I/O Maps

Table A-5 I/O Map (5/6)

Address	Register				Internal resource	
	+0	+1	+2	+3		
000400 _H	ICR00 [R/W] ---11111	ICR01 [R/W] ---11111	ICR02 [R/W] ---11111	ICR03 [R/W] ---11111	Interrupt controller	
000404 _H	ICR04 [R/W] ---11111	ICR05 [R/W] ---11111	ICR06 [R/W] ---11111	ICR07 [R/W] ---11111		
000408 _H	ICR08 [R/W] ---11111	ICR09 [R/W] ---11111	ICR10 [R/W] ---11111	ICR11 [R/W] ---11111		
00040C _H	ICR12 [R/W] ---11111	ICR13 [R/W] ---11111	ICR14 [R/W] ---11111	ICR15 [R/W] ---11111		
000410 _H	ICR16 [R/W] ---11111	ICR17 [R/W] ---11111	ICR18 [R/W] ---11111	ICR19 [R/W] ---11111		
000414 _H	ICR20 [R/W] ---11111	ICR21 [R/W] ---11111	ICR22 [R/W] ---11111	ICR23 [R/W] ---11111		
000418 _H	ICR24 [R/W] ---11111	ICR25 [R/W] ---11111	ICR26 [R/W] ---11111	ICR27 [R/W] ---11111		
00041C _H	ICR28 [R/W] ---11111	ICR29 [R/W] ---11111	ICR30 [R/W] ---11111	ICR31 [R/W] ---11111		
000420 _H	-	-	-	-		
000424 _H	-	-	-	-		
000428 _H	-	-	-	-		
00042C _H	-	-	-	ICR47 [R/W] ---11111		
000430 _H	DICR [R/W] -----0	HRCL [R/W] ---11111	-	-		Delay interrupt
000434 _H to 00047C _H	-					Reserved
000480 _H	RSRR/WTCR [R/W] 1XXXX-00	STCR [R/W] 000111--	PDRR [R/W] ----0000	CTBR [W] XXXXXXXX	Clock control block	
000484 _H	GCR [R/W] 110011-1	WPR [W] XXXXXXXX	-			
000480 _H	PTCR [R/W] 00--0---	-			For PLL control	
00048C _H to 0005FC	-				Reserved	

Table A-5 I/O Map (5/6)

Address	Register				Internal resource
	+0	+1	+2	+3	
000600 _H	DDR3 [W] 00000000	DDR2 [W] 00000000	-	-	Data direction register
000604 _H	DDR7 [W] -----0	DDR6 [W] 00000000	DDR5 [W] 00000000	DDR4 [W] 00000000	
000608 _H	DDRB [W] 00000000	DDRA [W] -0000000	-	DDR8 [W] --000000	

Table A-6 I/O Map

Address	Register				Internal source
	+0	+1	+2	+3	
00060C _H	ASR1 [W] 00000000 00000001		AMR1 [W] 00000000 00000000		External bus interface
000610 _H	ASR2 [W] 00000000 00000010		AMR2 [W] 00000000 00000000		
000614 _H	ASR3 [W] 00000000 00000011		AMR3 [W] 00000000 00000000		
000618 _H	ASR4 [W] 00000000 00000100		AMR4 [W] 00000000 00000000		
00061C _H	ASR5 [W] 00000000 00000101		AMR5 [W] 00000000 00000000		
000620 _H	AMD0 [R/W] ---XX111	AMD1 [R/W] 0--00000	AMD32 [R/W] 00000000	AMD4 [R/W] 0--00000	
000624 _H	AMD5 [R/W] 0--00000	DSCR [W] 00000000	RFCR [R/W] --XXXXXX 00---000		
000628 _H	EPCR0 [W] ----1100 -11111111		EPCR0 [W] -----1 11111111		
00062C _H	DMCR4 [R/W] 00000000 0000000-		DMCR5 [R/W] 00000000 0000000-		
000630 _H to 0007BC _H	-				Reserved
0007C0 _H	FSTR [R/W] 000XXXX0		-	-	Flash memory
0007C4 _H to 0007F8 _H	-				Reserved
0007FC _H	-		LER [W] ----000	MODR [W] XXXXXXXX	Little endian register mode register

APPENDIX A I/O Maps

<Note>

Do not execute RMW instructions for registers for which a write-only bit is set.

RMW instructions (RMW: Read Modify Write)

AND Rj, @Ri	OR Rj, @Ri	EOR Rj, @Ri
ANDH Rj, @Ri	ORH Rj, @Ri	EORH Rj, @Ri
ANDB Rj, @Ri	ORB Rj, @Ri	EORB Rj, @Ri
BANDL #u4, @Ri	BORL #u4, @Ri	BEORL #u4, @Ri
BANDH #u4, @Ri	BORH #u4, @Ri	BEORH #u4, @Ri

Data in areas marked as "Reserved" or "-" is undefined.

APPENDIX B Interrupt Vectors

Table B.1 and Table B.2 list the interrupt vectors.

The interrupt vector tables list causes for MB91F109 interrupts together with interrupt vector or interrupt control register assignments.

■ Interrupt Vectors

Table B-1 Interrupt Vectors (1/2)

Cause for the interrupt	Interrupt No.		Interrupt level *1	Offset	TBR default address *2
	Decimal	Hexa-decimal			
Reset	0	00	–	3FC _H	000FFFC _H
Reserved for the system	1	01	–	3F8 _H	000FFFF8 _H
Reserved for the system	2	02	–	3F4 _H	000FFFF4 _H
Reserved for the system	3	03	–	3F0 _H	000FFFF0 _H
Reserved for the system	4	04	–	3EC _H	000FFFE _H
Reserved for the system	5	05	–	3E8 _H	000FFFE8 _H
Reserved for the system	6	06	–	3E4 _H	000FFFE4 _H
Reserved for the system	7	07	–	3E0 _H	000FFFE0 _H
Reserved for the system	8	08	–	3DC _H	000FFFD _H
Reserved for the system	9	09	–	3D8 _H	000FFFD8 _H
Reserved for the system	10	0A	–	3D4 _H	000FFFD4 _H
Reserved for the system	11	0B	–	3D0 _H	000FFFD0 _H
Reserved for the system	12	0C	–	3CC _H	000FFFC _H
Reserved for the system	13	0D	–	3C8 _H	000FFFC8 _H
Undefined instruction exception	14	0E	–	3C4 _H	000FFFC4 _H
NMI request	15	0F	F _H only	3C0 _H	000FFFC0 _H
External interrupt 0	16	10	ICR00	3BC _H	000FFFC _H
External interrupt 1	17	11	ICR01	3B8 _H	000FFFB8 _H
External interrupt 2	18	12	ICR02	3B4 _H	000FFFB4 _H
External interrupt 3	19	13	ICR03	3B0 _H	000FFFB0 _H
UART 0 reception completion	20	14	ICR04	3AC _H	000FFFA _H
UART 1 reception completion	21	15	ICR05	3A8 _H	000FFFA8 _H

APPENDIX B Interrupt Vectors

Table B-1 Interrupt Vectors (1/2)

Cause for the interrupt	Interrupt No.		Interrupt level *1	Offset	TBR default address *2
	Decimal	Hexa-decimal			
UART 2 reception completion	22	16	ICR06	3A4 _H	000FFFA4 _H
UART 0 send completion	23	17	ICR07	3A0 _H	000FFFA0 _H
UART 1 send completion	24	18	ICR08	39C _H	000FFF9C _H
UART 2 send completion	25	19	ICR09	398 _H	000FFF98 _H
DMAC 0 (end, error)	26	1A	ICR10	394 _H	000FFF94 _H
DMAC 1 (end, error)	27	1B	ICR11	390 _H	000FFF90 _H
DMAC 2 (end, error)	28	1C	ICR12	38C _H	000FFF8C _H
DMAC 3 (end, error)	29	1D	ICR13	388 _H	000FFF88 _H
DMAC 4 (end, error)	30	1E	ICR14	384 _H	000FFF84 _H
DMAC 5 (end, error)	31	1F	ICR15	380 _H	000FFF80 _H
DMAC 6 (end, error)	32	20	ICR16	37C _H	000FFF7C _H
DMAC 7 (end, error)	33	21	ICR17	378 _H	000FFF78 _H
A/D (serial)	34	22	ICR18	374 _H	000FFF74 _H
Reload timer 0	35	23	ICR19	370 _H	000FFF70 _H
Reload timer 1	36	24	ICR20	36C _H	000FFF6C _H
Reload timer 2	37	25	ICR21	368 _H	000FFF68 _H

Table B-2 Interrupt Vectors (2/2)

Interrupt cause	Interrupt number		Interrupt level *1	Offset	TBR default address *2
	Decimal	Hexa-decimal			
PWM 0	38	26	ICR22	364 _H	000FFF64 _H
PWM 1	39	27	ICR23	360 _H	000FFF60 _H
PWM 2	40	28	ICR24	35C _H	000FFF5C _H
PWM 3	41	29	ICR25	358 _H	000FFF58 _H
U-TIMER 0	42	2A	ICR26	354 _H	000FFF54 _H
U-TIMER 1	43	2B	ICR27	350 _H	000FFF50 _H
U-TIMER 2	44	2C	ICR28	34C _H	000FFF4C _H
FLASH memory	45	2D	ICR29	348 _H	000FFF48 _H
Reserved for the system	46	2E	ICR30	344 _H	000FFF44 _H

Table B-2 Interrupt Vectors (2/2)

Interrupt cause	Interrupt number		Interrupt level *1	Offset	TBR default address *2
	Decimal	Hexa-decimal			
Reserved for the system	47	2F	ICR31	340 _H	000FFF40 _H
Reserved for the system	48	30	-	33C _H	000FFF3C _H
Reserved for the system	49	31	-	338 _H	000FFF38 _H
Reserved for the system	50	32	-	334 _H	000FFF34 _H
Reserved for the system	51	33	-	330 _H	000FFF30 _H
Reserved for the system	52	34	-	32C _H	000FFF2C _H
Reserved for the system	53	35	-	328 _H	000FFF28 _H
Reserved for the system	54	36	-	324 _H	000FFF24 _H
Reserved for the system	55	37	-	320 _H	000FFF20 _H
Reserved for the system	56	38	-	31C _H	000FFF1C _H
Reserved for the system	57	39	-	318 _H	000FFF18 _H
Reserved for the system	58	3A	-	314 _H	000FFF14 _H
Reserved for the system	59	3B	-	310 _H	000FFF10 _H
Reserved for the system	60	3C	-	30C _H	000FFF0C _H
Reserved for the system	61	3D	-	308 _H	000FFF08 _H
Reserved for the system	62	3E	-	304 _H	000FFF04 _H
Delay interrupt cause bit	63	3F	ICR47	300 _H	000FFF00 _H
System reservation (used by REALOS) *3	64	40	-	2FC _H	000FFEFC _H
System reservation (used by REALOS) *3	65	41	-	2F8 _H	000FFE8 _H
Used for INT instruction	66 to 255	42 to FF	-	2F4 _H to 000 _H	000FEF4 _H to 000FFC00 _H

*1 The ICR is a register provided in the interrupt controller that sets an interrupt level for each interrupt request. It is provided for each interrupt request.

*2 The TBR is a register that indicates the first address of vector tables for EIT. The address, given by adding an offset value specified for each TBR and EIT factor, becomes a vector address.

*3 When using the REALOS or FR, use the 0x40 and 0x41 interrupts for system codes.

APPENDIX B Interrupt Vectors

Reference:

The area 1 kilobyte after the address indicated by the TBR is a vector address for EIT.

Each vector is 4 bytes in size. The relationship between the vector number and vector address is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{vctadr} &= \text{TBR} + \text{vctofs} \\ &= \text{TBR} + (3\text{FC}_\text{H} - 4 \times \text{vct}) \end{aligned}$$

vctadr: Vector address

vctofs: Vector offset

vct: Vector number

APPENDIX C Pin Status for Each CPU Status

Table C.1 explains the terms used in the pin status list. Table C-2 to Table C-5 list the pin status for each CPU status.

Note that the pin status at reset differs between the external bus mode and single chip mode.

■ Explanation of Terms Used in the Pin Status List

The terms used in the pin status list are explained below.

Table C-1 Explanation of Terms Used in the Pin Status List

Term	Explanation
Input possible	Input functions are ready to use.
Input fixed to 0	External inputs are blocked out and the value "0" is transmitted internally from the input gate near the pin.
Output Hi-Z	Pin drive transistors are put in drive-inhibited status, and their pins are put in high-impedance status.
Output retained	The output status immediately before this mode is entered is output unchanged. For example, if an internal peripheral component with an output is operating, this output is not inhibited. In case of an output to a port, this output is retained.
The previous status is retained	The output status immediately before this mode is entered is output unchanged. Inputs are not inhibited either, and are processed accordingly.

APPENDIX C Pin Status for Each CPU Status

■ Pin Status for Each CPU Status

Table C-2 Pin Status for 16-bit External Bus Length and 2CA1WR Mode

Pin name	Function	During sleep	During stop		Bus release (BGRNT)	Reset time
			HIZX=0	HIZX=1		
P20 to P27	D16-23	Output retained or Hi-Z	Output retained or Hi-Z	Output Hi-Z/ Input fixed to 0	Output Hi-Z	FF _H output
-	D24-31					
-	A00-15	Output retained (Address output)	Output retained (Address output)			
P60 to P67	A16-23	P: Previous status retained F: Address output	P: Previous status retained F: Address output			
-	A24, EOP0	Previous status retained	Previous status retained			
P80	RDY	P: Previous status retained F: RDY input	P, F: Previous status retained		P: Previous status retained F: RDY input	
P81	BGRNTX	P: Previous status retained F: H output	P, F: Previous status retained		L output	
P82	BRQ	P: Previous status retained F: BRQ input	P, F: Previous status retained		BRQ input	
-	RDX	Previous status retained	Previous status retained			H output
-	WR0X					
P85	WR1X	P: Previous status retained F: H output	P, F: Previous status retained			H output
-	CS0X	Previous status retained	H output			L output
PA1 to PA2	CS1X- CS2X	P: Previous status retained F: CS output	P: Same as left F: H output			H output
PA3	CS3X, EOP1	P: Previous status retained F: CS/EOP output	P: Same as left F: H output/ Previous status retained			
PA4 to PA5	CS4X- CS5X	P: Previous status retained F: CS output	P: Same as left F: H output			

Table C-2 Pin Status for 16-bit External Bus Length and 2CA1WR Mode (Continued)

Pin name	Function	During sleep	During stop		Bus release (BGRNT)	Reset time		
			HIZX=0	HIZX=1				
PA6	CLK	P: Previous status retained F: CLK output	P, F: Previous status retained	Output Hi-Z/ Input fixed to 0	CLK Output	CLK Output		
PB0	RAS0	P: Previous status retained F: Previous value retained Executed when DRAM pin is set.	P: Previous status retained F: Previous value retained During refresh (*1)		P: Previous status retained F: Previous value retained Operation during DRAM terminal setting	Output Hi-Z/ Input allowed for all pins		
PB1	CS0L							
PB2	CS0H							
PB3	DW0X							
PB4	RAS1 EOP2							
PB5	CS1L DREQ2							
PB6	CS1H DACK2							
PB7	DW1X							
AN0 to AN3	AN0-3	Previous status retained	Previous status retained		Previous status retained			
PE0 to PE2	INT0-INT2						Input possible	Input possible
PE3	INT3						Previous status retained	
	SC2							
PE4 to PE5	DREQ0- DREQ1							
PE6 to PE7	DACK0- DACK1							
PF0	SI0, TRG0							
PF1	SO0, TRG1							
PF2	SC0, OCPA3							
PF3	SI1, TRG2							

APPENDIX C Pin Status for Each CPU Status

Table C-2 Pin Status for 16-bit External Bus Length and 2CA1WR Mode (Continued)

Pin name	Function	During sleep	During stop		Bus release (BGRNT)	Reset time
			HIZX=0	HIZX=1		
PF4	SO1, TRG3	Previous status retained	Previous status retained	Output Hi-Z/ Input fixed to 0	Previous status retained	Output Hi-Z/ Input allowed for all pins
PF5	SI2, OCPA1					
PF6	SO2, OCPA2					
PF7	OCPA0, ATGX					

P: when a general-purpose port is specified, F: when the specified function is selected

*1 Selfrefresh status is entered at selfrefresh start time. When selfrefresh is cleared, the previous value is retained.

Table C-3 Pin Status for 16-bit External Bus Length and 2CA1WR Mode

Pin name	Function	During sleep	During stop		Bus release (BGRNT)	Reset time
			HIZX=0	HIZX=1		
P20 to P27	D16-23	Output retained or Hi-Z	Output retained or Hi-Z	Output Hi-Z/ Input fixed to 0	Output Hi-Z	FF _H output
-	D24-31					
-	A00-15	Output retained (Address output)	Output retained (Address output)			
P60 to P67	A16-23	P: Previous status retained F: Address output	P: Previous status retained F: Address output			
-	A24, EOP0	Previous status retained	Previous status retained			
P80	RDY	P: Previous status retained F: RDY input	P, F: Previous status retained		P: Previous status retained F: RDY input	
P81	BGRNTX	P: Previous status retained F: H output	P, F: Previous status retained		L output	
P82	BRQ	P: Previous status retained F: BRQ input	P, F: Previous status retained		BRQ input	
-	RDX	Previous status retained	Previous status retained			H output
-	WROX					
P85	WR1X	P: Previous status retained F: H output	P, F: Previous status retained			H output
-	CS0X	Previous status retained	H output			L output
PA1 to PA2	CS1X- CS2X	P: Previous status retained F: CS output	P: Same as left F: H output			H output
PA3	CS3X, EOP1	P: Previous status retained F: CS/EOP output	P: Same as left F: H output/ Previous status retained			
PA4 to PA5	CS4X- CS5X	P: Previous status retained F: CS output	P: Same as left F: H output			

APPENDIX C Pin Status for Each CPU Status

Table C-3 Pin Status for 16-bit External Bus Length and 2CA1WR Mode (Continued)

Pin name	Function	During sleep	During stop		Bus release (BGRNT)	Reset time	
			HIZX=0	HIZX=1			
PA6	CLK	P: Previous status retained F: CLK output	P, F: Previous status retained	Output Hi-Z/ Input fixed to 0	CLK Output	CLK Output	
PB0	RAS0	P: Previous status retained F: Previous value retained Executed when DRAM pin is set.	P: Previous status retained F: Previous value retained During refresh (*1)		P: Previous status retained F: Previous value retained Operation during DRAM terminal setting	Output Hi-Z/ Input allowed for all pins	
PB1	CS0L						
PB2	CS0H						
PB3	DW0X						
PB4	RAS1						
	EOP2						Previous value retained
PB5	CS1L						
	DREQ2			Previous value retained			
PB6	CS1H						
	DACK2	Previous value retained					
PB7	DW1X						
AN0 to AN3	AN0-3	Previous status retained	Previous status retained	Previous status retained	Previous status retained		
PE0 to PE2	INT0-INT2					Input possible	Input possible
	PE3					INT3	Previous status retained
SC2							
PE4 to PE5	DREQ0-DREQ1						
PE6 to PE7	DACK0-DACK1						
PF0	SI0, TRG0						
PF1	SO0, TRG1						
PF2	SC0, OCPA3						
PF3	SI1, TRG2						

Table C-3 Pin Status for 16-bit External Bus Length and 2CA1WR Mode (Continued)

Pin name	Function	During sleep	During stop		Bus release (BGRNT)	Reset time
			HIZX=0	HIZX=1		
PF4	SO1, TRG3	Previous status retained	Previous status retained	Output Hi-Z/ Input fixed to 0	Previous status retained	Output Hi-Z/ Input allowed for all pins
PF5	SI2, OCPA1					
PF6	SO2, OCPA2					
PF7	OCPA0, ATGX					

P: when a general-purpose port is specified, F: when the specified function is selected

*1 Selfrefresh status is entered at selfrefresh start time. When selfrefresh is cleared, the previous value is retained.

APPENDIX C Pin Status for Each CPU Status

Table C-4 Pin Status in 8-bit External Bus Mode

Pin name	Function	During sleep	During stop		Bus release (BGRNT)	Reset time	
			HIZX=0	HIZX=1			
P20 to P27	Port	Previous status retained	Previous status retained	Output Hi-Z/ Input fixed to 0	Previous status retained	FF _H output	
-	D24-31	Output Hi-Z/ Input fixed to 0	Output Hi-Z/ Input fixed to 0		Output Hi-Z		
-	A00-15	Output retained (Address output)	Output retained (Address output)				
P60 to P67	A16-23	P: Previous status retained F: Address output	P: Previous status retained F: Address output				
-	A24, EOP0	Previous status retained	Previous status retained				
P80	RDY	P: Previous status retained F: RDY input	P, F: Previous status retained		P: Previous status retained F: RDY input		
P81	BGRNTX	P: Previous status retained F: H output	P, F: Previous status retained		L output		
P82	BRQ	P: Previous status retained F: BRQ input	P, F: Previous status retained		BRQ input		
-	RDX	Previous status retained	Previous status retained				H output
-	WR0X						
P85	Port	Previous status retained	Previous status retained	Previous status retained	L output		
	CS0X	Previous status retained	H output				
PA1 to PA2	CS1X- CS2X	P: Previous status retained F: CS output	P: Same as left F: H output		H output		
PA3	CS3X, EOP1	P: Previous status retained F: CS/EOP output	P: Same as left F: H output/ Previous status retained				
PA4 to PA5	CS4X- CS5X	P: Previous status retained F: CS output	P: Same as left F: H output				

Table C-4 Pin Status in 8-bit External Bus Mode (Continued)

Pin name	Function	During sleep	During stop		Bus release (BGRNT)	Reset time											
			HIZX=0	HIZX=1													
PA6	CLK	P: Previous status retained F: CLK output	P, F: Previous status retained	Output Hi-Z/ Input fixed to 0	CLK Output	CLK Output											
PB0	RAS0	P: Previous status retained F: Previous value retained (*2)	Same as left during refresh (*1)		Output Hi-Z/ Input allowed for all pins	P: Previous status retained F: Previous value retained (*2)											
PB1	CS0L																
PB2	CS0H	P: Previous status retained F: Previous value retained	P: Previous status retained F: Previous value retained			Previous status retained											
PB3	DW0X	P: Previous status retained F: Previous value retained (*2)	Same as left during refresh (*1)			Output Hi-Z/ Input allowed for all pins		Previous value retained									
PB4	RAS1																
	EOP2																
PB5	CS1L																
	DREQ2	Previous value retained															
PB6	CS1H	P: Previous status retained F: Previous value retained	P: Previous status retained F: Previous value retained					Output Hi-Z/ Input allowed for all pins		Previous status retained							
	DACK2											Previous value retained					
PB7	DW1X	P: Previous status retained F: Previous value retained (*2)	Same as left during refresh (*1)							Output Hi-Z/ Input allowed for all pins							
AN0 to AN3	AN0-3	Previous status retained											Output Hi-Z/ Input allowed for all pins	Previous status retained			
PE0 to PE2	INT0-INT2															Input possible	Input possible
PE3	INT3			Previous status retained													Output Hi-Z/ Input allowed for all pins
	SC2																
PE4 to PE5	DREQ0-DREQ1																
PE6 to PE7	DACK0-DACK1																
PF0	SI0, TRG0																
PF1	SO0, TRG1																

APPENDIX C Pin Status for Each CPU Status

Table C-4 Pin Status in 8-bit External Bus Mode (Continued)

Pin name	Function	During sleep	During stop		Bus release (BGRNT)	Reset time
			HIZX=0	HIZX=1		
PF2	SC0, OCPA3	Previous status retained	Previous status retained	Output Hi-Z/ Input fixed to 0	Previous status retained	Output Hi-Z/ Input allowed for all pins
PF3	SI1, TRG2					
PF4	SO1, TRG3					
PF5	SI2, OCPA1					
PF6	SO2, OCPA2					
PF7	OCPA0, ATGX					

P: when a general-purpose port is specified, F: when the specified function is selected

*1 Selfrefresh status is entered at selfrefresh start time. When selfrefresh is cleared, the previous value is retained.

*2 Handled when DRAM pin is set.

Table C-5 Pin Status in Single Chip Mode

Pin name	Function	During sleep	During stop		—	Reset time
			HIZX=0	HIZX=1		
P20 to P27	Port	Previous status retained	Previous status retained	Output Hi-Z/ Input fixed to 0		Output Hi-Z/ Input allowed for all pins
P30 to P37						
P40 to P47						
P50 to P57						
P60 to P67						
P70	EOP0	P: Previous status retained F: EOP output				
P80	Port	Previous status retained				
P81						
P82						
P83						
P84						
P85						
PA0						
PA1 to PA2						
PA3	EOP1	P: Previous status retained F: EOP output				
PA4 to PA5	Port	Previous status retained				
PA6						
PB0						
PB1						
PB2						
PB3	EOP2	P: Previous status retained F: EOP output				
PB4						

APPENDIX C Pin Status for Each CPU Status

Table C-5 Pin Status in Single Chip Mode (Continued)

Pin name	Function	During sleep	During stop		—	Reset time		
			HIZX=0	HIZX=1				
PB5	DREQ2	Previous status retained				Output Hi-Z/ All pins Input possible		
PB6	DACK2	P: Previous status retained F: DACK output						
PB7	Port	Previous status retained						
AN0 to AN3	AN0-3	Previous status retained						
PE0 to PE2	INT0-INT2						Input possible	Input possible
PE3	INT3							
	SC2							
PE4 to PE5	DREQ0-DREQ1							
PE6 to PE7	DACK0-DACK1							
PF0	SI0, TRG0							
PF1	SO0, TRG1							
PF2	SC0, OCPA3							
PF3	SI1, TRG2							
PF4	SO1, TRG3							
PF5	SI2, OCPA1							
PF6	SO2, OCPA2							
PF7	OCPA0, ATGX							

P: when a general-purpose port is specified, F: when the specified function is selected

APPENDIX D Notes on Using Little Endian Areas

This section contains notes on using little endian areas for each item below.

D.1 C Compiler (fcc911)

D.2 Assembler (fasm911)

D.3 Linker (flnk911)

D.4 Debugger (sim911, eml1911, mon911)

D.1 C Compiler (fcc911)

When the operations described below are performed for little endian areas from programs in C, the results of the respective operations may be rendered uncertain.

- Allocating variables with initial values
 - Assigning structures by referencing other structures
 - Manipulating data other than character arrays with character string manipulation functions
 - Specifying the option `-K lib` when using a character string manipulation function
 - Using the types `double` and `long double`
 - Allocating a stack to a little endian area
-

■ Allocating Variables with Initial Values

Variables with initial values cannot be allocated to little endian areas.

The compiler has no function for creating the initial values of little endians. While variables can be allocated to little endian areas, their initial values cannot be set during assignment.

Set the initial values at the beginning of the program.

[Example] When setting an initial value for the variable `little_data` of the little endian area

```
extern int little_data;

void little_init(void) {
    little_data = Initial value;
}

void main(void) {
    little_init();
    ...
}
```

■ Assigning Structures by Referencing Other Structures

When assigning structures by referencing other structures, the compiler selects the optimum transfer method and performs a transfer for each byte, half-word, and word. If a structure is defined by referencing a structure variable allocated to a little endian area and another allocated to a non-little endian area, the correct result is not obtained.

Assign each structure member individually.

[Example] When assigning a structure to the structure variable `little_st` in the little endian area

```
struct tag { char c; int i; } normal_st;
extern struct tag little_st;
```

```
#define STRMOVE(DEST, SRC) DEST.c=SRC.c; DEST.i=SRC.i;

void main(void) {
    STRMOVE(little_st, normal_st);
}
```

Moreover, as the member allocation for a structure is different for each compiler, it may differ from that of another compiler. In this a case, the correct result cannot be acquired.

When the member allocations for structures differ, do not allocate the corresponding structure variables to a little endian area.

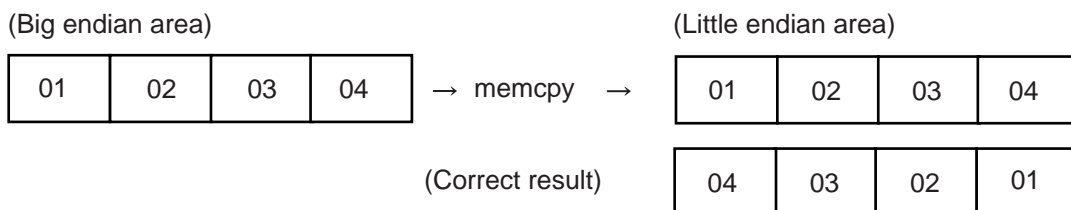
■ **Manipulating Data Other Than Character Arrays with a Character String Manipulation Function**

Character string manipulation functions provided by standard libraries perform processing in byte-units. Therefore, the character string manipulation function does not produce the correct results for variables of types other than char, unsigned char, and signed char, which are allocated to little endian areas. Do not perform such operations.

[Example of incorrect processing] Transfer of word data by memcpy

```
int big = 0x01020304; /* Big endian area */
extern int little; /* Little endian area */
memcpy(&little, &big, 4); /* Transfer by memcpy */
```

The result of the above transfer is rendered incorrect by word data transfer as follows:



■ **Specifying the Option -K lib when Using a Character String Manipulation Function**

When the -K lib option is specified, the compiler performs inline expansion for various character string manipulation functions. In this case, these functions may employ processing in half-word or word units to optimize processing. Therefore, the processing for little endian areas is executed incorrectly.

When processing a little endian area using a character string manipulation function, do not specify the option -K lib. Also, do not specify the option -04 and -K speed, which include the option -K lib.

■ **Using the Types Double and Long Double**

When variables of the types double and long double are accessed, the upper and lower word are accessed, respectively. Therefore, if double and long double type variables allocated to little endian areas are accessed, the correct result cannot be acquired.

Variables of the same type allocated to little endian areas can be assigned to each other. As a result of optimization, however, these assigned variables may be replaced with constants.

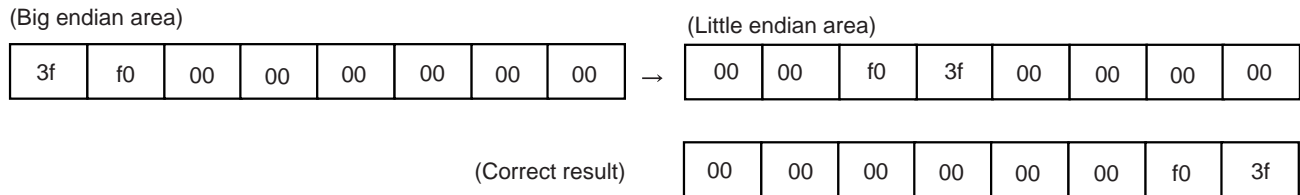
APPENDIX D Notes on Using Little Endian Areas

Do not allocate double and long double type variables to little endian areas.

[Example of incorrect processing] Transfer of double type data

```
double big = 1.0; /* Big endian area */
extern int little; /* Little endian area */
little = big; /* Transfer of double type data */
```

The execution result of the above transfer is rendered incorrect by the transfer of double type data as follows:



■ Allocating a Stack to a Little Endian Area

If some part or the whole area of a stack is allocated to a little endian area, the result of the subsequent operation may be rendered invalid.

D.2 Assembler (fsm911)

The following two items require caution when using little endian areas during programming in FR-series Assembler:

- Sections
 - Data Access
-

■ Sections

Little endian areas are allocated primarily for data exchange data with little endian type CPUs. Therefore, define little endian areas as data sections that store no initial value.

If a little endian area is specified as data section storing a code or initial stack value, the result of an access by the MB91F109 cannot be guaranteed.

[Example]

```
/* Correct definition of endian area as a section*/
```

```
.SECTION Little_Area, DATA, ALIGN=4
```

```
Little_Word:
```

```
.RES.W 1
```

```
Little_Half:
```

```
.RES.H 1
```

```
Little_Byte:
```

```
.RES.B 1
```

■ Data Access

When accessing data in a little endian area, the data value can be coded independently of the endian area. However, specify a size matching the size of the data when accessing the data of the little endian area.

[Example]

```
LDI #0x01020304, r0
```

```
LDI #Little_Word, r1
```

```
LDI #0x0102, r2
```

```
LDI #Little_Half, r3
```

```
LDI #0x01, r4
```

```
LDI #Little_Byte, r5
```

APPENDIX D Notes on Using Little Endian Areas

/ 32-bit data is accessed with a ST (or LD) instruction.*/*

```
ST    r0, @r1
```

/ 16-bit data is accessed with a STH (or LDH) instruction. */*

```
STH   r2, @r3
```

/ 8-bit data is accessed with a STB (or LDB) instruction. */*

```
STB   r4, @r5
```

If the MB91F109 accesses data with an operation for of a different size, the data value cannot be guaranteed. For example, when two consecutive 16-bit data areas are simultaneously accessed using a 32-bit access instruction, the data values cannot be assured.

D.3 Linker (flnk911)

The following two items require caution with respect to link-time section allocation during program design when employing little endian areas.

- **Restriction on section types**
 - **No detection of errors**
-

■ **Restriction on Section Types**

Only data sections with no initial value can be allocated to little endian areas.

If data, stack, and code sections with initial values are allocated to little endian areas, the result of subsequent operations cannot be guaranteed because operations such as resolving addresses are executed by the linker in big endian areas.

■ **No Detection of Errors**

The linker outputs no error messages for allocations that violate the above restriction because it does not recognize little endian areas. Before using little endian areas, check the contents of the sections allocated to those areas.

D.4 Debuggers (sim911, eml911, and mon911)

This section provides notes on the simulator debugger and emulator or monitor debugger.

■ Simulator Debugger

There is no memory area specification command indicating little endian areas.

Memory manipulation commands and instructions to be executed are handled as if they applied to big endian areas.

■ Emulator and Monitor Debuggers

When little endian areas are accessed with the following commands, an abnormal value is assumed.

- **set memory/show memory/enter/examine/set watch command**

When floating point data (single/double) is handled, the specified value cannot be set or displayed.

- **search memory command**

This command cannot search for half-word and word data with the specified value.

- **line or reverse assemble (including reverse assemble display of source window)**

Normal instruction codes cannot be specified or displayed (do not specify instruction codes in little endian areas).

- **call/show call command**

When a stack area is set in a little endian area, an abnormality occurs (do not specify stack areas in little endian areas).

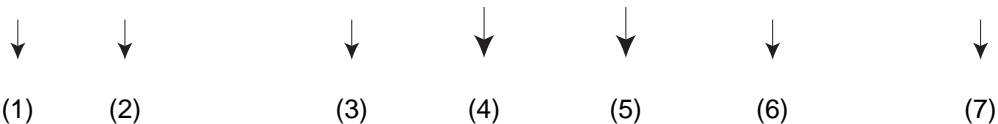
APPENDIX E Instructions

This section lists the instructions for the FR-series. Before the instructions are listed, the following items are explained:

- How to read instructions
- Addressing mode codes
- Instruction formats

■ How to Read Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	CYCLE	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
ADD Rj, Rj	A	AG	1	CCCC	Ri + Rj --> Rj	
*ADD #s5, Rj	C	A4	1	CCCC	Ri + s5 --> Ri	
,	,	,	,	,	,	
,	,	,	,	,	,	



- 1) Indicates the instruction names
 - An asterisk (*) indicates extended or assembler instructions that were added to the standard CPU specifications.
- 2) Codes indicating the addressing modes that can be specified in operands
 - For an explanation of codes, see "Addressing mode codes."
- 3) Indicates instruction formats
- 4) Operation codes are indicated by hexadecimal numbers
- 5) Indicates the number of machine cycles
 - a: Indicates memory access cycles that may be extended by the Ready function.
 - b: Indicates memory access cycles that may be extended by the Ready function. When the next instruction references a register subject to the LD operation, interlock occurs, increasing the number of execution cycles by 1.
 - c: When the next instruction is a Read or Write instruction for the R15, SSP, or USP, or is an instruction of format A, interlock occurs and the number of execution cycles increases by 1 to 2.
 - d: When the next instruction references the MDH/MDL, interlock occurs and the number of execution cycles increases to 2.
 - The codes a, b, c, and d indicate a minimum of 1 cycle.

APPENDIX E Instructions

6) Indicates flag changes

Flag change		
C	...	Changes
-	...	Does not change
0	...	Cleared
1	...	Set

Flag meaning		
N	...	Negative flag
Z	...	Zero flag
V	...	Overflow flag
C	...	Carry flag

7) Indicates the operation for the instruction

■ Addressing Mode Codes

Table E-1 Explanation of Addressing Mode Codes

Code	Meaning
Ri	Register using direct addressing (R0 to R15, AC, FP, SP)
Rj	Register using direct addressing (R0 to R15, AC, FP, SP)
R13	Register using direct addressing (R13, AC)
Ps	Register using direct addressing (Program status register)
Rs	Register using direct addressing (TBR, RP, SSP, USP, MDH, MDL)
CRi	Register using direct addressing (CR0 to CR15)
CRj	Register using direct addressing (CR0 to CR15)
#i4	Unsigned 4-bit immediate value (0 to 15 or -16 to -1 according to instruction types)
#i8	Unsigned 8-bit immediate value (-128 to 255) Note: Values from -128 to -1 are handled as 128 to 255.
#i20	Unsigned 20-bit immediate value (-0X80000 to 0XFFFFFF) Note: Values from -0X7FFFF to -1 are handled as 0X7FFFF to 0XFFFFFF.
#i32	Unsigned 32-bit immediate value (-0X80000000 to 0xFFFFFFFF) Note: Values from -0X80000000 to -1 are handled as 0X80000000 to 0xFFFFFFFF.
#s5	Signed 5-bit immediate value (-16 to 15)
#s10	Signed 10-bit immediate value (-512 to 508, multiple of 4 only)
#u4	Unsigned 4-bit immediate value (0 to 15)
#u5	Unsigned 5-bit immediate value (0 to 31)
#u8	Unsigned 8-bit immediate value (0 to 255)
#u10	Unsigned 10-bit immediate value (0 to 1020, multiple of 4 only)
@dir8	Unsigned 8-bit direct address (0 to 0xFF)
@dir9	Unsigned 9-bit direct address (0 to 0X1FE, multiple of 2 only)
@dir10	Unsigned 10-bit direct address (0 to 0X3FC, multiple of 4 only)
label9	Signed 9-bit branch address (-0X100 to 0XFC, multiple of 2 only)
label12	Signed 12-bit branch address (-0X800 to 0X7FC, multiple of 2 only)
label20	Signed 20-bit branch address (-0X80000 to 0X7FFFF)
label32	Signed 32-bit branch address (-0X80000000 to 0X7FFFFFFF)
@Ri	Register using indirect addressing (R0 to R15, AC, FP, and SP)
@Rj	Register using indirect addressing (R0 to R15, AC, FP, and SP)

APPENDIX E Instructions

Table E-1 Explanation of Addressing Mode Codes

@(R13, Rj)	Register using relative and indirect addressing (Rj: R0 to R15, AC, FP, and SP)
@(R14 ,disp10)	Register using relative and indirect addressing (disp10: -0X200 to 0X1FC, multiple of 4 only)
@(R14, disp9)	Register using relative and indirect addressing (disp9: -0X100 to 0XFE, multiple of 2 only)
@(R14, disp8)	Register using relative and indirect addressing (disp8: -0X80 to 0X7F)
@(R15, udisp6)	Register using relative and indirect addressing (udisp6: 0 to 60, multiple of 4 only)
@Ri+	Register using indirect addressing with postincrement (R0 to R15, AC, FP, and SP)
@R13+	Register using indirect addressing with postincrement (R13, AC)
@SP+	Stack pop
@-SP	Stack push
(reglist)	Register list

■ Instruction Formats

Table E-2 Instruction Formats

Type	Instruction format						
A	<p style="text-align: center;">MSB LSB</p> <p style="text-align: center;">┌────────── 16bit ─────────┐</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">OP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Rj</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Ri</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> </tr> </table>	OP	Rj	Ri	8	4	4
OP	Rj	Ri					
8	4	4					
B	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">OP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">i8/o8</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Ri</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> </tr> </table>	OP	i8/o8	Ri	4	8	4
OP	i8/o8	Ri					
4	8	4					
C	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">OP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">u4/m4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Ri</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> </tr> </table>	OP	u4/m4	Ri	8	4	4
OP	u4/m4	Ri					
8	4	4					
*C'	<p style="text-align: center;">ADD,ADDN,CMP,LSL,LSR and ASR instructions only</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">OP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">s5/u5</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Ri</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">7</td> <td style="text-align: center;">5</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> </tr> </table>	OP	s5/u5	Ri	7	5	4
OP	s5/u5	Ri					
7	5	4					
D	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">OP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">u8/rel8/dir/reglist</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> </tr> </table>	OP	u8/rel8/dir/reglist	8	8		
OP	u8/rel8/dir/reglist						
8	8						
E	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">OP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">SUB-OP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Ri</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> </tr> </table>	OP	SUB-OP	Ri	8	4	4
OP	SUB-OP	Ri					
8	4	4					

APPENDIX E Instructions

Table E-2 Instruction Formats

F	<table border="1"><tr><td>OP</td><td>rel11</td></tr></table>	OP	rel11
		OP	rel11
5	11		

E.1 FR-Series Instructions

This section describes the FR-series instructions in the following order:

■ FR-Series Instructions

- Table E.1-1 Addition and Subtraction Instructions
- Table E.1-2 Compare Operation Instructions
- Table E.1-3 Logical Operation Instructions
- Table E.1-4 Bit Operation Instructions
- Table E.1-5 Multiplication and Division Instructions
- Table E.1-6 Shift Instructions
- Table E.1-7 Immediate Value Setting or 16/32-Bit Immediate Value Transfer Instruction
- Table E.1-8 Memory Load Instructions
- Table E.1-9 Memory Store Instructions
- Table E.1-10 Interregister Transfer Instructions
- Table E.1-11 Standard Branch (Without Delay) Instructions
- Table E.1-12 Delayed-Branch Instructions
- Table E.1-13 Other Instructions
- Table E.1-14 20-Bit Standard Branch Macro Instructions
- Table E.1-15 20-Bit Delayed-Branch Macro Instructions
- Table E.1-16 32-Bit Standard Branch Macro Instructions
- Table E.1-17 32-Bit Delayed-Branch Macro Instructions
- Table E.1-18 Direct Addressing Instructions
- Table E.1-19 Resource Instructions
- Table E.1-20 Coprocessor Control Instructions

APPENDIX E Instructions

■ Addition and Subtraction Instructions

Table E.1-1 Addition and Subtraction Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	Cycle	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
ADD Rj, Ri *ADD #s5, Ri	A C'	A6 A4	1 1	CCCC CCCC	Ri + Rj --> Ri Ri + s5 --> Ri	Upper 1 bit is read as a code by the assembler.
ADD #i4, Ri ADD2 #i4, Ri	C C	A4 A5	1 1	CCCC CCCC	Ri + extu(i4) --> Ri Ri + extu(i4) --> Ri	Zero expansion Negative expansion
ADDC Rj, Ri	A	A7	1	CCCC	Ri + Rj + c --> Ri	Addition with carry-over
ADDN Rj, Ri *ADDN #s5, Ri	A C'	A2 A0	1 1	---- ----	Ri + Rj --> Ri Ri + s5 --> Ri	Upper 1 bit is read as a code by the assembler.
ADDN #i4, Ri ADDN2#i4, Ri	C C	A0 A1	1 1	---- ----	Ri + extu(i4) --> Ri Ri + extu(i4) --> Ri	Zero expansion Negative expansion
SUB Rj, Ri	A	AC	1	CCCC	Ri - Rj --> Ri	
SUBC Rj, Ri	A	AD	1	CCCC	Ri - Rj - c --> Ri	Subtraction with carry-over
SUBN Rj, Ri	A	AE	1	----	Ri - Rj --> Ri	

■ Compare Operation Instructions

Table E.1-2 Compare Operation Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	Cycle	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
CMP Rj, Ri *CMP #s5, Ri	A C'	AA A8	1 1	CCCC CCCC	Ri - Rj Ri - s5	Upper 1 bit is read as a code by the assembler.
CMP #i4, Ri CMP2 #i4, Ri	C C	A8 A9	1 1	CCCC CCCC	Ri + extu(i4) Ri + extu(i4)	Zero expansion Negative expansion

■ Logical Operation Instructions

Table E.1-3 Logical Operation Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	Cycle	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
AND Rj, Ri	A	82	1	CC--	Ri &= Rj	Word
AND Rj, @Ri	A	84	1+2a	CC--	(Ri) &= Rj	Word
ANDH Rj, @Ri	A	85	1+2a	CC--	(Ri) &= Rj	Half-word
ANDB Rj, @Ri	A	86	1+2a	CC--	(Ri) &= Rj	Byte
OR Rj, Ri	A	92	1	CC--	Ri = Rj	Word
OR Rj, @Ri	A	94	1+2a	CC--	(Ri) = Rj	Word
ORH Rj, @Ri	A	95	1+2a	CC--	(Ri) = Rj	Half-word
ORB Rj, @Ri	A	96	1+2a	CC--	(Ri) = Rj	Byte
EOR Rj, Ri	A	9A	1	CC--	Ri ^= Rj	Word
EOR Rj, @Ri	A	9C	1+2a	CC--	(Ri) ^= Rj	Word
EORH Rj, @Ri	A	9D	1+2a	CC--	(Ri) ^= Rj	Half-word
EORB Rj, @Ri	A	9E	1+2a	CC--	(Ri) ^= Rj	Byte

■ Bit Operation Instructions

Table E.1-4 Bit Operation Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	Cycle	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
BANDL #u4, @Ri	C	80	1+2a	----	(Ri) &= (0xF0+u4)	Lower 4 bits are subject to operation.
BANDH #u4, @Ri	C	81	1+2a	----	(Ri) &= ((u4 << 4) + 0x0FH)	Upper 4 bits are subject to operation.
BAND #u8, @Ri ¹	C			----	(Ri) &= u8	
BORL #u4, @Ri	C	90	1+2a	----	(Ri) = u4	Lower 4 bits are subject to operation.
BORH #u4, @Ri	C	91	1+2a	----	(Ri) = (u4 << 4)	Upper 4 bits are subject to operation.
BOR #u8, @Ri ²	C			----	(Ri) = u8	
BEORL #u4, @Ri	C	98	1+2a	----	(Ri) ^= u4	Lower 4 bits are subject to operation.
BEORH #u4, @Ri	C	99	1+2a	----	(Ri) ^= (u4 << 4)	Upper 4 bits are subject to operation.
BEOR #u8, @Ri ³	C			----	(Ri) ^= u8	
BTSTL #u4, @Ri	C	88	2+a	0C--	(Ri) & u4	Lower 4-bit test
BTSTH #u4, @Ri	C	89	2+a	CC--	(Ri) & (u4 << 4)	Upper-4 bit test

*1 The assembler creates BANDL if the bit is ON in u8&0x0F and BANDH if the bit is ON in u8&0xF0. Both BANDL and BANDH may be created.

*2 The assembler creates BORL if the bit is ON in u8&0x0F and BORH if the bit is ON in u8&0xF0. Both BORL and BORH may be created.

APPENDIX E Instructions

- *3 The assembler creates BEORL if the bit is ON in u8&0x0F and BEORH if the bit is ON in u8&0xF0. Both BEORL and BEORH may be created.

■ Multiplication and Division Instructions

Table E.1-5 Multiplication and Division Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	Cycle	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
MUL Rj,Ri	A	AF	5	CCC-	Ri × Rj --> MDH,MDL	32-bit × 32-bit = 64-bit
MULU Rj,Ri	A	AB	5	CCC-	Ri × Rj --> MDH,MDL	Unsigned
MULH Rj,Ri	A	BF	3	CC--	Ri × Rj --> MDL	16-bit × 16-bit = 32-bit
MULUHRj,Ri	A	BB	3	CC--	Ri × Rj --> MDL	Unsigned
DIVOS Ri	E	97-4	1	----		Step operation
DIVOU Ri	E	97-5	1	----		32bit/32bit=32bit
DIV1 Ri	E	97-6	d	-C-C		
DIV2 Ri*3	E	97-7	1	-C-C		
DIV3	E	9F-6	1	----		
DIV4S	E	9F-7	1	----		
*DIV Ri*1			36	-C-C	MDL / Ri --> MDL , MDL % Ri --> MDH	
*DIVU Ri*2			33	-C-C	MDL / Ri --> MDL , MDL % Ri --> MDH	

- *1 DIV0S, DIV1× 32, DIV2, DIV3, and DIV4S are created. The instruction code length becomes 72 bytes.

- *2 DIV0U and DIV1× 32 are created. The instruction code length becomes 66 bytes.

- *3 Put a DIV3 instruction after the DIV2 instruction.

■ Shift Instructions

Table E.1-6 Shift Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	Cycle	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
LSL Rj, Ri	A	B6	1	CC-C	Ri << Rj --> Ri	Logical shift
*LSL #u5, Ri (u5: 0 to 31)	C'	B4	1	CC-C	Ri << u5 --> Ri	
LSL #u4, Ri	C	B4	1	CC-C	Ri << u4 --> Ri	
LSL2 #u4, Ri	C	B5	1	CC-C	Ri <<(u4+16) --> Ri	
LSR Rj, Ri	A	B2	1	CC-C	Ri >> Rj --> Ri	Logical shift
*LSR #u5, Ri (u5: 0 to 31)	C'	B0	1	CC-C	Ri >> u5 --> Ri	
LSR #u4, Ri	C	B0	1	CC-C	Ri >> u4 --> Ri	
LSR2 #u4, Ri	C	B1	1	CC-C	Ri >>(u4+16) --> Ri	
ASR Rj, Ri	A	BA	1	CC-C	Ri >> Rj --> Ri	Logical shift
*ASR #u5, Ri (u5: 0 to 31)	C'	B8	1	CC-C	Ri >> u5 --> Ri	
ASR #u4, Ri	C	B8	1	CC-C	Ri >> u4 --> Ri	
ASR2 #u4, Ri	C	B9	1	CC-C	Ri >>(u4+16) --> Ri	

■ Immediate Value Setting or 16/32-Bit Immediate Value Transfer Instruction

Table E.1-7 Immediate Value Setting or 16/32-Bit Immediate Value Transfer Instruction

Mnemonic	Type	OP	Cycle	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
LDI:32 #i32, Ri	E	9F-8	3	----	i32 --> Ri	Upper 12 bits are zero-expanded. Upper 24 bits are zero-expanded.
LDI:20 #i20, Ri	C	9B	2	----	i20 --> Ri	
LDI:8 #i8, Ri	B	C0	1	----	i8 --> Ri	
LDI #{i8 i20 i32},Ri					{i8 i20 i32} --> Ri	

*: When the immediate value is an absolute value, the assembler automatically selects i8, i20, or i32. If the immediate value includes a relative value or external reference symbol, i32 is selected.

■ Memory Load Instructions

Table E.1-8 Memory Load Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	CYCLE	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
LD @Rj, Ri	A	04	b	----	(Rj) --> Ri	Rs: special register*
LD @(R13,Rj), Ri	A	00	b	----	(R13 + Rj) --> Ri	
LD @(R14,disp10), Ri	B	20	b	----	(R14 + disp10) --> Ri	
LD @(R15,udisp6), Ri	C	03	b	----	(R15 + udisp6) --> Ri	
LD @R15+, Ri	E	07-0	b	----	(R15) --> Ri, R15 + = 4	
LD @R15+, Rs	E	07-8	b	----	(R15) --> Rs, R15 + = 4	
LD @R15+, PS	E	07-9	1+a+b	CCCC	(R15) --> PS, R15 + = 4	
LDUH @Rj, Ri	A	05	b	----	(Rj) --> Ri	Zero expansion
LDUH @(R13,Rj), Ri	A	01	b	----	(R13 + Rj) --> Ri	Zero expansion
LDUH @(R14,disp9), Ri	B	40	b	----	(R14 + disp9) --> Ri	Zero expansion
LDUB @Rj, Ri	A	06	b	----	(Rj) --> Ri	Zero expansion
LDUB @(R13,Rj), Ri	A	02	b	----	(R13 + Rj) --> Ri	Zero expansion
LDUB @(R14,disp8), Ri	B	60	b	----	(R14 + disp8) --> Ri	Zero expansion

*: Special register Rs: TBR, RP, USP, SSP, MDH, MDL

(Notes)

The assembler calculates and sets values in the o8 and o4 fields of hardware specifications as follows:

Disp10/4 --> o8, disp9/2 --> o8, disp8 --> o8: Disp10, disp9, and disp8 are signed.

Udisp6/4 --> o4: Udisp6 is unsigned.

APPENDIX E Instructions

■ Memory Store Instructions

Table E.1-9 Memory Store Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	Cycle	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
ST Ri, @Rj	A	14	a	----	Ri-->(Rj)	Word
ST Ri, @(R13,Rj)	A	10	a	----	Ri-->(R13 + Rj)	Word
ST Ri, @(R14,disp10)	B	30	a	----	Ri-->(R14 + disp10)	Word
ST Ri, @(R15,udisp6)	C	13	a	----	Ri-->(R15 + udisp6)	
ST Ri, @-R15	E	17-0	a	----	R15 - = 4,Ri-->(R15)	
ST Rs, @-R15	E	17-8	a	----	R15 - = 4,Rs-->(R15)	Rs: Special register*
ST PS, @-R15	E	17-9	a	----	R15- = 4,PS-->(R15)	
STH Ri, @Rj	A	15	a	----	Ri-->(Rj)	Half-word
STH Ri, @(R13,Rj)	A	11	a	----	Ri-->(R13+Rj)	Half-word
STH Ri, @(R14,disp9)	B	50	a	----	Ri-->(R14+disp9)	Half-word
STB Ri, @Rj	A	16	a	----	Ri-->(Rj)	Byte
STB Ri, @(R13,Rj)	A	12	a	----	Ri-->(R13+Rj)	Byte
STB Ri, @(R14,disp8)	B	70	a	----	Ri-->(R14+disp8)	Byte

*: Special register Rs: TBR, RP, USP, SSP, MDH, MDL

(Notes)

The assembler calculates and sets values in the o8 and o4 fields of hardware specifications as follows:

Disp10/4 --> o8, disp9/2 --> o8, disp8 --> o8: Disp10, disp9, and disp8 are signed.

Udisp6/4 --> o4: Udisp6 is unsigned.

■ Interregister Transfer Instructions

Table E.1-10 Interregister Transfer Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	Cycle	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
MOV Rj, Ri	A	8B	1	----	Rj --> Ri	Transfer between general-purpose registers Rs: special register* Rs: special register*
MOV Rs, Ri	A	B7	1	----	Rs --> Ri	
MOV Ri, Rs	A	B3	1	----	Ri --> Rs	
MOV PS, Ri	E	17-1	1	----	PS --> Ri	
MOV Ri, PS	E	07-1	c	CCCC	Ri --> PS	

*: Special register Rs: TBR, RP, USP, SSP, MDH, MDL

■ Standard Branch (Without Delay) Instructions

Table E.1-11 Standard Branch (Without Delay) Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	CYCLE	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
JMP @Ri	E	97-0	2	----	Ri --> PC	
CALL label12	F	D0	2	----	PC+2-->RP ,PC+2+(label12-PC-2) -->PC	
CALL @Ri	E	97-1	2	----	PC+2-->RP ,Ri-->PC	
RET	E	97-2	2	----	RP --> PC	Return
INT #u8	D	1F	3+3a	----	SSP-=4,PS-->(SSP),SSP-=4,PC+2-->(SSP), 0-->I flag,0-->S flag (TBR+0x3FC-u8x4) -->PC	For the emulator
INTE	E	9F-3	3+3a	----	SSP-=4,PS-->(SSP),SSP-=4,PC+2-->(SSP), 0-->S flag,(TBR+0x3D8) -->PC	
RETI	E	97-3	2+2a	CCCC	(R15) -->PC,R15-=4,(R15) -->PS,R15-=4	
BRA label9	D	E0	2	----	PC+2+(label9-PC-2) -->PC	
BNO label9	D	E1	1	----	Nonbranch	
BEQ label9	D	E2	2/1	----	if(Z==1) then PC+2+(label9-PC-2) -->PC	
BNE label9	D	E3	2/1	----	↑ s/Z==0	
BC label9	D	E4	2/1	----	↑ s/C==1	
BNC label9	D	E5	2/1	----	↑ s/C==0	
BN label9	D	E6	2/1	----	↑ s/N==1	
BP label9	D	E7	2/1	----	↑ s/N==0	
BV label9	D	E8	2/1	----	↑ s/V==1	
BNV label9	D	E9	2/1	----	↑ s/V==0	
BLT label9	D	EA	2/1	----	↑ s/V xor N==1	
BGE label9	D	EB	2/1	----	↑ s/V xor N==0	
BLE label9	D	EC	2/1	----	↑ s/(V xor N) or Z==1	
BGT label9	D	ED	2/1	----	↑ s/(V xor N) or Z==0	
BLS label9	D	EE	2/1	----	↑ s/C or Z==1	
BHI label9	D	EF	2/1	----	↑ s/C or Z==0	

(Notes)

- The number of cycles item "2/1" means 2 cycles for branch and 1 for nonbranch.
- The assembler calculates and sets values in the rel11 and rel8 fields of the hardware specifications as follows:
(label12-PC-2)/2 -> rel11, (label9-PC-2)/2 -> rel8: Label12 and label9 are signed.
- When RETI is executed, the S flag must be "0".

APPENDIX E Instructions

■ Delayed-Branch Instructions

Table E.1-12 Delayed Branch Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	CYCLE	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
JMP:D @Ri	E	9F-0	1	----	Ri --> PC	
CALL:D label12	F	D8	1	----	PC+4-->RP ,PC+2+(label12-PC-2) -->PC	
CALL:D @Ri	E	9F-1	1	----	PC+4-->RP ,Ri-->PC	
RET:D	E	9F-2	1	----	RP --> PC	Return
BRA:D label9	D	F0	1	----	PC+2+(label9-PC-2) -->PC	
BNO:D label9	D	F1	1	----	Nonbranch	
BEQ:D label9	D	F2	1	----	if(Z==1) then PC+2+(label9-PC-2) -->PC	
BNE:D label9	D	F3	1	----	↑ s/Z==0	
BC:D label9	D	F4	1	----	↑ s/C==1	
BNC:D label9	D	F5	1	----	↑ s/C==0	
BN:D label9	D	F6	1	----	↑ s/N==1	
BP:D label9	D	F7	1	----	↑ s/N==0	
BV:D label9	D	F8	1	----	↑ s/V==1	
BNV:D label9	D	F9	1	----	↑ s/V==0	
BLT:D label9	D	FA	1	----	↑ s/V xor N==1	
BGE:D label9	D	FB	1	----	↑ s/V xor N==0	
BLE:D label9	D	FC	1	----	↑ s/(V xor N) or Z==1	
BGT:D label9	D	FD	1	----	↑ s/(V xor N) or Z==0	
BLS:D label9	D	FE	1	----	↑ s/C or Z==1	
BHI:D label9	D	FF	1	----	↑ s/C or Z==0	

(Notes)

- The assembler calculates and sets values in the rel11 and rel8 fields of the hardware specification as follows:
(label12-PC-2)/2 -> rel11, (label9-PC-2)/2 -> rel8: Label12 and label9 are signed.
- The next instruction (delay slot) is executed before delayed branch is executed.
- All 1-cycle instructions including the a, b, c, and d cycle instructions can be placed in the delay slot. Instructions of two or more cycles cannot be placed.

■ Other Instructions

Table E.1-13 Other Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	CYCLE	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
NOP	E	9F-A	1	----	Remains unchanged.	
ANDCCR#u8	D	83	c	CCCC	CCR and u8 --> CCR	
ORCCR #u8	D	93	c	CCCC	CCR or u8 --> CCR	
STILM #u8	D	87	1	----	i8 --> ILM	ILM immediate value setting
ADDSP #s10*1	D	A3	1	----	R15 += s10	ADD SP instruction
EXTSB Ri	E	97-8	1	----	Code expansion 8 --> 32 bits	
EXTUB Ri	E	97-9	1	----	Zero expansion 8 --> 32 bits	
EXTSH Ri	E	97-A	1	----	Code expansion 16 --> 32 bits	
EXTUH Ri	E	97-B	1	----	Zero expansion 16 --> 32 bits	
LDM0 (reglist)	D	8C		----	(R15) -->reglist, R15 increment	Multiple load R0-R7
LDM1 (reglist)	D	8D		----	(R15) -->reglist, R15 increment	Multiple load R8-R15
*LDM (reglist)*2				----	(R15) -->reglist, R15 increment	Multiple load R0-R15
STM0 (reglist)	D	8E		----	R15 decrement, reglist-->(R15)	Multiple store R0-R7
STM1 (reglist)	D	8F		----	R15 decrement, Reglist-->(R15)	Multiple store R8-R15
*STM (reglist)*3				----	R15 decrement, reglist-->(R15)	Multiple store R0-R15
ENTER #u10*4	D	0F	1+a	----	R14 --> (R15 - 4), R15 - 4 --> R14, R15 - u10 --> R15	Entrance processing of function
LEAVE	E	9F-9	b	----	R14 + 4 --> R15, (R15 - 4) --> R14	Exit processing of function
XCHB @Rj, Ri	A	8A	2a	----	Ri --> TEMP (Rj) --> Ri TEMP --> (Rj)	For semaphore management

- *1: The assembler converts s10 to s8 by calculating s10/4, then sets the value in s8. S10 is signed.
- *2: If a register from R0 to R7 is specified in reglist, LDM0 is created. If a register from R8 to R15 is specified in reglist, LDM1 is created. Both LDM0 and LDM1 may be created.
- *3: If a register from R0 to R7 is specified in reglist, STM0 is created. If a register from R8 to R15 is specified in reglist, STM1 is created. Both STM0 and STM1 may be created.
- *4: The assembler converts u10 to u8 by calculating u10/4, then sets a value in u8. U10 is signed.

APPENDIX E Instructions

(Notes)

- LDM0 (reglist) and LDM1 (reglist) have $a*(n-1) + b + 1$ execution cycles when the specified number of registers is n .
- STM0 (reglist) and STM1 (reglist) have $a*n + 1$ execution cycles when the specified number of registers is n .

■ 20-Bit Standard Branch Macro Instructions

Table E.1-14 20-Bit Standard Branch Macro Instructions

Mnemonic	Operation	Remarks
*CALL20 label20,Ri	Next instruction address-->RP, label20-->PC	Ri:Temporary register (See Reference 1.)
*BRA20 label20,Ri	label20-->PC	Ri:Temporary register (See Reference 2.)
*BEQ20 label20,Ri	if(Z==1) then label20-->PC	Ri:Temporary register (See Reference 3.)
*BNE20 label20,Ri	↑ s/Z==0	↑
*BC20 label20,Ri	↑ s/C==1	↑
*BNC20 label20,Ri	↑ s/C==0	↑
*BN20 label20,Ri	↑ s/N==1	↑
*BP20 label20,Ri	↑ s/N==0	↑
*BV20 label20,Ri	↑ s/V==1	↑
*BNV20 label20,Ri	↑ s/V==0	↑
*BLT20 label20,Ri	↑ s/V xor N==1	↑
*BGE20 label20,Ri	↑ s/V xor N==0	↑
*BLE20 label20,Ri	↑ s/(V xor N) or Z==1	↑
*BGT20 label20,Ri	↑ s/(V xor N) or Z==0	↑
*BLS20 label20,Ri	↑ s/C or Z==1	↑
*BHI20 label20,Ri	↑ s/C or Z==0	↑

[Reference 1] CALL20

- 1) When label20-PC-2 is from -0x800 to +0x7fe, an instruction is created as follows:
CALL label12
- 2) When label20-PC-2 is outside of the range in 1) and includes an external reference symbol, an instruction is created as follows:
LDI:20 #label20,Ri
CALL @Ri

[Reference 2] BRA20

- 1) When label20-PC-2 is from -0x100 to +0xfe, an instruction is created as follows:
BRA label9
- 2) When label20-PC-2 is outside of the range in 1) and includes an external reference symbol, an instruction is created as follows:
LDI:20 #label20,Ri
JMP @Ri

[Reference 3] Bcc20

- 1) When label20-PC-2 is from -0x100 to +0xfe, an instruction is created as follows:
Bcc label9

- 2) When label20-PC-2 is outside of the range in 1) and includes an external reference symbol, an instruction is created as follows:
 Bxcc false xcc is the exclusion condition of cc.
 LDI:20 #label20,Ri
 JMP @Ri
 false:

■ 20-Bit Delayed-Branch Macro Instructions

Table E.1-15 20-Bit Delayed-Branch Macro Instructions

Mnemonic	Operation	Remarks
*CALL20:D label20,Ri	Next instruction address+2-->RP, label20-->PC	Ri:Temporary register (See Reference 1.)
*BRA20:D label20,Ri	label20-->PC	Ri:Temporary register (See Reference 2.)
*BEQ20:D label20,Ri	if(Z==1) then label20-->PC	Ri:Temporary register (See Reference 3.)
*BNE20:D label20,Ri	↑ s/Z==0	↑
*BC20:D label20,Ri	↑ s/C==1	↑
*BNC20:D label20,Ri	↑ s/C==0	↑
*BN20:D label20,Ri	↑ s/N==1	↑
*BP20:D label20,Ri	↑ s/N==0	↑
*BV20:D label20,Ri	↑ s/V==1	↑
*BNV20:D label20,Ri	↑ s/V==0	↑
*BLT20:D label20,Ri	↑ s/V xor N==1	↑
*BGE20:D label20,Ri	↑ s/V xor N==0	↑
*BLE20:D label20,Ri	↑ s/(V xor N) or Z==1	↑
*BGT20:D label20,Ri	↑ s/(V xor N) or Z==0	↑
*BLS20:D label20,Ri	↑ s/C or Z==1	↑
*BHI20:D label20,Ri	↑ s/C or Z==0	↑

[Reference 1] CALL20:D

- 1) When label20-PC-2 is from -0x800 to +0x7fe, an instruction is created as follows:
 CALL:D label12
- 2) When label20-PC-2 is outside of the range in 1) and includes an external reference symbol, an instruction is created as follows:
 LDI:20 #label20,Ri
 CALL:D @Ri

[Reference 2] BRA20:D

- 1) When label20-PC-2 is from -0x100 to +0xfe, an instruction is created as follows:
 BRA:D label9
- 2) When label20-PC-2 is outside of the range in 1) and includes an external reference symbol, an instruction is created as follows:
 LDI:20 #label20,Ri
 JMP:D @Ri

[Reference 3] Bcc20:D

- 1) When label20-PC-2 is from -0x100 to +0xfe, an instruction is created as follows:
 Bcc:D label9

APPENDIX E Instructions

- 2) When label20-PC-2 is outside of the range in 1) and includes an external reference symbol, an instruction is created as follows:
- ```
Bxcc false xcc: Counter condition of cc
LDI:20 #label20,Ri
JMP:D @Ri
false:
```

### ■ 32-Bit Standard Branch Macro Instructions

**Table E.1-16 32-Bit Standard Branch Macro Instructions**

| Mnemonic           | Operation                                      | Remarks                                  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| *CALL32 label32,Ri | Next instruction address-->RP,<br>label32-->PC | Ri:Temporary register (See Reference 1.) |
| *BRA32 label32,Ri  | label32-->PC                                   | Ri:Temporary register (See Reference 2.) |
| *BEQ32 label32,Ri  | if(Z==1) then label32-->PC                     | Ri:Temporary register (See Reference 3.) |
| *BNE32 label32,Ri  | ↑ s/Z==0                                       | ↑                                        |
| *BC32 label32,Ri   | ↑ s/C==1                                       | ↑                                        |
| *BNC32 label32,Ri  | ↑ s/C==0                                       | ↑                                        |
| *BN32 label32,Ri   | ↑ s/N==1                                       | ↑                                        |
| *BP32 label32,Ri   | ↑ s/N==0                                       | ↑                                        |
| *BV32 label32,Ri   | ↑ s/V==1                                       | ↑                                        |
| *BNV32 label32,Ri  | ↑ s/V==0                                       | ↑                                        |
| *BLT32 label32,Ri  | ↑ s/V xor N==1                                 | ↑                                        |
| *BGE32 label32,Ri  | ↑ s/V xor N==0                                 | ↑                                        |
| *BLE32 label32,Ri  | ↑ s/(V xor N) or Z==1                          | ↑                                        |
| *BGT32 label32,Ri  | ↑ s/(V xor N) or Z==0                          | ↑                                        |
| *BLS32 label32,Ri  | ↑ s/C or Z==1                                  | ↑                                        |
| *BHI32 label32,Ri  | ↑ s/C or Z==0                                  | ↑                                        |

#### [Reference 1] CALL32

- 1) When label32-PC-2 is from -0x800 to +0x7fe, an instruction is created as follows:  
CALL label12
- 2) When label32-PC-2 is outside of the range in 1) and includes an external reference symbol, an instruction is created as follows:  
LDI:32 #label32,Ri  
CALL @Ri

#### [Reference 2] BRA32

- 1) When label32-PC-2 is from -0x100 to +0xfe, an instruction is created as follows:  
BRA label9
- 2) When label32-PC-2 is outside of the range in 1) and includes an external reference symbol, an instruction is created as follows:  
LDI:32 #label32,Ri  
JMP @Ri

#### [Reference 3] Bcc32

- 1) When label32-PC-2 is from -0x100 to +0xfe, an instruction is created as follows:  
Bcc label9

- 2) When label32-PC-2 is outside of the range in 1) and includes an external reference symbol, an instruction is created as follows:  

```
Bxcc false xcc is the exclusion condition of cc.
LDI:32 #label32,Ri
JMP @Ri
false:
```

■ 32-Bit Delayed-Branch Macro Instructions

Table E.1-17 32-Bit Delayed-Branch Macro Instructions

| Mnemonic             | Operation                                        | Remarks                                  |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| *CALL32:D label32,Ri | Next instruction address+2-->RP,<br>label32-->PC | Ri:Temporary register (See Reference 1.) |
| *BRA32:D label32,Ri  | label32-->PC                                     | Ri:Temporary register (See Reference 2.) |
| *BEQ32:D label32,Ri  | if(Z==1) then label32-->PC                       | Ri:Temporary register (See Reference 3.) |
| *BNE32:D label32,Ri  | ↑ s/Z==0                                         | ↑                                        |
| *BC32:D label32,Ri   | ↑ s/C==1                                         | ↑                                        |
| *BNC32:D label32,Ri  | ↑ s/C==0                                         | ↑                                        |
| *BN32:D label32,Ri   | ↑ s/N==1                                         | ↑                                        |
| *BP32:D label32,Ri   | ↑ s/N==0                                         | ↑                                        |
| *BV32:D label32,Ri   | ↑ s/V==1                                         | ↑                                        |
| *BNV32:D label32,Ri  | ↑ s/V==0                                         | ↑                                        |
| *BLT32:D label32,Ri  | ↑ s/V xor N==1                                   | ↑                                        |
| *BGE32:D label32,Ri  | ↑ s/V xor N==0                                   | ↑                                        |
| *BLE32:D label32,Ri  | ↑ s/(V xor N) or Z==1                            | ↑                                        |
| *BGT32:D label32,Ri  | ↑ s/(V xor N) or Z==0                            | ↑                                        |
| *BLS32:D label32,Ri  | ↑ s/C or Z==1                                    | ↑                                        |
| *BHI32:D label32,Ri  | ↑ s/C or Z==0                                    | ↑                                        |

**[Reference 1] CALL32:D**

- 1) When label32-PC-2 is from -0x800 to +0x7fe, an instruction is created as follows:  
CALL:D label12
- 2) When label32-PC-2 is outside of the range in 1) and includes an external reference symbol, an instruction is created as follows:  
LDI:32 #label32,Ri  
CALL:D @Ri

**[Reference 2] BRA32:D**

- 1) When label32-PC-2 is from -0x100 to +0xfe, an instruction is created as follows:  
BRA:D label9
- 2) When label32-PC-2 is outside of the range in 1) and includes an external reference symbol, an instruction is created as follows:  
LDI:32 #label32,Ri  
JMP:D @Ri

**[Reference 3] Bcc32:D**

- 1) When label32-PC-2 is from -0x100 to +0xfe, an instruction is created as follows:  
Bcc:D label9

## APPENDIX E Instructions

- 2) When label32-PC-2 is outside of the range in 1) and includes an external reference symbol, an instruction is created as follows:
- ```

Bxcc false      xcc: Counter condition of cc
LDI:32 #label32,Ri
JMP:D @Ri
false:

```

■ Direct Addressing Instructions

Table E.1-18 Direct Addressing Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	CYCLE	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
DMOV @dir10, R13	D	08	b	----	(dir10) --> R13	Word
DMOV R13, @dir10	D	18	a	----	R13 -->(dir10)	Word
DMOV @dir10, @R13+	D	0C	2a	----	(dir10) -->(R13),R13+=4	Word
DMOV @R13+, @dir10*	D	1C	2a	----	(R13) -->(dir10),R13+=4	Word
DMOV @dir10, @-R15	D	0B	2a	----	R15-=4,(R15) -->(dir10)	Word
DMOV @R15+, @dir10	D	1B	2a	----	(R15) -->(dir10),R15+=4	Word
DMOVH @dir9, R13	D	09	b	----	(dir9) --> R13	Half-word
DMOVH R13, @dir9	D	19	a	----	R13 -->(dir9)	Half-word
DMOVH @dir9, @R13+	D	0D	2a	----	(dir9) -->(R13),R13+=2	Half-word
DMOVH @R13+, @dir9*	D	1D	2a	----	(R13) -->(dir9),R13+=2	Half-word
DMOVB @dir8, R13	D	0A	b	----	(dir8) --> R13	Byte
DMOVB R13, @dir8	D	1A	a	----	R13 -->(dir8)	Byte
DMOVB @dir8, @R13+	D	0E	2a	----	(dir8) -->(R13),R13++	Byte
DMOVB @R13+, @dir8*	D	1E	2a	----	(R13) -->(dir8),R13++	Byte

*: Place an NOP after the DMOV instruction that specifies R13+ as the transfer source.

(Note)

The assembler calculates and sets values in the dir8, dir9, and dir10 fields as follows:

dir8 -> dir, dir9/2 -> dir, dir10/4 -> dir dir 8, dir9, and dir10 are unsigned.

■ Resource Instructions

Table E.1-19 Resource Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	CYCLE	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
LDRES @Ri+,#u4	C	BC	a	----	(Ri) -->u4 resource Ri+=4	u4: Channel number
STRES #u4, @Ri+	C	BD	a	----	u4 resource -->(Ri) Ri+=4	u4: Channel number

■ Coprocessor Control Instructions

Table E.1-20 Coprocessor Control Instructions

Mnemonic	Type	OP	CYCLE	NZVC	Operation	Remarks
COPOP #u4,#u8,CRj,CRi	E	9F-C	2+a	----	Operation indication	
COPLD #u4,#u8,Rj, CRi	E	9F-D	1+2a	----	Rj --> CRi	
COPST #u4,#u8,CRj,Ri	E	9F-E	1+2a	----	CRj --> Ri	
COPSV #u4,#u8,CRj,Ri	E	9F-F	1+2a	----	CRj --> Ri	No error trap

Notes:

- {CRi|CRj}:=
CR0|CR1|CR2|CR3|CR4|CR5|CR6|CR7|CR8|CR9|CR10|CR11|CR12|CR13|CR14|CR15
u4:= Channel specification
u8:= Command specification
- As this device type does not have coprocessors, these instructions cannot be used.

APPENDIX E Instructions

INDEX

**The index follows on the next page.
This is listed in alphabetic order.**

Index

Numerics

0-detection 295
 16/31-bit immediate value transfer or immediate value setting 413
 16/8-bit data, data transfer block for 345
 16-bit bus width 142, 144, 149, 150
 16-bit data bus 157
 16-bit reload register (TMRLR) 286
 16-bit reload time register 282
 16-bit reload timer block diagram 283
 16-bit timer register (TMR) 286
 1-detection 295
 1-detection data register (BSD1) 293
 20-bit delayed-branch macro instruction 419
 20-bit standard branch macro instruction 418
 32 bits - 16 bits bus converter 32
 32-bit architecture 30
 32-bit delayed-branch macro instruction 421
 32-bit standard branch macro instruction 420
 8-bit bus width 143, 145, 149, 150
 8-bit data bus 156

A

A/D converter block diagram 269
 A/D converter operation mode 276
 A/D converter register 268
 A/D converter, characteristic of 268
 A/D converter, note on using 280
 A/D converter, other note on using 280
 A/D converter, successive approximation conversion type 3
 access mode 69
 addition and subtraction instruction 410
 addressing area, direct 25
 addressing mode code 405
 architecture, 32-bit 30
 architecture, RISC 30
 area mode register 0 (AMD0), bit function of 121
 area mode register 0 (AMD0), configuration of 121
 area mode register 1 (AMD1), bit function of 123
 area mode register 1 (AMD1), configuration of 123
 area mode register 32 (AMD32), bit function of 124
 area mode register 32 (AMD32), configuration of 124
 area mode register 4 (AMD4), bit function of 125

area mode register 4 (AMD4), configuration of 125
 area mode register 5 (AMD5), bit function of 126
 area mode register 5 (AMD5), configuration of 126
 area select register (ASR) and area mask register (AMR), configuration of 118
 arithmetic operation 46
 assembler source, example of 109
 asynchronous (start-stop) mode, format of data transferred in 257
 asynchronous mode (start-stop) 243
 automatic algorithm, execution status of 353
 automatic erase operation status 365
 automatic wait cycle of CBR refresh 192
 automatic wait cycle timing chart 171
 automatic wait cycle timing chart in usual DRAM interface 181
 automatic write operation status 365
 automatic write/erase operation status 366
 available type 5

B

basic read cycle timing chart 162
 basic write cycle timing chart 164
 baud rate and U-TIMER reload value, sample setting for 265
 baud rate calculation 243
 Bit 284
 bit operation instruction 411
 bit ordering 42
 bit search module 4
 bit search module register 292
 bit search module, block diagram of 292
 block diagram of MB91F109, general 6
 block that uses peripheral clock 89
 branch 46
 branch instruction with delay slot 48
 branch instruction with delay slot, restriction on 50
 branch instruction with delay slot, theory of operation of 48
 branch instruction without delay slot 51
 branch instruction without delay slot, theory of operation of 51
 built-in adder 30
 burst transfer mode 337
 bus access, usual 159

bus control acquisition 193
 bus control release..... 193
 bus converter, 32 bits - 16 bits..... 32
 bus converter, Harvard-Princeton 32
 bus interface 2
 bus interface register 113
 bus interface, block diagram of 114
 bus interface, feature of 112
 bus mode 69
 bus size specification 117
 bus width combination 129
 byte access 142, 148, 153
 byte ordering 42

C

CAS before RAS (CBR) refresh..... 191
 cascade mode..... 243
 CBR refresh, automatic wait cycle of 192
 change-point detection..... 296
 change-point detection data register (BSDC) 294
 characteristic..... 2
 characteristic of CPU architecture 30
 chip select area and bus interface 116
 chip select area, setting 115
 CLK synchronous mode..... 243, 265
 CLK synchronous mode, format of data
 transferred in..... 258
 clock control 4
 clock doubler function, disabling 105
 clock doubler function, enabling..... 105
 clock doubler function, note on enabling or
 disabling..... 106
 clock generator and controller block diagram 75
 clock generator and controller, register of..... 74
 clock system reference diagram 109
 clock, how to choose..... 194
 code used in timing chart 342
 command operation 361
 communication, end of..... 259
 communication, start of..... 259
 compare operation instruction..... 410
 condition code register (CCR)..... 39
 connection to external device, example of... 146, 150
 continuous conversion mode 276
 continuous transfer 340
 continuous transfer mode 336
 continuous transfer mode for 16/8-bit data, transfer
 stop in (both address are unchanged) 348

continuous transfer mode for 16/8-bit data, transfer
 stop in (either address is unchanged)347
 control register.....236
 control status register (ADCS), bit function of270
 control status register (ADCS), configuration of ...270
 control status register (PCNH, PCHL), bit
 function of.....304
 control status register (PCNH, PCHL),
 configuration of.....304
 control status register (TMCSR), bit function of...284
 control status register (TMCSR), configuration of 284
 conversion data protection function.....278
 convert-and-stop mode.....277
 coprocessor control instruction.....423
 coprocessor error trap67
 coprocessor nonexistent trap67
 counter state.....289
 CPU31
 CPU architecture. characteristic of30
 CPU status, pin status for each384
 crystal oscillation circuit27

D

data access43, 399
 data bus width142, 149
 data bus width and control signal,
 relationship between 139
 data direction register (DDR), configuration of204
 data format141, 147
 data register (ADCR), configuration of275
 data register, change-point detection (BSDC).....294
 data transfer block for 16/8-bit data.....345
 data transferred in asynchronous (start-stop)
 mode, format of257
 data transferred in CLK synchronous mode,
 format of258
 debugger, emulator and monitor402
 debugger, simulator.....402
 delay slot53
 delay slot, branch instruction with.....48
 delayed interrupt control register (DICR), bit
 function of.....221
 delayed interrupt control register (DICR),
 configuration of.....221
 delayed interrupt module block diagram.....220
 delayed interrupt module register220
 delayed-branch instruction416
 delayed-branch macro instruction, 20-bit419
 delayed-branch macro instruction, 32-bit421
 descriptor access block343

INDEX

descriptor, first word of	332
descriptor, second word of	334
descriptor, third word of	334
detection data register 0 (BSD0)	293
detection data register 1 (BSD1)	293
detection of error not found	401
detection result register (BSRR)	294
detection, 0	295
detection, 1	295
detection, change-point	296
device handling	26
DICR DLYI bit	222
direct addressing	47
direct addressing area	25, 44
direct addressing instruction	422
DMA controller DMAC	3
DMA request suppression register (PDRR), bit function of	80
DMA request suppression register (PDRR), configuration of	80
DMA suppression circuit block diagram	103
DMA suppression, setting for	103
DMA transfer for interrupt with higher priority, suppression of	339
DMA transfer request, using resource interrupt request as a	339
DMAC block diagram	325
DMAC characteristic	324
DMAC control status register (DACSR), bit function of	327
DMAC control status register (DACSR), configuration of	327
DMAC internal register, transfer to	340
DMAC parameter descriptor pointer (DPDP)	326
DMAC pin control register (DATCR), bit function of	330
DMAC pin control register (DATCR), configuration of	329
DMAC register	324
DMAC transfer operation in sleep mode	340
double type and long double type, using	397
DRAM control pin	155
DRAM control register 4/5 (DMCR4/5), bit function of	127
DRAM control register 4/5 (DMCR4/5), configuration of	127
DRAM device, connection example of	158
DRAM interface	3, 116, 159
DRAM interface timing chart in high-speed page mode	182
DRAM interface, hyper	160
DRAM interface, single	160
DRAM interface, usual	160
DRAM refresh	161
DRAM signal control register (DSCR), bit function of	136
DRAM signal control register (DSCR), configuration of	136
E	
EIT cause	52
EIT characteristic	52
EIT event acceptance, priority for	62
EIT vector table	60
EIT, note on	53
EIT, return from	52
emulator and monitor debuggers	402
enable interrupt request register (ENIR)	213
enhanced I/O operation instruction	30
enhanced interrupt processing function	30
erase chip	362
error not detected	401
execution status of automatic algorithm	353
external bus access	143
external bus operation, program example for	196
external bus operation, program specification example for	196
external bus request	161
external clock	256
external clock, not on using an	26
external interrupt operation	216
external interrupt operation procedure	216
external interrupt request level	217
external interrupt request register (EIRR)	214
external interrupt/NMI controller block diagram	212
external interrupt/NMI controller register	212
external level register (ELVR)	215
external pin control register 0 (EPCR0), bit function of	132
external pin control register 0 (EPCR0), configuration of	132
external pin control register 1 (EPCR1), bit function of	135
external pin control register 1 (EPCR1), configuration of	135
external pin function (I/O port or control pin), selection of	205
external reset pin or software reset, releasing from	68
external reset signal, input of	26
external transfer from internal memory	341

external trigger or internal timer to start A/D converter, using 280
 external wait cycle timing chart 172

F

FBGA-112, outside dimension 9
 FBGA-112, pin arrangement 12
 first word of descriptor 332
 flag and interrupt occurrence 260
 flash memory register 352
 flash memory status register (FSTR) 355
 flash memory, block diagram of 354
 flash memory, outline of 352
 flash memory, sector configuration of 357
 FR-CPU 2
 FR-CPU programming mode (16 bits, read/write) 359
 FR-CPU ROM mode (32 bits, read only) 359
 frequency combination depending on clock doubler function, operating 106
 FR-series instruction 409

G

gear control register (GCR), bit function of 82
 gear control register (GCR), configuration of 82
 gear controller block diagram 87
 gear function setting 87
 general control register 1 (GCN1), bit function of 312
 general control register 1 (GCN1), configuration of 311
 general control register 2 (GCN2) 314
 general-purpose register 33, 35

H

half-word access 141, 148, 152
 hardware configuration 236
 hardware sequence flag 364
 Harvard-Princeton bus converter 32
 high coding efficiency 30
 high-speed page mode, DRAM interface timing chart in 182
 hold request cancel request level setting register (HRCL), bit function of 230
 hold request cancel request level setting register (HRCL), configuration of 230
 hold request cancel request sequence 237
 hold request cancel request, criteria for determining 235
 hold request cancel request, interrupt level for 235
 HRCL register 339

hyper DRAM interface read timing chart 188
 hyper DRAM write timing chart 189
 hyper DRAM interface timing chart 190

I

I flag 55
 I/O circuit format 22
 I/O map 371
 I/O map, how to read 370
 I/O port register 202
 I/O port, basic block diagram of 202
 immediate value setting or 16/31-bit immediate value transfer 413
 initial value, allocating variable with 396
 initial vector table area 44
 initialization 258
 initialization by power-on reset 28
 initialization by resetting 68
 input of external reset signal 26
 input of source oscillation at power-on 27
 input pin, treatment of unused 26
 instruction format 407
 instruction overview 46
 instruction type 407
 instruction, how to read 403
 INT instruction, operation for 65
 INTE instruction, operation for 65
 interchannel priority order 339
 internal architecture 31
 internal clock operation 287
 internal memory, external transfer from 341
 internal timer 255
 internal timer or external trigger to start A/D converter, using 280
 interregister transfer instruction 414
 interrupt 319
 interrupt cause, clearing 233
 interrupt control 353
 interrupt control register (ICR) mapping 56
 interrupt control register (ICR), bit function of. 56, 228
 interrupt control register (ICR), configuration of 56, 228
 interrupt controller 4
 interrupt controller block diagram 227
 interrupt controller hardware configuration 224
 interrupt controller register 225
 interrupt controller, major function 224
 interrupt flag set timing for data reception in mode 0 260

INDEX

interrupt flag set timing for data reception in mode 1	261
interrupt flag set timing for data reception in mode 2	261
interrupt flag set timing for data transmission in mode 0, 1 or 2	262
interrupt level	54
interrupt level mask register (ILM)	41, 55
interrupt number	222
interrupt occurrence and flag	260
interrupt stack	58
interrupt vector	379
interrupt with higher priority, suppression DMA transfer for	339
interrupt, return by way of	93, 96
interrupt/NMI	50
interrupt/NMI, level mask for	55
interval timer, other	4

K

-K lib option specifying when using character string manipulation function	397
--	-----

L

L or H output from PWM timer	320
latchup prevention	26
level mask for interrupt/NMI	55
linear 4-gigabyte memory space	30
little endian area, allocating stack to	398
little endian register (LER), bit function of	138
little endian register (LER), configuration of	138
little endian, outline of	147
load and store	46
logical operation and bit manipulation	47
logical operation instruction	411
low power consumption	30
LQFP-100, outside dimension	8
LQFP-100, pin arrangement	11

M

manipulating data other than character array with character string manipulation function	397
mapping address of program used to put system into stop or sleep state	91
MB91F109 memory map	44
MB91F109, general block diagram of	6
MDH/MDL	37
memory load instruction	413
memory map	24

memory map commen to FR series	45
memory store instruction	414
mode code addressing	405
mode data	70
mode pin	69
mode pin (MD0 to MD2)	27
mode register (MODR)	70
mode register (MODR), note on writing to	70
multiple PWM timer channel using 16-bit reload timer, starting	322
multiple PWM timer channel via software, starting	321
multiplication and division instruction	412
multiplication/division result register (MDH/MDL) ..	37

N

NC pin, treatment of	27
NMI	233
NMI operation	218
nonmaskable interrupt (NMI)	233
nstruction that can be placed in delay slot	50

O

o-detection data register (BSD0)	293
one-shot operation	317
operation mode	69
other instruction	417
outside dimension, FBGA-112	9
outside dimension, LQFP-100	8
outside dimension, QFP-100	7

P

peripheral clock, block that uses	89
pin arrangement, FBGA-112	12
pin arrangement, LQFP-100	11
pin arrangement, QFP-100	10
pin condition at power-on	27
pin function	14
pin status for each CPU status	384
pin status list, term used in	383
PLL clock setting, example of	108
PLL control register (PCTR), bit function of	86
PLL control register (PCTR), configuration of	86
port data register (PDR), configuration of	203
postponing resetting	99
power pins (Vcc and Vss), connection of	27
power save mode	4
power-on reset, initialization by	28
power-on, at	27

power-on, input of source oscillation at..... 27
 power-on, pin condition at..... 27
 PPDR register 340
 priority check..... 231
 program (read) 362
 program access 43
 program counter (PC) 36
 program status (PS)..... 37
 program status register (PS)..... 39
 PWM cycle setting register (PCSR) 308
 PWM duty cycle setting register (PDUT) 309
 PWM operation 315
 PWM timer register 301
 PWM timer register (PTMR)..... 310
 PWM timer, characteristic of 300
 PWM timer, general block diagram of 302
 PWM timer, L or H output from 320

Q

QFP-100, outside dimension 7
 QFP-100, pin arrangement 10

R

read and write combination cycle timing chart 170
 read cycle timing chart 166
 read timing chart, hyper DRAM interface 188
 read timing chart. single DRAM interface 185
 read/reset command 361
 ready/busy signal (RDY/BUSYX) 364
 receive operation 257
 recovery from sleep or stopped state..... 28
 refresh control register (RFCF), bit function of 130
 refresh control register (RFCR), configuration of. 130
 register of clock generator and controller..... 74
 register, general-purpose 33, 35
 register, special..... 33, 36
 releasing from external reset pin or software reset 68
 reload register (UTIMR) 241
 reload timer 4
 reset reason register (RSRR) and watchdog cycle control register (WTCR), bit function of 76
 reset reason register (RSRR) and watchdog cycle control register (WTCR), configuration of 76
 reset request, return by way of 96
 reset sequence 68
 reset source hold circuit, block diagram of..... 101
 reset source holding, setting for 101
 reset type 4
 resetting, cause of..... 68

resetting, initialization by68
 resource instruction422
 resource interrupt request as a DMA transfer request, using.....339
 RETI instruction, operation for.....67
 return point (RP)37
 RISC architecture30
 ROM writer, writing by353
 row and column address156
 RSTX pin, return by way of.....93

S

save/restore processing297
 second word of descriptor334
 section399
 section type, restriction on.....401
 sector configuration of flash memory.....357
 sector erase362
 sector erase operation status366, 367
 serial control register (SSR), bit function of250
 serial control register (SSR), configuration of.....250
 serial input data register (SIDR) and serial output data register (SODR), configuration of252
 serial mode register (SMR), bit function of248
 serial mode register (SMR), configuration of248
 serial status register (SSR), bit function of253
 serial status register (SSR), configuration of253
 shift instruction.....412
 simulator debugger.....402
 single conversion mode276
 single DRAM interface read timing chart185
 single DRAM interface write timing chart.....186
 single DRAM interface timing chart187
 single PWM timer channel, block diagram of303
 single/block transfer mode.....335
 sleep controller block diagram95
 sleep mode, DMA transfer operation in340
 sleep or stopped state, recovery from28
 sleep state, outline of.....90
 sleep state, returning from.....96
 sleep state, transition to.....95
 source oscillation at power-on, input of27
 special register33, 36
 SSP37
 standard branch (without delay) instruction415
 standard branch macro instruction, 20-bit418
 standard branch macro instruction, 32-bit420
 standby control register (STCR), bit function of.....78
 standby control register (STCR), configuration of ..78

INDEX

standby mode (stop or sleep state),
 returning from..... 234
standby mode state transition 98
standby mode, type of operation in 90
starting multiple PWM timer channel using 16-bit
 reload timer 322
starting multiple PWM timer channel via software..... 321
step-trace-trap 50
step-trace-trap, operation for..... 66
stop controller block diagram 92
stop erase, temporary 363
stop or sleep state, mapping address of program
 used to put system into 91
stop state, outline of 90
stop state, returning from 93, 216
stop state, transition to 92
structure assigning 396
suppression of DMA transfer for interrupt with higher
 priority 339
system condition code register (SCR)..... 40
system stack pointer (SSP)..... 37, 57

T

table base register (TBR) 37, 59
TBR 37
temporary sector erase stop status 366
temporary stop erase 363
term used in pin status list, explanation of 383
third word of descriptor..... 334
timebase timer..... 100
timebase timer clear register (CTBR),
 bit function of..... 81
timebase timer clear register (CTBR),
 configuration of 81
timing chart, automatic wait cycle..... 171
timing chart, basic read cycle 162
timing chart, basic write cycle..... 164
timing chart, code used in 342
timing chart, external wait cycle 172
timing chart, hyper DRAM interface 190
timing chart, read and write combination cycle 170
timing chart, read cycle 166
timing chart, single DRAM interface 187
timing chart, usual DRAM interface read..... 173
timing chart, usual DRAM interface write 175
timing chart, usual DRAM read cycle 177
timing chart, usual DRAM write cycle..... 179
timing chart, write cycle 168
TMCSR 284

transfer end signal, output of 338
transfer mode, burst..... 337
transfer mode, continuous 336
transfer mode, single/block 335
transfer request acknowledgment signal,
 output of..... 338
transfer stop in continuous transfer mode for 16/8-bit
 data (both address are changed)..... 348
transfer stop in continuous transfer mode for 16/8-bit
 data (either address is unchanged) 347
transfer termination (both address are changed). 350
transfer termination (either address is
 unchanged)..... 349
transfer to DMC internal register..... 340
transition to sleep state 95
transition to stop state..... 92
transition to stop state using instruction..... 92
transmit operation 257
treatment of NC pin..... 27
treatment of unused input pin 26

U

UART 3
UART block diagram..... 247
UART characteristic 246
UART clock selection..... 255
UART operation mode 255
UART register 246
UART, example for use of..... 263
UART, note on using..... 263
undefined-instruction exception, operation for 66
underflow operation 287
user interrupt/NMI, operation for 64
user stack pointer (USP)..... 37
USP..... 37
usual DRAM interface read timing chart 173
usual DRAM interface write timing chart..... 175
usual DRAM read cycle timing chart..... 177
usual DRAM write cycle timing chart 179
U-TIMER (UTIM)..... 241
U-TIMER block diagram..... 240
U-TIMER control register (UTIMC) 241
U-TIMER register 240
UTIMIC..... 241
UTIMR..... 241

V

variable allocation with initial value 396

W

wait cycle 159
watchdog controller block diagram 99
watchdog timer reset delay register (WPR), bit
 function of 85
watchdog timer reset delay register (WPR),
 configuration of 85

watchdog timer, starting99
word access.....141, 147, 151
write cycle timing chart168
write timing chart, hyper DRAM interface189
write timing chart. single DRAM interface.....186
writing by ROM writer353

INDEX

CM71-10106-1E

FUJITSU SEMICONDUCTOR • CONTROLLER MANUAL

FR30

32-Bit Microcontroller

MB91F109

Hardware Manual

February 2000 the first edition

Published **FUJITSU LIMITED** Electronic Devices

Edited Technical Communication Dept.

FUJITSU



FUJITSU SEMICONDUCTOR FR30 32-Bit Microcontroller MB91F109 Hardware Manual